# GOSMOGRAPHIE,

The Fourth Book:

## PART II.

CONTAINING THE

# CHOROGRAPHY & HISTORIE OF AMERICA,

And all the Principal Kingdoms, Provinces, Seas, and Iſlands of it.

By PETER HEYLIN.

Matth. 24. 14.

*Et prædicabitur hoc Evangelium regni, in univerſo orbe, in teſtimonium omnibus Gentibus: & tunc veniet conſummatio.*

S. *Hieronym.* in locum.

*Signum Dominici adventus, eſt Evangelium in toto Orbe prædicari, ut nullus ſit excuſabilis: quod aut jam completum, aut brevi cernimus complendum.*

*LONDON,*

Printed for PHILLIP CHETVVIND.

TW
910
H617cH

28779
Pacific N. W. History Dept.
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY
VICTORIA, B. C.

AMERICÆ
Descriptio Nova
Impensis
HENRICI SEILE
Will: Trevethen sculp
1652
The Artuk Circle
TERRA
BORIALIS
INCOGNITA
Hudsons
Bay
AMERICA
MEXICANA
QVIVIRA
Cibola
NOVA
ALBION
New Mexico
Capischi
Calicuas
THE BAY
OF MEXICO
Lavezina
Los Mouges
La desgraciada
Vllao
Lanublada
Roca Partida
S Thomas
THE
SOUTHERN
THE EQUINOCTIAL CIRCLE
OCEAN
MARE DEL
SUR
OR
THE PACIFICK
SEA
Ide Los Tubarones
Ids Pedro
The Tropicke of Capricorne
Frotuni Magellanica
TER: AUSTRAL: INCOGNITA
220
230
240
250
260
270
280
290
40
30
20
10
20
30

Part of Groenland
Hudsons Bay
Hudsons Strait
TERRA CORTERIALIS
NO FRANCIA
AMERICA
MEXICANA
New England
VIRGINIA
FLORIDA
THE BAY OF MEXICO
THE ATLANTICK
Asores or
Westerne Ilands
The Fortunate
or Canarie Ilands
Ponto Santo
Madera
Palma
Ferro
PART OF
EUROPE
Brasil
As Maidas
Cortegal
C Roxent
C S Vincent
C Cantin
I Magodor
C de Guer
MARE
DEL
OCEAN
The Bermudas or Sommer Ilands
The Tropicke of Capricorne
THE GORGADES or
Ilands of C Verde
NOORT
OR THE
NORTH SEA
GUIANA
Amapa
Iwaipanoma
PE
BRA
SILI
A
RU
A
TOU
CUMANIA
NA
AMERICA
MAGELLANICA
Patagones
Rio de la Plata
Terra Baxa
Costa Baxa
Costa Castillanos
Abralho
I de Fernando de Lorenho
I de Tamaraca
I de Pereiro
Vazavo
Estade do Savadar
I S Barbara
Abrolhas
I Trenidade
S Maria de Iosa
I de Martin Vaze
Frotum Magellanica
Fretum le Maire
C de Corientes
C Primeiro
Castreo
Los Coronados
Los Coronados
Cd la Victoria
Cd desirado

Tw
910
H617cH

# GOSMOGRAPHIE,

## Lib. IV. Part II.

CONTAINING THE

# CHOROGRAPHY & HISTORIE OF AMERICA,

And all the Principal Kingdoms, Provinces, Seas, and Isles of it.

## Of America.

*AMERICA*, the fourth and last part of the World, is bounded on the East with the *Atlantick* Ocean, and the *Vergivian* Seas, by which parted from *Europe*, and *Africa*; which Seas, the Marriners call *Mare del Nort*; on the West, with the *Pacifique Ocean*, by the Marriners called *Mare del Zur*, which divides it from *Asia*; on the South, with some part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, from which separated by a long, but narrow *Streit*, called the *Streits* of *Magellan*; the North, bounds of it hitherto not so well discovered, as that we can certainly affirm it to be *Island*, or *Continent*.

It is called by some, and that most aptly, *THE NEW WORLD*: *New*, for the late Discovery; and *World*, for the vast greatnesse of it. The most usual, and yet somewhat the more improper name, is that of *America*; because *Americus Vespacius* an Adventurous *Florentine*, discovered a great part of the Continent of it. But since the first light he had to finde out those parts, came from the directions and example of *Columbus*, who first led the way; and that *Sebastian Cabot* touched at many places, which *Americus Vespacius* never saw: it might as properly have been called *Columbana*, *Sebastiana*, or *Cabotia*. The most improper name of all, and yet not much lesse used than that of *America*, is, the *West-Indies*; *West*, in regard of the Western situation of it, from these parts of *Europe*; and *Indies*, either as mistook for some part of *India*, at the first Discovery, or else because the Sea-men used to call all Countreys, if remote and rich, by the name of *India*.

Many are of opinion, but rather grounded on *conjectural* presumptions, than Demonstrative Arguments, that *America* was known long before our late Discoveries. Their Reasons drawn. 1. From the Doctrine of the *Antipodes*, which being maintained by many of the ancient Writers, inferreth (as they think) a knowledge of these parts of the world, which are opposite to us. But unto this it may be answered, that the knowledge of the *Antipodes* amongst the ancients was by supposition, at the best by Demonstration onely, and not in fact: or thus, that it was known that there were *Antipodes*, but the *Antipodes* were not known. 2*ly*. It is said that *Hanno*, a Noble *Carthaginian*, discovered a great Island in the Western Ocean, and after a long voyage returned home again, not wanting Sea-room, but Victuals, as he told the Senate. But he that writ the actions of *Hanno* in this famous voyage, (which some conceive to be *Hanno* himself) informs us that he sayled not Westwards, but more towards the South: and therefore this *great Island*, whatsoever it was, (whether *Madera*, or some one of the *Fortunate* Islands, I determine not) could not be *America*. 3*ly*. It is alledged that *Plato* in his *Timæus* speaks of a great Island of the *Atlantick* Ocean, *Lybiam & Africam adaquans* (as out of him *Tertullian* hath it) as big as *Lybia*, and *Africk* properly so called: which he confesseth to be drowned long before his time. and



28779
Pacific N. W. History Dept.
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY
VICTORIA, B. C.

therefore possibly never extant but in some mens fancies. 4ly. That *Aristotle* in the book *de Mundo* (if that book be his) speaks of an Iland very fruitfull, and full of navigable Rivers; discovered by the *Carthaginians*, and by them forbidden to be planted upon pain of death. Which Iland being affirmed by that Author, to be *Multorum dierum itinere à* Gradibus *remota*, hath made some men conceive it to be this *America*, or some of the great Islands of it. As if it might not be as well one of the *Azores*, or perhaps *Madera*; or some other of the Islands in the Road of *Hannos* voyage. Certain I am, that one of the best friends the *Phœnicians* have, who would not gladly lose such an opportunity of enabling their performances in *Navigation*, (could any thing be built upon it) doth wave the whole Relation as of doubtfull credit; and knoweth of no such place as is there described by that Author, whosoever he were. 5ly. Some have produced these Verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this Countrey amongst the ancients, viz.

*Venient annis sæcula seris,*
*Quibus* Oceanus *vincula rerum*
*Laxet, & ingens pateat tellus,*
*Novosque* Typhis *detegat Orbes,*
*Nec sit Terris ultima* Thule

Which may be *Englished* in these words:

*In the last dayes an age shall come,*
*Wherein the all-devouring Tome*
*Shall lose its former bounds, and shew*
*Another* Continent *to view.*
New-worlds, *which Night doth now conceal,*
*A second* Typhis *shall reveal;*
*And frozen* Thule *shall no more*
*Be of the Earth the furthest Shore.*

But this Argument can bring no necessary, nor so much as a probable inference, of any such Continent as this, then known to *Seneca*: the Poet in that *Chorus* shewing as well the continual dangers, as the possible effects of Navigation; that there might be, not that there were more Lands discovered, than those formerly known. 6ly. Some hold this Countrey to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* is said in the holy Scriptures to have sent for Gold. But *Ezion-Geber*, which is there also said to be the station where his Navy lay, was situate in the bottom of the *Red-Sea*, or Bay of *Arabia*: whereas if he had sent this way, his shipping must have lain at *Joppa*, or some other Port of the *Mediterranean*, and from thence set forwards through the Streits of *Gibraltar*, and so plainly Westward. 7ly. Finally, in the History of *Wales* writ by *David Powel*, it is reported that *Madoc* the son of *Owen Gwinedth* Prince of *Wales*, of purpose to decline ingaging in a *Civil war* raised in that Estate, in the year 1170. put himself to Sea; and after a long course of Navigation, came into this Countrey: where after he had left his men, and fortified some places of advantage in it, he returned home for more supplies, which he carried with him in ten Barks; but neither he nor they looked after by the rest of that Nation. To which some add, that here is still some smattering of the *Welch*, or *British* tongue, to be found amongst them; as that a Bird with a white head is called *Pengwin*, and the like: in which regard, some sorry Statesmen went about to entitle Queen *Elizabeth* unto the Soveraignty of these Countreys; Others more wise, disswaded from that vain Ambition, considering that *Welch-men*, as well as others, might be cast upon those parts by force of Tempest; and easily implant some few words of their own among the people there inhabiting. And though I needs must say for the honour of *Wales*, that they have more grounds for what they say, than those which look for this new World in the *Atlantis* of *Plato*, the *Atlantick* Islands of *Aristole* and *Plutarch*, or the Discoveries of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*: yet am I not so far convinced of the truth thereof, the use of the Marriners *Compasse* being not so ancient (without which such a voyage could not be performed;) but that I may conclude with more satisfaction, that this Countrey was unknown to the former ages.

But now, as *Mela* the Geographer said once of *Britain*, then newly conquered by the *Romans*; Britannia *qualis sit, qualesque progeneret, mox certiora & magis explorata dicentur; quippe jam diu clausam aperit ecce Principum maximus* (he means *Claudius Cæsar*) *nec indomitarum modo sed & incognitarum ante se Gentium Victor*: so may we say of *America*, on these late discoveries. What kinde of Countrey it is, and what men it produceth, we do, and shall know more certainly than in former times since those puissant Kings of *Spain* have laid open all the parts thereof, inhabited not onely by unvanquished, but even unknown Nations. For God remembring the promise of his Son, that his Gospel before the end of the World should be preached to all Nations; stirred up one *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, born at *Nervy*, in the Signeury of *Genoa*, to be the instrument for finding out those parts of the World, to which the sound of the Gospel had not yet arrived. Who being a man of great abilities, and born to undertake great matters, could not perswade himself (the motion of the Sun considered;) but that there was another *World* to which that glorious Planet did import both his light and heat, when he went from us. This *World* he purposed to seek after, and opening his Design to the State of *Genoa*, An. 1486. was by them rejected. On this repulse, he sent his brother *Bartholomew* to King *Henry* the seventh of *England*; who in his way hapned unfortunately into the hands of Pirats, by whom detained a long while,

but

but at last inlarged. As soon as he was set at liberty, he repaired to the Court of *England*, where his Propolition found such a chearfull entertainment at the hands of the King, that *Christopher Columbus* was sent for to come thither also. But God had otherwise disposed of his rich purchase. For *Christopher*, not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any tidings from him, conceived the offer of his service to have been neglected; and thereupon made his desires known at the Court of *Castile*: where after many delayes, and six years attendance on the businesse; he was at last furnished with three ships onely, and those not for Conquest, but Discovery. With this small strength he sayled on the main Ocean more than 60 dayes, yet could see no Land, so that the discontented *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and partly out of scorn to be under the command of a Stranger, partly desirous to return, would not go a foot forwards. Just at that time it hapned, that *Columbus* did discern the Clouds to carry a clearer colour, than they did before: and probably conceiving that this clearnesse proceeded from some nigh habitable place, restrained the time of their expectation within the compasse of three dayes; passing his word to return again, if they did not see the Land within that time. Toward the end of the third day, one of the Company called *Rodrigo de Triane* (he deserves to have his name recorded, being no otherwise rewarded for such joyfull news) descried fire; an evident Argument that they drew near unto some shore. The place discovered was an Island on the Coast of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Guahanani*; by *Columbus* St. *Saviours*; now counted one of the *Lucaios*. Landing his men, and causing a Tree to be cut down, he made a Crosse thereof; which he erected near the place, where he came on Land; and by that Ceremony took possession of this *NEW WORLD*, for the Kings of *Spain*. *Oct.* 11. *An.* 1492. Afterwards he discovered and took possession of *Hispaniola*; and with much treasure, and content, returned towards *Spain*: preferred for this good service by the Kings themselves, first to be Admiral of the *Indies*, and afterwards to a Coat of Arms, *for Castile and Leon, Columbus hath gotten a* NEVV WORLD; and in conclusion unto the title of Duke *De la Vega*, in the Isle of *Jamaica*. News of this fortunate Discovery being sent to Pope *Alexander* the 6. by the Kings of *Castile*, he very liberally bestowed upon them all those Countreys, which they already had, or should afterwards discover in the Western world; advising them to use their diligence and indeavours for converting those people to the Faith, which was done accordingly. For the next year *Columbus* being furnished with 18 ships for more Discoveries, and his brother *Bartholomew* made Governour of the Countreys discovered by him, they took along with them one *Bayl*, a Benedictine Monk, as the Popes Vicar General, accompanied with the learned Clarks, which were to be assistants to him in the converting of that people to the Christian Faith. In this second voyage he discovered the Islands of *Cuba* and *Jamaica*, and built the Town of *Isabella* (afterwards better known by the name of *Domingo*) in *Hispaniola*; from whence for some severities used against the mutinous *Spaniards*, he was sent prisoner into *Castile*, but very honourably entertained, and absolved from all the Crimes imputed to him. In the year 1497. he began his third voyage, in which he discovered the Countries of *Paria*, and *Camana*, on the firm Land, with the Islands of *Cubagna*, and *Margarita*, with many other Islands, Capes, and Provinces, which shall be touched upon particularly in their several places. In the year 1500. he began his fourth and last voyage in the course whereof, coming to *Hispaniola* he was unworthily denied enterance into the Citie of *Domingo*, by *Nicholas de Ovendo*, the then Governour of it; after which scouring along the Sea-Coasts, as far as *Nombre de Trias*, but adding little to the fortune of his former discoveries, he returned back to *Cuba*, and *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Spain*, where about six years after (that is to say, *An.* 1506.) he departed this life, and was honourably interred at *Sevil*, where to this day remaineth this Epitaph on his Tombe, bald in it self, and otherwise exceeding short of so great a merit, of which I must tell you by the way, that the *Philip*, whom the *Versifier* (I do not say the Poet) called *Philippus Hispanus*, should rather have been called *Philippus Austriagus*, or *Philippus Burgundus*, as being meant of that *Philip* of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who had then married *Joan*, Sole Daughter and Heir of the Kings of *Spain*, and after the death of *Isabella* succeeded in the Realm of *Castile*, or else the Epitaph must be written long after his death, and meant of *Philip* the 2. Son of *Charles* the fifth, who was not born untill the year 1527. and came not to the Crown above 20 years after. Now for this Epitaph, such as it is, it is this that followeth:

Christophorus *genuit quem* Genoa *Clara* Columbus,
*Numine* (*Nomine percussus quo nescio*) *primus in Altum*
*Descendens Pelagus, solem versusque cadentem*
*Directo cursu, nostro hactenus addita Mundo*
*Litora detexi, Hispano potitura* Philippo:
*Audenda hinc aliis plura, & majora relinquens.*

Which may be *Englished* in these words:

*I* Christopher Columbus, *whom the Land*
*Of* Genoa *first brought forth, first took in hand*
*I know not by what diety incited*
*To scoure the Western Seas, and was delighted*
*To seek for Countreys never known before.*
*Crown'd with successe, I first descried the shore*
*Of the* New World, *then destined to sustain*
*The future yoke of* Philip *Lord of* Spain,
*And yet I greater matters left behinde*
*For men of more means and a braver minde.*

Dying he left two Sons behinde him, of which the youngeſt called *Ferdinand* died unmarried, the elde[r] called *Diego*, ſucceeded his Father in the Admiralty of the *Indies*, and the Dukedom of *Vega*, and mar[ried] *Marie* of *Toledo*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* Duke of *Alva*; but (having as it ſeemeth) no iſſue by [her] ſpent the greateſt part of his Eſtate in founding the Library at *Sevil*, ſpoken of before, which he [left] with 12000 Volumes, and endowed with a liberal revenue to maintain the ſame. But though his [name] be extinct, yet his Fame ſhall live, renowned to all poſterities, as the firſt diſcoverer of this new world, [and] conſequently the greateſt and moſt fortunate advancer of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, though in his life-[time] ſo maligned by moſt part of the *Spaniards*, that *Bobadilla* being ſent into thoſe parts for redreſſe of grie-vances, loaded him with Irons, and returned him priſoner into *Spain*. Nor did they onely ſtick after his death, to deprive him of the honour of this *Diſcovery* (attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whoſe *Cards* and Deſcriptions he had ſeen) but in his life would often ſay that it was a matter of no ſuch difficulty to have found theſe Countreys; and that if he had not done it when he did, ſome body elſe might have done it for him. Whoſe peeviſhneſſe he confuted by this modeſt artifice, deſiring ſome of them, who inſolently enough had contended with him touching this Diſcovery, to make an Egg ſtand firmly upon one of its ends. Which when they could not do upon many Trials, he gently bruizing one end of it, made it ſtand upright; letting them ſee without any further reprehenſion, how eaſie it was to do that thing which [they] ſee another do before us.

But to proceed, *Columbus* having thus led the way, was ſeconded by *Americus Veſpaſius*, an adventurous *Florentine*, imployed therein by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, An. 1501. on a deſign of finding out a nearer way to the *Molucaes*, than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he paſſed not further than the Cape of St. *Auguſtines* in *Braſil*, without ſo much as having a ſight of the great River *de la Plata*, which waſheth the South-Ports of that Countrey; yet from him (to the great injury and neglect of the firſt Diſcoverer) the *Continent*, or main Land of this Countrey, hath the name of *America*; by which ſtill known, and moſt commonly called. To him ſucceeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in behalf of *Henry* the ſeventh of *England*: who diſcovered all the North-Eaſt Coaſts hereof, from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, to *New-found land*, and *Terra di Laboradór* in the North, cauſing the *American Royſelets* to turn *Homagers* to that King and the Crown of *England*. Followed herein by divers private *Adventurers* and undertakers, out of all parts of *Europe*, bordering on the Ocean. *Ferdinand Magellanus* was the firſt that compaſſed the whole world, and found the South paſſage, called *Fretum Magellanicum* to this day: followed herein by *Drake*, and *Cavendiſh*, of *England*. *Frobiſher*, and *Davies* attempted a Diſcovery of the North-weſt paſſage; *Willoughby* and *Burroughs* of the North-eaſt. So that according to that elegant ſaying of the Learned *Verulam*, in his *Advancement of learning*, this great building the world, *had never thorow-lights made in it till theſe our dayes*: by which as almoſt all parts of *Learning*, ſo in eſpecial this of *Navigation*, and by conſequence of *Coſmography* alſo, hath obtained an incredible proficiency in theſe later times.

For in the Infancy and firſt Ages of the world, (pardon me I beſeech you this ſhort, but not unprofitable diſgreſſion) men lived at home, neither intent upon any Forreign Merchandiſe, nor inquiſitive after the lives and Fortunes of their Neighbours: or in the language of the Poet,

*Nondum caſa ſuis peregrinum ut viſeret Orbem,*
*Montibus, in liquidas* Pinus *deſcenderat undas.*

*The* Pine *left not the Hils on which it ſtood,*
*To ſeek ſtrange Lands, or rove upon the Flood.*

But when the Providence of God had inſtructed *Noah* how to build the Ark, for the preſervation of himſelf and his children from the general *Deluge*: the Poſterity, which deſcended from him, had thereby a pattern for the making of Ships and other Veſſels (perfected in more length of time) whereby to make the waters paſſable, and maintain a neceſſary intercourſe betwixt Nation and Nation. 'Tis true, the Heathen Writers which knew not *Noah*, attribute the invention of ſhipping to ſundry men, according to ſuch informations or traditions, as they had received: *Strabo*, to *Minos* King of *Crete*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the God of the Seas; and *Tibullus*, to the people of *Tyre*, a Town indeed of great wealth and traffick, and the moſt famous *Empory* of the elder times; ſaying

*Prima ratem ventis credere docta* Tyrus.

*The* Tyrians *firſt the Art did finde*
*To make Ships travell with the winde.*

And queſtionleſſe the *Tyrians*, and the reſt of the *Phœnicians*, enjoying a large Sea-coaſt, and many ſafe and capacious Havens, being in theſe times moſt ſtrong at Sea, and making ſo many fortunate Navigations into moſt parts of the then known World; might give the Poet ſome good colour for his affirmation. From the *Phœnicians*, the *Egyptians* (their next neighbours) might derive the Art of *Navigation*; though being an ingenous people, they did add much to it. For whereas the firſt Veſſels were either made of the body of ſome great Tree, made hollow by the Art of man; or elſe of divers boards faſhioned into a Boat, and covered with the skins of Beaſt; (ſuch as are ſtill in uſe amongſt theſe *Americans*:) the *Phœnicians* brought them firſt into ſtrength, and form; but the *Egyptians* added Decks

unto

unto them. By *Danaus* King of *Egypt* wen he fled from his brother *Rameſes*, the uſe of ſhipping was firſt brought amongſt the *Grecians*: who before that time knew no other way of croſſing their narrow Seas, but on Beams or Rafters tied to one another. Nave *primus ab Egypto* Danaus *aduenit, ante enim* Ratibus *navigabatur*, as it is in *Plinie*: where we may ſee the true and genuine difference betwixt *Ratis*, and *Navis*, though now both uſed indifferently for all ſorts of ſhipping. Amongſt the *Grecians*, thoſe of *Crete* were the ableſt Sea-men; which gave occaſion to *Ariſtotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea: and to *Strabo* to make *Minos* the Inventor of Ships. In following time, the *Carthaginians*, being a Colony of *Tyre*, were moſt conſiderable in this kinde; and by the benefit of their ſhipping much diſtreſſed the *Romans*. But ſo it hapned (as all things do and muſt concur to Gods publick purpoſes in the alteration of Eſtates) that a Tempeſt ſeparating a *Quinqueremis* or Gallie of five banks of Oars, from the reſt of the *Carthaginian* Fleet; caſt it on the ſhore of *Italy*: by which accident the *Romans* learning the Art of Ship-wrights, ſoon became Maſters of the Sea. That *France*, and *Spain* were taught the uſe of ſhipping by the *Greeks*, and *Phœnicians*; is a thing paſt queſtioning: *Marſeilles* in the one being a *Phocean*, and *Gades* in the other a *Tyrian* Colony. As for the *Belgians*, and the *Britains*, it is probable that they firſt learnt it of the *Romans* (though formerly they had ſome way to tranſport themſelves from one ſhore to the other.) For *Cæſar* telleth us of the *Belgæ*, *Ad eos Mercatores minimè commeant*, that they were not at all viſited by Forraign Merchants. And the ſame *Cæſar* found the Seas betwixt *France*, and *Britain*, ſo ill furniſhed with Veſſels; that he was fain to make ſhips to tranſport his Army: *Singulari Militum ſtudio circiter ſexcentas & duodetriginta Naves invenit*, as his own words are.

Having thus brought Navigation to the greateſt height which it had in thoſe days; let us look back again on the Inventors of particular Veſſels, and the *Tackle* unto them belonging. That the *Phœnicians* firſt invented open Veſſels, and the *Egyptians* Ships with Decks, hath been ſaid before: and unto them alſo is referred the Invention of Gallies, with two Banks of Oars upon a ſide; which kinde of Veſſels grew ſo large in the courſe of time, that *Ptolomy Philopater* is ſaid to have made a Gallie of 30 banks. Great Ships of burden, called *Cirœra*, we owe to the *Cypriots*; Cock boats, or Skiffs (*Scaphas*) to the *Illyrians*, or *Liburnians*: Brigantines, (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodians*; and Frigots or light Barks, (*Lembos*) unto the *Cyrenians*. The *Phaſelis*, and *Pamphyli* (which we may render *Men of War*) were the invention of the *Pamphylians*, and the Inhabitants of *Phaſelis*, a Town of *Lycia*, in *Aſia Minor*. As for *Tackle*, the *Bœotians* invented the Oar; *Dædalus*, and his ſon *Icarus*, the Maſts and Sails: Which gave occaſion to the Poets to feign, that flying out of *Crete*, they made wings to their bodies; and that *Icarus* ſoaring too high, melted the Wax which faſtened his wings unto his ſhoulders, and thereby periſhed; the truth being, that preſuming too much on this new invention, he ran himſelf upon a Rock, and was caſt away. For *Hippagines*, veſſels for the tranſporting of Horſe, we are indebted to the *Salaminians*; for grapliug hooks, to *Anacharſis*; for Anchors, to the *Tuſcans*; and for the Rudder, Helm, or Art of Steering, to *Typhis* the chief Pilot in the famous *Argo*: who noting that a Kite, when ſhe flew, guided her whole body by her Tail; effected that in the devices of Art, which he had obſerved in the works of Nature. By theſe helps ſome great Voyages were performed in the elder times; the greateſt, thoſe of *Jaſon*, *Ulyſſes*, and *Alexander*, with the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of theſe, *Jaſon* and his companions, ſayled in the ſhip called *Argo*, through the *Euxine* Sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Ulyſſes*, through the *Mediterranean* onely; ſmall gullets, if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey ſo famouſed, and accounted then ſo hazardous, was but ſayling down the River *Indus*, and four hundred furlongs into the *Ocean*. And for the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the Kings of *Egypt*, it is very apparent, that they went with great leiſure, and crawled cloſe by the ſhore-ſide: otherwiſe it had been impoſſible to have conſumed three whole years in going from *Ezion-Geber* into *India*, and returning again; which was the uſual time of theſe voyages, as appeareth in 1 *King.* 10. 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, the moſt potent States by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genoſe*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean the *Engliſh*, and the *Hanſ-towns*; neither of which ever attempted any great diſcoveries.

But in the year 1300. one *Flavio* of *Malphi* in the Realm of *Naples*, found out the *Compaſſe*, or *Pixis Nautica*, conſiſting of 8 winds onely, the four principal, and four collateral: And not long after, the people of *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, perfected that excellent invention; adding 24 other ſubordinate windes or points. By means of this excellent Inſtrument, and withall by the good ſucceſſe of *Columbus*, the *Portugals*, Eaſtwards; the *Spaniards*, Weſtward; and the *Engliſh*, Northwards; have made many glorious and fortunate Expeditions: which had been utterly impoſſible to have been performed, and had been fooliſhly undertaken, when that help was wanting. I know there hath been much pains taken by ſome learned men, to prove the uſe of the *Mariners Compaſſe* to be far more antient, than is now commonly pretended. *Fuller*, a very learned and induſtrious man, but better skilled in the *Hebrew* tongue, than the *Philologie* of the *Greeks*, and *Latines*, will have it known to *Solomon*, and by him taught unto the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians* (the moſt famous Sea-men of old times): but he brings no Argument of weight to make good the cauſe. Nor is it poſſible that ſuch an excellent invention, ſo beneficial to the common good of all mankind, ſhould have been forgotten and diſcontinued, for the ſpace of more than 2000 years; if ever the *Tyrians*, and *Phœnicians* had been maſters of it: who could not poſſibly conceal it (had they been ſo minded) from the *Common-Mariners*, or they not have communicated it for gain, or deſire of glory, to the *Greeks*, and *Romans*, under whom ſucceſſively they lived. As little moment do I finde in ſome other Arguments, as that the *Lapis Heraclius* of the Antient writers, or the *Verſoria* of *Plautus*, ſhould be by them intended of the *Mariners Compaſſe*. For plainly the *Verſoria* of *Plautus*, is no other than that peece of *tackle*, which our Mariners now call the *Bolin*; by

which they use to turn their Sails, and fit them to the change of every wind. And so much doth appear by the Poet himself, in the Comedie which he calls *Mercator*; saying, *Hinc ventus nunc secundus est, cape modo Versoriam.* So called from *Verso*, to turn often; or from *Versum* the first *Supine* of *Verto*: whence *Velum vertere* is a common phrase amongst the *Latines*, used for the shifting of the Sail as the winde doth vary. As for the *Load-stone*, it is called indeed *Heraclius Lapis*, Ἡρακλειος λίθος by the *Greeks*: not because *Hercules Tyrius*, whom the *Phœnicians* invocated when they were at Sea, had first found out the vertue of it, as our *Fuller* thinketh; but because first found neer *Heraclea*, a City of *Lydia*, Κικλησκεται δ' ὕτως ἀπὸ Ἡρακλείας τῆς ἐν Λυδίᾳ πόλεως; saith *Hesychius* the old *Grammarian*. Called for the same reason *Magnes*, by the writers both *Greek*, and *Latine*; because first found in the Territory of *Magnesia*, a City of *Lydia* also, whereof *Heraclea* was a part. So *Suidas* telleth us for the *Greeks*, Ἡράκλειον λίθον τινὲς δὲ Μαγνητίαν ἀπέφασαν, διὰ τὸ τὴν Ἡράκλειαν τῆς Μαγνησίας εἶναι: Heraclium *Lapidem quidam* Magnesiam *reddiderunt*; *quia* Heraclea *pars est Magnesiæ.* Called for the very same reason *Lydius Lapis* also, but by them known onely as a *touch stone.* Thus old *Lucretius* for the *Latines.*

*Quem* Magneta *vocant patrio de nomine* Graii,
Magnetum *quia sit patriis de finibus ortus.*

*Which Stone the* Greeks *do* Magnes *name*,
*Because it from* Magnesia *came.*

But I have rambled further than I did intend, drawn by the vertue of the *Load-stone* too much out of my way. It is time now to return again into *America*; where the *Spaniards* at their first Arrival found the people without all manner of Apparel, nought skilled in *Agriculture*, making their bread either of a Plant called *Maize*, or a kind of Root called *Yucca*: a Root wherein is a venemous liquor, not inferior to the most deadly poisons; but having first squeezed out this juice, and after dryed and prepared the Root, they made their Bread of it. They worshipped Devilish Spirits, whom they called *Zemes*; in remembrance of whom they kept certain Images made of *Cotton wool*, like our *Childrens Babies*: to which they did great reverence, as supposing the Spirit of the *Zemes* to be in them; and to blind them the more, the *Devil* would cause these *Puppets* to seem to move, and to make a noise. They stood also in so great fear of them, that they durst not displease them: for if their wils were not fulfilled, the *Devil* strait executed vengeance upon some of their Children; so holding this infatuated people in perpetual thraldom. So ignorant they were of all things which they had not seen, that they thought the *Christians* to be immortal: wondring exceedingly at the Sails, Masts, and Tacklings of their Ships; themselves knowing no Ships or other Vessels, but huge Troughs made of some great-bodied Tree. But this opinion of the *Christians* immortality (in the sense they meant it) did not long continue: for having taken some of them, they held their heads under the water, till they had quite choaked them; by which they knew them to be mortal like other men. Quite destitute of all good learning, they reckoned their time by a confused observation of the course of the Moon: and strangely admired to see the *Spaniards* know the health and affairs of one another, onely by reading of a Letter. Of a plain and honest nature, for the most part, they were found to be; Loving and kinde in their entertainments, and apt to do good Offices both private and publick, according to their understandings: encouraged thereunto by an opinion which they had, that beyond some certain Hills (but they knew not where) those which lived honestly and justly, or offered up their lives in defence of their Countrey, should finde a place of everlasting peace and happinesse. So natural is the knowledge of the Souls immortality, and of some *Ubi* for the future reception of it, that we finde some tract, or other of it in most barbarous Nations. And as for *Gold* and *Silver*, which the new-come *Christians* so adored, they esteemed them no otherwise than as drosse: though many times they adorned themselves therewith for the colours sake; as they did also with shels, feathers, and the like fine *Gew-gawes.*

Of complexion, most of these *Americans* were reasonably fair and clear, little inclining unto blackness: notwithstanding that a great part of this Countrey lieth under the same parallel with *Æthiopia*, *Lybia*, and the Land of *Negroes.* So that the extraordinary heat of the Sun is not (as some imagine) the cause of that blackness; though accidently it may turn the skin into such a colour: as we see in many Countrey-Lasses, even in colder *Climates*, whose faces are continually exposed to the Sun and Weather. Others more wise in their own conceits (but in no bodies else) will have the natural Seed of the *Africans* to be black of colour; contrary both to sense and reason, Experience and true natural Philosophy being both against it. And some will have this *Blackness* laid as a curse on *Cham*, (from whose posterity the *African* Nations do derive themselves) because, forsooth, he had carnal knowledge of his wife when they were in the *Ark*: a fancie as ridiculous, as the other false. So that we must refer it wholly to Gods secret pleasure; though possibly enough the curse of God on *Cham* and on his posterity (though for some cause unknown to us) hath an influence on it.

Touching the Original of this people, it is most probable that they descended from the *Tartars*; for which there are some Arguments of especial weight. For first, it may be proved in the way of Negation, that they came not from *Europe*; as having no remainder of the Arts, Learning, and Civilities of it. And secondly, that they came not from *Africk*, in regard they have no *black men* amongst them, except some few which dwell on the Sea-coasts over against *Guinea* in *Africk*; from whence they are supposed, to have been brought hither by some Tempest, or other. Thirdly, that they have not the least token, or shew of the arts and industry of *China*, *India*, or any civil Region on that side of *Asia.* The *affirmative* Arguments prove first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartaria.* That they came

came out of *Asia*, is more than manifeſt, in that the Weſt-ſide of the Countrey towards *Asia*, is far more populous, than the Eaſt towards *Europe*: of which there can be no other reaſon aſſigned, than that theſe parts were firſt inhabited, and that from hence the reſt was peopled. Next, the Idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof, their incivility, and barbarous qualities, tell us that they are moſt like the *Tartars* of any. Thirdly, the Weſt-ſide of *America*, if it be not Continent with *Tartary*, is yet disjoyned by a very ſmall Strait, as may be perceived in all our *Maps* and *Cards*, as alſo in the Deſcription of theſe Countreys: ſo that there is into theſe Countreys a very quick and eaſie paſſage. And fourthly, the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the neareſt unto *Tartary*, are ſaid to follow in their whole courſe of their life, the ſeaſons and beſt paſturing of their Cattel, juſt like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian Hordes*: an evident argument of their Original deſcent.

But from what Root ſoever they did firſt deſcend, certain it is that they had ſetled here many ages ſince, and overſpread all the parts and quarters of this ſpacious Continent; there being no place, which the *Spaniards*, or any other Adventurers, found deſolate, or waſte, and without Inhabitants. But their numbers much diminiſhed ſince theſe late Diſcoveries; the *Spaniards* behaving themſelves moſt inhumanely towards this unarmed and naked people: killing them up like ſheep appointed to the ſlaughter, or otherwiſe conſuming them in their Mines and works of drudgery. And had not *Charles* the fifth ordained with moſt *Chriſtian* prudence, that the *Natives* ſhould not be compelled to work in the *Mines* againſt their wills; but that the *Spaniards* ſhould provide themſelves of *Slaves* elſewhere: the *Natives*, in a little longer time had been quite exterminated, to the great reproach of *Chriſtianity* and the Goſpel. For ſo exceeding barbarous and bloudy were they at their firſt coming thither, that *Hattuney*, a Nobleman amongſt them, being perſwaded to imbrace the *Chriſtian* faith; demanded firſt what he ſhould get by being of that Religion: and was anſwered, that he ſhould get *Heaven* and the joyes thereof: Then would he know, what place was deſtinate to ſuch as died *unbaptized*; and was anſwered, that they went to *Hell*, and the torments of it. Finally, asking unto which of theſe two places the *Spaniards* went, and being told they went to *Heaven*; he renounced his *baptiſm*: proteſting that he would rather go to Hell with the unbaptized, *than to live in* Heaven *with ſo cruel a people*. The reſt were driven unto the *Font*, like ſo many Horſes to the watering place; and received into the Church of *Chriſt* without any inſtruction: inſomuch that one old *Frier* (as himſelf confeſſed to *Charles* the fifth) had Chriſtened 700000 of them, and another of that rank 300000 never acquainting them with any of the Articles of the *Chriſtian* faith, or points of Religious converſation, (except it were to be obedient to their Paſtors and Teachers) Yet here I muſt confeſſe, (for I am loath to defraud any man of his due) there hath been made a great improvement of *Chriſtianity*: the number of *Chriſtians* in this Countrey, being thought by ſome Learned man of the Church of *Rome*, to equal all thoſe of the *Latine* Churches in *Europe*. And though perhaps conſtrained at firſt unto it as a *new Religion*, and of a ſtricter Rule than that which before they had; yet by long time and education, it is now grown more plauſible and familiar to them. The Church hereof governed by the four Arch-biſhops of 1. *Mexico*. 2. *Lima*. 3. S. *Foy*, and 4. *Dominico*; who have under them 25 Suffragan Biſhops, all liberally endowed and provided for.

When this new world came firſt acquainted with the old, *Iſabel* Queen of *Caſtile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* ſubjects, to be planted here, viz. *Arragonians*, or *Valentians*; but licenſed the *Caſtilians*, *Andaluſians*, *Biſcains*, and the reſt of her own people onely, envying the wealth hereof to the reſt. When ſhe was dead, *Ferdinando* licenſed generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding onely the *Portugals*. But ſo rich a prize could not ſo warily be fenced, but that the *Portugals*, *French*, *Engliſh*, and now of late the *Low-countrey men* have laid in their own Barns part of the *Spaniards* harveſt; who well hoped to have had a *Monopoly* of ſo wealthy a Region, and to have enjoyed without any *rivall* or competitor the poſſeſſion (I cannot ſay the love) of a Countrey ſo abundantly fruitful. For though ſome of the Kings of *Spain*, have been uſed to ſay, that they loved the *Eaſt Indies* as their *Miſtreſſe* onely, in whoſe favour they could patiently enough endure a *Rival*; but eſteemed *America* as their *wife*, in whoſe love they could not brook a Competitor, without foul diſhonour: yet by his leave (or without it rather) ſome of his neighbours have made bold with his *wife*, in theſe later times; though in the affections of his *Miſtreſſe* they have greater intereſt. But theſe attempts of the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*, have been an occaſion of great ſtrength to the whole Countrey. For whereas in our firſt Wars with *Spain*, our private *Adventures* found the Sea-coaſts almoſt naked of defence, and thereupon made many a rich and proſperous voyage to theſe parts: the *Spaniards* upon light of that weakneſſe and diſadvantage, ſo ſtrongly fortified their Havens and Sea-Towns, that towards the later end of the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, we were not able to accompliſh that with great and publick Forces, which before had been performed by ſmall and private. Which cauſed our *Captains* and Adventurers, ſailing oftentimes in the *Continent*, to make up their Market on the Seas, in the return of the *Spaniſh* Navies, as they yet do.

This *New World* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and ſuch Creatures which the *old World* never knew; ſtocked with ſuch ſtore of Kine and Bulls, (brought hither out of *Europe* ſince the firſt diſcovery) that the *Spaniards* kill thouſands of them yearly, for their tallow and hides onely. Bleſt with ſuch abundance of Gold, that they found in many of their Mines, more Gold than Earth: a Metal which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for *hammers*, knives, axes, and the like tools of iron; for before, they were wont to make their *Canoes* or Boats plain without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities ſhall be ſpecified in the particular Deſcriptions of the ſeveral Countries. I ſhall now onely take a brief view of ſuch of their Beaſts and Fowls, as either this *old World* did not know, or knew not in ſuch ſhapes and qualities, as are there preſented. Their *Lyons* leſſe in great-

neſſe

neſſe than thoſe in *Africa*, are ſaid to be of colour gray, and ſo nimble as to climb Trees; their Dogs ſnowted like *Foxes*, but deprived of that property which the *Logicians* call *Proprium quarto modo*, for they could not *bark*: their *Hogs* with talons ſharp as *Razors*, and the navil of their bodies on the Ridge of their backs: their *Stags*, and Deer, without *Horns*; their *Sheep* (they call them *Lamas*) not onely profitable as with us, for food and raiment, but accuſtomed to the carrying of burdens, ſome of 150 pound weight. Amongſt ſuch ſtrange *Beaſts* as this *old World* knew not, we may reckon that deformed one (whoſe name I finde not) whoſe forepart reſembleth a *Fox*, the hinder part an *Ape*, except the Feet onely which are like a Mans: beneath her belly a Receptacle like a Purſe, where ſhe keeps her young, till they be able to ſhift for themſelves; never coming thence but when they ſuck, and then in again. The *Armadilla* is in form like a barbed Horſe, ſeeming to be armed all over, and that with Artificial (rather than natural) Plates, which do ſhut and open. The *Vicugne* reſembleth a Goat, but greater and more profitable; of the *Fleece* whereof they make Rugs, Coverings, and Stuffs; and in the *Belly* finde the *Bezoar*, ſometimes two or three, a ſoveraign *Antidote* againſt Poiſons and venemous Diſeaſes. A kinde of *Hare* reſembling a *Want* in his feet, and a *Cat* in his tail; under whoſe chin nature hath faſtned a little Bag, which ſhe hath alſo taught him to uſe as a *Store houſe*: for in this, having filled his Belly, he preſerveth the remnant of his *Proviſion*. The *Pigritia*, a little Beaſt (not ſo named for nought) which in fourteen days cannot go ſo far as a man may eaſily throw a ſtone. Then for their *Birds*, they have them there in ſuch variety of colours; that the *Indians* will perfectly repreſent in Feathers whatſoever they ſee drawn with Pencils: inſomuch as a *Figure* of S. *Francis* made of *Feathers*, was preſented to Pope *Sixtus Quintus*; whoſe eye could not diſcern them to be natural colours, but thought them pencil-work, till he made tryal with his fingers. One called the *Tominejo*, of all colours, ſo little that it ſeems no bigger than a Bee or Butter-flie; the mouth thereof no bigger than the eye of a needle; yet yielding not to the *Nightingale* in the ſweetneſſe of its note and Muſick: the Bird and Neſt put into Gold Scales, not weighing above 24. grains, yet beautified with *Feathers* of ſo many colours, eſpecially in the neck and breſt; that the *Indians* make great uſe of them in their *Feather-pictures*. Others as big, as theſe are little. The *Condores* of ſuch ſtrength and greatneſſe, that they will fall upon a *Sheep* or Calf, open it, and eat it. Like Miracles of nature have they in their *Fruits* and *Plants*, more proper unto *Natural Hiſtory* than to this Diſcourſe: and many *medicinal* Drugs of rare operation, which I leave to the conſideration of the Learned *Herbaliſts*. I am too *much a Fool to be a Phyſitian*, and therefore will not deal in ſuch things as are out of my Element. Yet ſomewhat of this kinde we may chance to meet with, in the Deſcription and Survey of the ſeveral Provinces, into which this *new World* is divided.

The whole is naturally divided into two great *Peninſulas*; whereof that towards the North is called *Mexicana*: from *Mexico* the chief City and Province of it, ſuppoſed (for the moſt Northern parts of it are not yet diſcovered) to contain 13000 miles in compaſſe. That towards the South, hath the name of *Peruana*, from the great Countrey of *Peru*; the circumnavigation whereof is reckoned at 17000 *Italian* miles. The *Iſthmus* which joyneth theſe two together, very long but narrow; in ſome places not above twelve miles from Sea to Sea; in many not above ſeventeen. By the *Spaniards* it is called the Streit of *Darien*, from a River of that name in *Peruana*, neer unto the *Iſthmus*: and is ſo ſmall a Ligament for ſo great a Body, that ſome have thought of turning theſe two *Peninſulas* into perfect Iſlands. Certain it is, that many have motioned to the Councel of *Spain*, the cutting of a navigable channel through this ſmall *Iſthmus*, ſo to ſhorten their common voyages to *China*, and the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spain* have not hitherto attempted it; partly becauſe if he ſhould imploy the *Americans* in the work, he ſhould loſe thoſe few of them, which his people have ſuffered to live; partly becauſe the *Slaves* which they yearly buy out of *Africa*, do but ſuffice for the Mines and Sugar-houſes; but principally, leſt the paſſage by the *Cape of good hope*, being left, thoſe Seas might become a receptacle of *Pirats*. Wich doubtleſſe was a very prudent and Politick conſideration. Many times I have read of the like attempts begun, but never of any finiſhed. *Seſoſtris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Perſia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugal* had the like Plot, to make a paſſage from the *Red-Sea*, to the *Mediterranean*: ſo had *Caeſar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*, Emperours of *Rome*, upon the *Corinthian Iſthmus*. Another of the ſame nature, had *Charls* the *great*, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danow*; the like had *Lucius Verus*, to joyn the *Rhene*, and the *Roſne*: all which, in their peculiar places, we have already touched. *Nicanor* alſo King of *Syria*, intended to have made a channel from the *Caſpian* to the *Euxine* Sea; an infinite project. But neither he nor any of the reſt could finiſh theſe works; God it ſeemeth, being not pleaſed at ſuch proud and haughty enterpriſes. And yet perhaps the want of treaſure hath not been the leaſt cauſe, why the like projects have not proceeded: beſides the dreadfull hoyſes and apparitions, which (as we have already ſaid) continually affrighted the workmen.

Not leſſe obſervable than this great but unſucceſſful deſign of cutting a paſſage thorow this *Iſthmus*, from one Sea to the other; was that notable, but alike ſucceſſeleſſe Attempt of *John Oxenham*, an adventurous *Engliſhman*, in a paſſage over it by Land. This man being one of the Followers of Sir *Francis Drake*, arriving in a ſmall Bark with 70 of his Companions, a little above *Nombre di Deos*, the chiefeſt Town of all the *Iſthmus*; drew his Ship on Land, covered it with boughs, and marched over the Land with his Company guided by *Negroes*, till he came to a River. There he cut down Wood, made him a Pinnace, entred the South Sea, went to the Iſle of *Pearls*, where he ſtayed ten days; intercepted in two *Spaniſh* Ships (who feared no Enemy on that ſide) 60000 pound weight of Gold, 200000 pound weight in bars of ſilver, and returned in ſafety to the Land. And though by the mutinie of ſome of his own Company, he neither returned into his Countrey, nor unto his Ship: yet is it

an

an *Adventure* not to be forgotten, in that never attempted by any other; and by the *Spaniſh* Writers recorded with much admiration.

But to return to the Diviſion of this Countrey, and the two main parts thereof which this *Streit* uniteth; *Mexicana*, or the Northern *Peninſula*, may be moſt properly divided into the Continent, and Iſlands: the *Continent* again into the ſeveral Provinces of 1 *Eſtotiland*, 2 *Nova Francia*, 3 *Virginia*; 4 *Florida*, 5 *Californica*, 6 *Nova Gallicia*, 7 *Nova Hiſpania*, and 8 *Guatimala*; each of them branched into many ſub-diviſions, and leſſer Territories. *Peruana*, or the Southern *Peninſula*, taking in ſome part of the *Iſthmus*, as before we did, hath on the *Continent* the Provinces of 1 *Caſtella Aurea*, 2 *Nova Granada*, 3 *Peru*, 4 *Chile*, 5 *Paraguay*, 6 *Braſil*, 7 *Guiana*, and 8 *Paria*, with their ſeveral members, parts, and particular Regions. The Iſlands which belong to both diſperſed either in the Southern Ocean, called *Mare del Zur*; where there is not any one of note, but 1. Thoſe called *Los Ladrones*, and 2 the Iſlands of *Solomon*: or in the Northern Ocean, or *Mare del Norte*, reduced unto 3 the *Caribes*, 4 *Porto Rico*, 5 *Hiſpaniola*, 6 *Cuba*, and 7 *Jamaica*. In the ſurvey of which particulars we will begin with thoſe which lie on the North-eaſt of this great Continent, not poſſeſſed by the *Spaniard*: and paſſing thorow the Plantations of ſuch other Nations, as have any footing in the ſame, come by degrees to the Eſtates of the King of *Spain*; that we may lay them altogether without interruption: beginning with *Eſtotiland*, the moſt Northern part, and that which (as ſome ſay) was diſcovered firſt.

# OF ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND, as under that name we comprehend thoſe Regions of *Mexicana*, which lie moſt towards the North, and Eaſt; hath on the Eaſt, the main Ocean: on the South, *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*; on the Weſt, ſome unknown Tract not yet diſcovered: and on the North, a Bay, or Inlet of the Sea, called *Hudſons Streits*, and called ſo from *Henry Hudſon* an *Engliſh-man*; who by this way endeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quick paſſage to *Cathay* and *China*, than had been formerly diſcovered. It comprehends. 1. *Eſtotiland* ſpecially ſo called. 2. *Terra Corterialis*. 3. *New-found-land*, and 4. the Iſles of *Bacalaos*.

1. And firſt *Eſtotiland*, ſpecially ſo called, is the moſt Northern Region on the Eaſt-ſide of *America*, lying betwixt *Hudſons Streits* on the North; and *Terra Corterialis*, on the South. The ſoyl ſufficiently enriched with natural endowments, ſaid to have in it Mines of Gold and other Metals; but I doubt it lieth too much North for Gold, whatſoever it may do for Braſſe and Iron. The people rude and void of goodneſſe; naked, notwithſtanding the extream cold of the Countrey; not having either the wit, or the care to cover their bodies with the skins of thoſe Beaſts, which they kill by hunting; though their bellies teach them to keep life by the fleſh thereof. Said by the firſt *Diſcoverers* to ſow Corn, to make Beer, or Ale, and to have many Barks of their own with which they traded into *Groen-land*; as alſo to have many Cities and Caſtles, ſome Temples conſecrate to their Idols, where they firſt ſacrificed men, and after eat them. The Language which they ſpake, expreſſed in *Characters* of their own; but ſome knowledge of the *Latine* tongue there had been amongſt them, and *Latine* books in the Library of one of their Kings, underſtood by few.

Such were the Reports made of this Countrey by the firſt *Diſcoverers*, who were certain *Fiſhermen* of *Freezland*, caſt by a Tempeſt on this Coaſt about the year 1350. Six of them only got on Land, where all died ſave one: who after a long wandring from one Princes Court to another, found means to return into his own Countrey: the King whereof called *Zichumi*, being a great *Adventurer* in the feats of Arms, prepared for the further Diſcovery and Conqueſt of it. Animated thereunto by the opportune coming of *Nicolo* and *Antonio Zeni*, two noble Gentlemen of *Venice*: who deſiring to ſee the faſhions of the World, furniſhed a ſhip at their own charges, and paſſing the Streits of *Gibraltar* held their courſe northward, with an intent to ſee *England* and *Flanders*. But driven by tempeſt on this Iland, *An.* 1380. they were kindly welcomed by the King, then newly proſperous in a War againſt thoſe of *Norway*: who liked *Nicolo* ſo well, that he gave him a command in his Navie, and under his good conduct woon many Ilands, diſcovered *Groen-land*, and provided for the conqueſt of *Eſtotiland* alſo. But *Nicolò* in the mean time dying, the buſineſſe was purſued by his brother *Antonio*, the King in perſon making one in the undertaking: who liked the Countrey ſo well, being once poſſeſſed of it, that he built a Citie in it; and there determining to ſpend the reſt of his dayes, ſent back *Antonio* unto *Freezland*, with the moſt of his people.

This is the ſubſtance of the ſtory of the firſt Diſcovery, publiſhed long ſince by one *Franciſco Marcellino*, out of the Letters of the *Zeni*: which had they been conſidered of as they might have been, we had not ſo long wanted the acquaintance of this part of the World. But whether it were that their reports were eſteemed as fabulous by the States of *Europe*, or that the time was not yet ripe for this great Diſcovery; there was nothing done in purſuance of it: *Zichumi* never going back to his own Countrey, and *Freezland* not long after conquered by the Kings of *Norway*. So that the knowledge of it was quite loſt again, till theſe later dayes. Said in the Letters of the *Zeni*, to be well ſtored with Fowl, and the Eggs of Birds, which they found there for their refreſhing: the Haven where they landed, to be called *Cape Trin*; the people to be of ſmall Stature, fearfull, and to hide themſelves in Caves, at the ſight of the *Freezlanders*: that there was a Mountain alwayes burning, or caſting ſmoak; together with a certain Spring, whence iſſued a water as black as Pitch; but no ſuch Cities, Forts, and Temples, as the *Fiſher-man* ſpake of. The Countrey Weſt from *Freezland* 1000 miles.

To give you the face of it as it ſtands at the preſent, it is ſaid to be well cultivated, fruitfull of all neceſſaries for the life of man, and rich in metals, but extream cold: watered with four Rivers, which riſing out of an high Mountain in the midſt of the Countrey, diſperſe themſelves over all parts of it. The people ſaid to be more ingenious, of better judgements, and more skilled in moſt *Mechanick* Arts, than the reſt of the *Americans* were at the firſt Diſcovery; which argueth ſome more civil people to have been formerly amongſt them. Their Garments of the skins of beaſts, or Sea-Calves; with which alſo they covered the out-ſide of their Boats, to keep out the water, and make them able to endure the Sea. What Towns they have, and whether the name of Cape *Trin* be ſtill remaining, I am not able to diſcover; this Countrey lying ſtill for the moſt part hidden in a *Northern Miſt*. All we can ſay, is, that ſome *Engliſh* names have been impoſed of late, on ſome Capes and Promontories, lying on the Northern ſhores hereof towards *Hudſons Streits*, by *Hudſon* and ſuch others of the *Engliſh* Nation who purſued that enterpriſe. Of which ſort are *Prince Henry's Foreland*, towards the Eaſt, almoſt at the entries of thoſe *Streits*: and then proceeding towards the Weſt, *Cape Charls*, *Kings Foreland*; and laſt of all *Cape Wolſtenham*, at the end thereof, where theſe Streits open into a large and capacious Bay, called *Hudſons Bay*. But of theſe more particularly in another place; where we endeavour the Diſcovery of ſuch parts of the world as are yet *unknown*, and ſo within the compaſſe of a *Terra incognita*.

2. TER-

2. *TERRA CORTERIALIS* hath on the North, *Eſtotiland*; on the South, *Canada*, or *New-France*. So called from *Gaſpar Corterialis*, who in the year 1500 left his name unto it. It is called alſo *Terra di Laborodoro*, both from the pains required of the Husband-man, and the great recompence which it gives him: in the ſame ſenſe, as *Campania* in the Realm of *Naples*, is named *Terra di Lavoro*. By the *French*, who ſucceeded in the poſſeſſion hereof after the *Spaniard* had forſook it, it was called *New-Bretagne*; with reference to *Bretagne* in *France*, their own natural Countrey.

The people at the firſt coming of *Corterialis* were found to be barbarous enough, well coloured, ſwift of foot, and very good *Archers*: their cloathing of Beaſts skins, their habitations *Caves*, or ſome ſorry Cottages; their Religion *Paganiſm*, or none; their directions, *Sooth-ſaying*. Not ſo forgetfull of the Law which Nature had planted in them, as not to know the neceſſary uſe of *marriage*; but extreamly jealous. Better conditioned at the preſent than in former times, by their near neighbour-hood to the *French*, and commerce with *Forreiners*: affirmed to be very well diſpoſed, to feed moſt generally on fiſh, and to adorn themſelves with *Bracelets* of braſſe, or ſilver. Their chief Towns. 1. *Breſt*. 2. *Sancta Maria*. 3. *Cabo Marzo*, of which little memorable.

The Countrey firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, the ſon of *John Cabot* before mentioned: who in the year 1499. at the charges and encouragement of King *Henry* 7th. ſetting ſayl from *Briſtol*, firſt made the diſcovery of theſe parts, as far as to the *Latitude* of 67 and an half, (which brings *Eſtotiland* within the compaſſe alſo of his diſcoveries.) The Land which he firſt ſaw, he called *Prima Veſta*; and an Iſland lying before it he called St. *Johns*, becauſe diſcovered on the day of St. *John Baptiſt*. They found upon the Countrey plenty of *white Bears*, Stags greater than ours, Scut-fiſhes of a yard long, and ſuch ſtore of *Cod fiſh* (which the Inhabitants called *Baccalaos*) that their multitudes ſometimes ſtayed his ſhips: hence the occaſion of their name. Returning home, he found great preparations for a war in *Scotland*; ſo that nothing elſe was done in this Diſcovery by the *Engliſh* Nation. But three years after, *Gaſpar Corterialis* a *Portugueze*, ſetting ſayl from *Lisbon*, fell upon thoſe parts of *Cabots* Diſcoveries, which ſince bear his name: from whence he brought the piece of a gilded Sword of *Italian* workmanſhip, left there moſt probably by one of the *Cabots*. Returning again the next year, he was no more heard of: drowned in the Sea, or ſlain by the *Salvages* on the Land; as was his brother *Michael*, in the year next following. Neglected after this, till the *French* having planted in *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*, caſt an eye upon it; who gave the name of *Breſt* to a Town hereof, (according to the name of a noted Port in *little Bretagne*:) but whether they ſetled any *Colony* in it, or onely did reſort unto it in the way of trading, I am not able to determine.

3. *NEW-FOUND-LAND*, (*Terra Nova*, as the *Latines* call it) is a great Iſland, lying on the South of *Corterialis*; from which parted by a *Frith*, or Streit, called *Golfe des Chaſteaux*. So called from the late diſcovery of it, when diſcovered firſt, though it be ſome ſcores of years ago: as *Wickhams* Colledge in *Oxford* hath the name of *New Colledge*, though founded divers ages paſt; becauſe it was the *Neweſt* when that name was given.

The dimenſions of the Countrey I have no where met with. But for the quantity hereof, it is ſaid to be better inhabited in the North parts, than in the South; though the South the fitter of the two for habitation. Furniſhed upon the Sea-coaſts with abundance of Cod-fiſh, as alſo with Herrings, Salmons, Thornbacks, Smelts, Oyſters, and Muſcles with Pearls in them. Within the Land a goodly Countrey, naturally beautified with Roſes, ſown with Peaſe, planted with ſtately Trees, and otherwiſe diverſified, both for pleaſure and profit: the Aire hereof never very extreat, more temperate in the depth of Winter than with us in *England*, the Brooks being never ſo frozen over, that the Ice is able to bear a Dog; and thoſe little froſts but ſeldom holding three nights together. The people of reaſonable ſtature, full-eyed, broad-faced, but beardleſſe, their faces coloured with *Oker*; their Houſes, Poles ſet round meeting together in the top, and covered over with skins; an *hearth*, or fire-place in the midſt; their Boats of Bark, twenty foot long, and four in breath, not weighing above 100 pound weight; every of which will carry four men, and is by them carried to all places of their Removes.

Places of moſt importance in it are the ſeveral *Havens* (of which it is conceived to have more, and more commodious, than any one Iſland of the world for the bigneſſe of it:) not beautified with Towns, or buildings, but yielding very ſafe ſtations to the greateſt ſhips. The chief whereof 1. *Rennoſa*, or *Roigneuſe*, on the North of the Promontory called *Cape de Raz*, the South-Eaſt Angle of the Iſland; of much reſort for fiſhing, from ſeveral Countreys. 2. *Portus formoſus*, or *Fair-Haven*, three miles North of the other; capable of great ſhips, and bearing into the main Land above 40 miles. Situate in the *Latitude* of 46. and 40 minutes. 3. *Thornbay*, by the *Portugals* named *Enſeada Grande*. 4. *Trinity Bay* on the North of Cape S. *Francis*, by the *Portugals* called *Bahia de la Conception*: a large Bay, five miles broad in the narroweſt place; yet ſafe withall and of very good *Anchorage*. 5. *Bona Veſta*, the name of a Port and Promontory. 6. *White-Bay*, or *Bay Blanche*, as the *French* call it, ſafe and capacious, on the North of the Promontory of S. *John*. Betwixt which and *Cape de Grat*, on the North-Eaſt Angle of the Iſland, is no Port of note. Then on the South-ſide of the Iſland, and the Weſt of *Cape de Raz*, is 7 *Port Treſpaſſez*. 8. *Port Preſenza*, and 9 *Port des Baſques* (or the *Biſcains* Haven;) and on the Weſt ſide, having doubled the Cape *de Raye*, in the South-weſt Angle of the Iſland, there is 10 S. *Georges Bay*: all of them ſafe, capacious, and of great reſort.

4. Before the Iſland, at the diſtance of 25 leagues from *Cape de Raye*, lieth a long bank, or ridge of ground, extended in length many hundred leagues, in breadth 24 leagues where broadeſt, in other places but ſixteen: and all about it certain Iſlands, which *Cabot* by one common name called *BACALAOS* (that name peculiar now unto one alone) from the great multitudes of *Codfiſh* (by the Natives called *Bacalaos*) which ſwarmed hereabouts; ſo numerous, that they hindred the paſſage of his ſhips, as be-

as before was noted, and lay in ſuch ſhoals upon the Coaſts, that the Bears caught them with their claws & drew them on land. The Government at that time by Kings, before whom the people in the moſt formal expreſſions of duty and reverence uſed to rub their Noſes, or ſtroke their foreheads: which if the King obſerved, or accepted of, and meant to grace the party which had ſo adored him, he turned his head to his left ſhoulder, as a mark of favour.

The firſt Diſcoverers of this Countrey (but not known then to be an Iſland) were the two *Cabots*, *John*, and his ſon *Sebaſtian*, imployed herein by *Henry* the 7th. 1497. as before was noted. The buſineſſe being laid aſide at his coming back, was afterwards revived by *Thorn* and *Eliot*, two of *Briſtol*: who taking a more perfect view of it than was took by the *Cabots*, aſcribed to themſelves the diſcovery of it, and animated King *Henry* the 8. unto the enterprize: which was done *An.* 1527. but with ill ſucceſſe. In the mean time the *Normans*, *Portugals*, and *Britons* of *France* had reſorted to it; and changed the names which by the *Engliſh* had been given to the Bayes and Promontories. But the *Engliſh* would not ſo relinquiſh their pretenſions to the *Premier Seiſin*. And therefore in the year 1583. Sir *Humfrey Gilbert* took poſſeſſion of it in the name of the Queen of *England*, interdicted all other Nations the uſe of fiſhing, and intended to have ſetled there an *Engliſh* Colony. But being wracked in his return, the ſending of the Colony was diſcontinued till the year 1608. when undertook by *John Guy* a Merchant of *Briſtol*, who moſt ſucceſſefully performed it: the Colony ſo proſpering in a little time, that they had Wheat, Rye, Turneps, Coleworts, of their own ſowing; ſome probability of Metals, a certainty of *Sables*, *Muſk*, and other precious Commodities, beſides their fiſhing; though that the great occaſion of their ſetling there. Such plenty is there found of Ling and Cod-fiſh, all about the Coaſts, that ordinarily our men take 200. or 300 of them within four hours ſpace; which they convey from hence to all parts of *Europe*.

OF

# OF CANADA.

CANADA is bounded on the North, with *Corterialis*; on the South, with *New-England*; on the East, with the Main Ocean; the Countries lying on the Weſt, either not yet diſcovered, or not perfectly known. So called from the River *Canada*, the greateſt, not of this Province onely, but of all this *Peninſula*. A River which hath its Fountain in the undiſcovered parts of this Northern Tract: ſometimes inlarged into great Lakes, and preſently reduced to a narrower channell, with many great windings and *Reaches* in it. Having emboſomed almoſt all the reſt of the Rivers of this Countrey, it emptieth it ſelf into the Great Bay of St. *Lawrence*, over againſt the Iſle of *Aſſumption*; being at the mouth 40 Leagues in breadth, and 150 Fathom deep.

It is alſo called *Nova Francia* from the *French*, who following the tract of *Cabot*, and *Corterialis*, made a further Diſcovery of theſe parts, and planted ſeveral Colonies in them. The buſineſſe firſt undertaken by *Jaques Cartier*, *An.* 1534. received here gladly by the *Natives* with ſinging, dancing, and expreſſing much ſigne of joy: purſued by *Monſieur Roberval*, ſent thither in the year 1542. by King *Francis* the firſt, not onely to diſcover the Countrey, but to plant ſome parts of it, who built there a fair Fortreſſe for his greater ſafety; followed therein by divers others of that Nation, in their ſeveral times.

The nature of the ſoil, and people, we ſhall beſt diſcover in the ſeveral parts of it; each differing from one another, and ſo not eaſily conformed to a general *Character*. Look we now onely on the principal Rivers of the whole, 1 *Canada*, of which before, 2 *Pemtegoues* or *Norumbegue*, as ſome call it, of which more hereafter. 3 *Quimbeque* falling into the Ocean as the others do, 4 *Rio S. Johan*, ending its courſe in a large Bay called *Bay Francoiſe*, interpoſed betwixt *Nova Scotia* and the reſt of this Countrey. 5 *Les trois Riviers*, which riſing far north, and paſſing thorow two great Lakes, falleth into the *Canada*, 6 *Sagnenay*, of the ſame Original Courſe, and Fall. A River of ſo ſtrong a Current, that it ſuffereth not the Sea to flow up its Channel; ſo deep, that in many places it attaineth to 100 Fathoms; and though but narrow at the mouth, yet groweth it broader and broader upwards; and having received many leſſer ſtreams, looſeth it ſelf at laſt, where the other doth.

It containeth in it the ſeveral Regions of *Nova Francia*, ſpecially ſo called, 2 *Nova Scotia*, 3 *Norumbegue*, and 4 the *Iſles* adjoyning.

1. *NOVA FRANCIA* ſpecially ſo named, is ſituate on the South of *Corterialis*, and on the North of the great River *Canada*, towards the Eaſt; but on both ſides of it, in the Weſtern and more in-land parts. The Countrey naturally full of Stags, Bears, Hares, *Matterns* and Foxes, whoſe fleſh the People did eat raw (till more civilized) having firſt dried it either in the ſmoak or Sun, as they do their Fiſh. They have alſo ſtore of Conies, Fowle and Fiſh great plenty; one Fiſh more memorable than the reſt, which they call *Adothnel*, whoſe body and head is like that of a Grey-hound. But their greateſt Jewels are their Chains of *Eſurgnie*; a ſhell-fiſh of the whiteſt colour, excellent for the ſtanching of blood: which they faſhion into Beads and Bracelets, and ſo wear, or ſell them. Not very plentifull of fruits, or fit for tillage; yet it becedeth ſome Corn, and of pulſe good plenty. The Aire more cold than in other Countries of like height, partly by reaſon of the greatneſſe of the River, which being wholly of freſh water, and ſo large withall, chilleth the Aire on both ſides of it; partly becauſe of the abundance of Ice, and thoſe hills of ſnow, which the north-winde paſſeth over in the way to this Countrey.

The People, when the *French* firſt diſcovered them, very rude and barbarous; few of them furniſhed with houſes, but removing from one place to another, as their food decayed; and carrying all their goods with them (a thing eaſily done) upon thoſe removes. Such as lived towards the Sea, or the greater Rivers, ſomewhat better houſed. For in the day time they fiſh in their *Boats*, which they draw unto the Land at night, and turning them upſide down, ſleep under them. As ill apparelled as houſed; for they went all naked, except a little piece of skin before their *Privities*. Some of them had their heads quite ſhaven, excepting one Buſh of hair on the top of the Crown; which they ſuffered to grow to the length of an horſes Tail, tied up with Leather-ſtrings in a knot. Each man allowed his two or three wives apiece; and they ſo conſtant to their Husband, that they never marry after his death, but keep themſelves continually in a *mourning habit*: a vizard as it were, made of greaſe and Coal-duſt, which they ſpread over all their bodies. The women labour more than the men, both in fiſhing and husbandry; digging the ground inſted of Ploughing, with certain pieces of wood, where they ſow their *Maiz* (a Plant of which they make their bread, in moſt parts of *America*.) *Idolaters* in general before the coming of the *French*, as they are moſt of them at this day; the *French* and others which have planted in theſe Northern parts, having added little more unto *Chriſtianity*, than by the *Colonies* they brought with them. Yet in the midſt of this darkneſſe they ſaw ſo much light, as to believe that when they died they went immediatly to the *Stars*, from thence conveyed to certain green and pleaſant fields, full of flowers and fruits. Plain Evidence that they believed the *immortality* of the ſoul, and that there was ſome place appointed for reception of it.

The chief Towns of it at that time, 1. *Hochelaga*, round in figure, compaſſed about with three

Course of timber Ramparts, one within the other; sharp at the top, about two Rods high, with one gate onely to give entrance, and that well fortified (in their kinde) with Piles and Bars. It had in it 50 great houses, in the midst of every one a Court, and in the middle of that Court a place which they made their fire on. Situate far within the Land, about six or seven Leagues from the banks of the River *Canada*, in the most pleasant part of the Countrey; and therefore made the seat of their King, whom they highly reverenced, and carried him on their shoulders sitting on a Carpet of skins. 2 *Stadae*, or *Stadacone*, and 3. *Quebecque*, which the *French* call *S. Croix*, on the course of the same River also; this last a Colonie of the *French*. 4 *Tadonsac*, a safe but small Haven, not capable of above 20 ships; at the mouth of *Saguenay*. 5 *Franco-Roy*, a Castle built by *Monsieur Roberval*, when he came first into this Countrey. 7 *S. Lewis*, designed for a French Colonie by *Monsieur de Champlain*, An. 1611. but never came to great effect: yet so much *Champlain* got by the undertaking, that he left his name to a great Lake of this Countrey (full of little Islands) in the Lands of the *Vroqueis*, inhabiting on the South of the river *Canada*, into which it emptieth it self at the last.

2. *NOVA SCOTIA* containeth that part of the Countries of *Canada* or *Nova Francia*, which the *French* call *Accadie*, or *Cadie*, (being a *Peninsula* or Demy-Island) with so much of the main land as lieth between the River *Canada* and the large Bay called *Bay-Francoise*, from the River of *S. Croix* upon the West, to the Isle of *Assumption* on the East. So called by King *James*, in the Grant of these Countries to Sir *William Alexander*, after Lord *Secretary* of *Scotland*, and by King *Charles* for his approved fidelity most deservedly created Earl of *Sterling*. The Letters-Patents of which Donation bear Date *Anno* 1621. What time the *French* having been outed of their holds here, by Sir *Sam. Argal* Governour of *Virginia*; had abandoned the South-parts of *Canada*, and betook themselves more into the North, and the higher parts of the Course of that River. And in pursuance of this Grant, the said Sir *William Alexander* in the year 1622. sent a *Colonie* hither: and having procured a new Map to be made of the Countrey, caused the *Peninsula*, lying on this side of the *Bay Francoise*, to be called *Nova Caledonia*; that on the North thereof, to be called *Nova Alexandria*; giving new names also unto most of the Ports and Promontories. For the better accomplishment of which businesse, he obtained also a Patent for advancing a certain number of Persons to the hereditary dignity of *Baronets*, or Knights of *Nova Scotia*, as we call them commonly; distinguished from others by a Ribbin of *Orange tawney*: the money raised upon which Patent, was to be wholly imployed towards this Plantation. But being unable with those helps (as certainly Plantations are of too great burden for a private person) or willing to imploy his money to more profit, he sold *Port-Royal* to the *French*; and after discontinued his endeavours in it.

Places of most importance in it, 1. *Port-Royal*, in *Accide* or *Nova Caledonia*, on the *Bay-Francoise*, once made a Colonie of the *French* by *Monsieur de Monts*, *An.* 1604. continued with much difficulty till the year 1613. when destroyed by Sir *Samuel Argal* then Governour of the *English* Plantations in *Virginia*, by reason that the *Jesuites*, whose neighbourhood he liked not of, had begun to nest there. Sold since again unto the *French*, as before is said, by whom still possessed. 2 *S. Lukes Bay*, by the *French* called *Port au Monton*. 3 *Gaspe*, a noted Port in *New-Alexandria*, opposite to the Isle of *Assumption*. 4 *Gachepe*, on a fair Bay in the same Coast also.

3. *NORUMBEGA* hath on the North-east, *Nova Scotia*; on the South-west, *Virginia*. The air is of a good temper, the soil fruitful, and the people indifferently civil; all of them, as well men as women, painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, and therefore never give their daughters to any, unlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The *Women* are here very chast, and so well love their husbands; that if at any time they chance to be slain, the widows will neither marry, nor eat flesh, till the death of their husbands be revenged. They both dance much; and for more nimblenesse, sometimes stark naked. The Sea upon the Coasts so shallow and so full of Sands, that it is very ill sailing all along these shores. The towns, or habitations rather, so differently called by the *French*, *Portugals*, and *Spaniard*, that there is not much certainty known of them. Yet most have formerly agreed upon *Norumbegua*, or *Arampec*, as the Natives call it; said to be a large, populous, and well-built town, and to be situate on a fair and capacious River, of the same name also; But later Observations tell us there is no such matter; that the River, which the first Relations did intend, is called *Pemtegoet*, neither large nor pleasant; and that the place by them meant is called *Agguncia*, so far from being a fair City, that there are onely a few Sheds or Cabins, covered with the barks of trees, or the skins of beasts. Howsoever I have let it stand on the first reports, it being possible enough that the Town might fall into decay, deserted on the coming of so many several *Pretenders*; and that the Sheds, or Cabins which the last men speak of, may be onely the remainders of it.

4. Adjoyning to these Countreys of *Canada*, are several Islands not joyned in any common name, but yet deserving some consideration in this place & time. The principal whereof, 1. *NATISCOTEC*, called the Isle of *Assumption*, situate in the very mouth of the River, was first discovered by *Jaques Carher*, An. 1534. in length 35 leagues, seven, or eight in breadth. The Island very plain and level, of a fruitfull soyl, beautified with Trees of several sorts, replenished with great plenty both of Fowl and Fish, and furnished with convenient Rodes, though with no good Havens. Not hitherto inhabited, for ought I can finde. 2. *RAMEÆ*, a frie of little Islands in the great Golf of St. *Lawrence* on the South of *Natiscotec*, first found out, or frequented by the Citizens of St. *Malo* in *Bretagne*, An. 1590. of great resort for the *Morse fishing*, used upon the Coasts, which is here so gainfull, that a *French* Bark in a very little time killed 1500 of them. These Morses (take this by the way) are a kinde of Sea-Horses, or Sea-Oxen; with two teeth of a foot long growing downwards out of the upper Jaw, fold dearer than *Ivory*, because esteemed a Soveraign *Antidote* against poysons. They have also four feet, no Ears, the Horns

about

about half an ell in length; the skin when dressed, twice as thick as that of a Bull; their flesh when young, as sweet & tender as Veal. So fat and unctuous, that with the bellies of five of them, there is made usually an Hogs Head of *Train-Oil*, as good as that of the *Whale*. 3. *BRION*, a small Island on the South of the *Ramea*, about two leagues in length, and as many in breadth; of a rich soyl, fat patturage, well shaded with tall and lofty Trees; and Neighboured by a smaller Island called *Isle Blanche*, of the like fertility. 4. *BRITON*, (*Insula Britonum*) so named from *Jaques Breton* a *French man*, in the time of *Francis* the first, called also the Island of St. *Lawrence*; is situate on the South-East of the Isle of *Brion*: in form *triangular*, in compasse about 80 leagues; pleasant and fruitfull, though for the most part swelled with hills. Destitute of Rivers, but interlaced with great Arms of the *Sea*, well stored with shell-fish; and in the midst thereof a great Lake full of little Islands: the Woods replenished with plenty of Deer, *black Foxes*, and a bird called *Pengwin*. Inhabited by the Natives onely, though the *Portugals* did sometimes endeavour a Plantation in it; but finding the Aire too cold for them, they again deserted it. The chief Haven is by the *English* called *Newport*; by the *French Port aux Anglois*, from the great resort of the *English* to it, in regard of their fishing. 5. *ISLE DE SABLE*, by the *French* so called from the sands which lie high about it; distant from the *Breton-Isle* about 30 leagues to the South; 15 leagues in compasse, but more long than broad, and of unsafe landing. The planting of it, in regard of the safety of the place, attempted twice by the *French*, and once by the *Portugals*; but without successe. 6. Others of lesse note, as *Menago*, and *Les Isles des Oiseaux*, I passe over purposely; there being nothing or but little to be spoken of them.

So it appears by this accompt, that though the *French* have given the name of *Nova Francia*, to all these Countreys; yet they never had the honour of the first discovery, wherein the *English* and the *Portugueze* had precedency of them: nor are possessed of any considerable part thereof, the *Scots* putting in for a large share; the *English* Masters of the best Ports, and all the Islands of the Countrey in the hands of the *Salvages*. Of these some great and powerfull Nations over-sway the rest. The chief whereof are the *Troquois* on the North-East of *Norumbegua*, neighboured by the *Ochataiguins*, the *Alboumequins*, and the *Nebicerines*, the *Souriquois*, and *Etechimins*, of *Acadie*, and *new Alexandria*: the *Montagnets*, and the *Attegouantans*, on the banks of the *Canada*. All of them stout and hardy people, false of their words, treacherous in their practises, and mercilesse in their revenges. So well acquainted with the factions and divisions of *Europe*, that they know how to make use of one Nation against another; and by that means to keep themselves in their first estate, without being subject unto any. So that the footing which the *English*, *French*, or *Scots* have obtained amongst them, serve rather to secure themselves in the way of their Trading, than to entitle them unto any possession, or command in the Countrey: the *French* being shut up in a few weak Forts on the North of the *Canada*; the *Scots* pretending onely to a Bay, or two in the South of *Accadie*; and the *English* being onely *Tenants at the will* of the Natives, for such conveniency of fishing, as they have in the adjoyning Islands.

OF

# OF VIRGINIA.

*VIRGINIA* hath on the North, *Canada*; on the South, *Florida*; on the East, *Mare del Noort*; the Western boundaries not known, or not well discovered. So called in honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that *Virgin* Monarch; when discovered (to any purpose) by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, An. 1584. By the natural Inhabitants called *Apalchen*, from a Town of that name; one of the chief in all the Countrey.

The Inland parts hereof are Mountainous and barren, full of thick woods, a Receptacle for wilde beasts, and the wilder *Salvages*. Towards the Sea more plain and fruitfull, as will appear by the Survey of its several Provinces; Premising first that *Virginia* in the full Latitude thereof extendeth from the 34th. Degree where it joyns with *Florida*, unto the 44th. where it quartereth on *Norumbega*.

The first Discovery hereof by the two *Cabots*, Father and Son, *An.* 1497. did first entitle the Crown of *England* to this Countrey. The Design after seconded by one Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the petit Kings, or Princes hereof; who did Homage to King *Henry* the 8th. then sitting in his Royal Throne in the Palace of *Westminster*: but nothing further done in pursuance of it. And though *John Verazzani*, a noble *Florentine*, at the incouragement and charge of King *Francis* the first, *Anno* 1524. discovered more of the Countrey than *Cabot* did; yet the *French* too much in love with the pleasures of *France*, or intangled in Civil wars amongst themselves, looked no further after it: Insomuch that the Countrey lying thus neglected, was re-discovered by the charges and direction of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, then *Captain of the Guard*, and in great power and favour with Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1584. who sending Master *Philip Amadas*, and Master *Arthur Barlow* upon this employment, did by them take possession of it in Queen *Elizabeths* name; in honour of whom he caused it to be called *Virginia*. The next year he sent hither a *Colony*, under the conduct of the noble Sir *Richard Greenvile*: who not supplied with necessaries for their subsistence, returned home again. In the year 1587. a second *Colony* is sent hither, but as successesse as the first: the businesse being undertaken onely on a private Purse, not owned as the *interesse* of the State, or of publick moment, till the year 1606. In the mean time the North parts of this Countrey being more perfectly discovered by Captain *Bartholomew Gosnold*, An. 1602. and the middle parts being taken up by the *Hollanders* not long after, that is to say, in the year 1609. the whole became divided into these three parts. 1. *New-England*. 2. *Novum Belgium*. 3. *Virginia* strictly and specially so called. To which the Isles of the *Bermudas* shall come in for a fourth.

*NEW-ENGLAND* hath on the North-East, *Norumbegua*; and on the South West, *Novum Belgium*. So called by the *Adventurers* by whom first planted, not so much because opposite to *Nova Albion*, as some men conceive; as in imitation of the like adjuncts of distinction, given by the *French* and *Spaniards*, to *Nova Francia*, *Nova Hispania*, *Nova Gallicia*, *Nova Granada*, and the like.

The Countrey situate in the middle of the *Temperate Zone*, betwixt the degrees of 41. and 44. equally distant from the *Artick Circle*, and the *Tropick* of *Cancer*; by consequence naturally of the same degree of heat, with *France*, or *Italy*: But by reason of the thick mists which arise from the Seas adjoyning, those heats so moderated, that the Aire is found to be exceedingly agreeable to an *English* body. The soyl not onely fruitfull of such Commodities as grow there naturally; but also of all sorts of Grain which were brought from *England*. Great store of Woods, and Trees, both for fruit and building; plenty of Deer within the Woods, of Sale and Fish upon the shores; and as for Turkies, Partriges, Swans, Geese, Cranes, Ducks, Pigeons, such a full variety, as serves not onely for necessity, but for Pride and Luxury. The Commodities of most note for maintaining of Traffick, rich Furs, and many sorts of Fish, some Amber, Flax, Linnen, Iron, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Timber fit for shipping: in a word whatsoever comes to *England* by the way of the *Sound*, might be at better rates, and with far lesse trouble be supplied from hence; at least, if we believe the *Relations* of it, published in the year 1622.

The people for the most part well enough disposed, if not roughly handled, hospitable, and more civil than the rest of their Neighbours. So tractable and docile in matters of *Religion*, that liking well the Rites and Ceremonies of the *English*, at their first setling there, *An.* 1608. they would use to say that *King* James *was a good King, and his* God *a good God, but their* Tanto *naught*. Which *Tanto* was an evil spirit, which did haunt and trouble them every *Moon*, and therefore they worshipped him for fear. Which notwithstanding, I finde not any great increase of *Christianity* amongst the *Natives*: our *English* Undertakers thinking it sufficient if *they and their houses served the Lord*, without caring what became of the Souls of the wretched people; which hitherto have *sate in darknesse and the shadow of death*, notwithstanding those *New lights* which have shined amongst them. And as for those New-comers which have planted there, all *English*, though some immediately out of *Holland*; I cannot better tell you of what strain they were, than in the words of *John de Laet*, *Novi Orbis lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. where he observeth, *Primos hosce* Colonos, *uti & illos qui postea accesserunt, potissimum aut omnino fuisse ex eorum hominum* Secta, *quos in Anglia* Brownistas & Puritanos *vocant, quales non pauci & in* Belgium *superioribus annis se receperunt, & hinc ad socios sunt profecti.* They were (saith he) either for the most part,

part, or altogether of that *Sect*, which in *England* are called *Brownists* or *Puritans*; many of which had formerly betaken themselves to *Holland*, but afterwards went thence to joyn with their Brethren in *New-England*.

Principal Rivers of this part, 1 *Tameſcot*, where our men found Oyſters of nine inches long. 2 *Nauſie*, a River of the *Tarentines*, one of the chief Nations of this tract. 3 *Sagahadoc*, of moſt note, and deſervedly too. Of a mile and an half broad at the mouth or influx, and ſo upwards for the ſpace of a dayes journey: where it maketh a large Lake three dayes journey broad, with ſix Iſlands in it, nouriſhed with two large Channels, the one from the North-eaſt, the other from the North-weſt, each of them riſing from a *Lake*, the leaſt of which four dayes journey long, two broad, the other double it. Of leſſe note, 4 *Apanawapesk*, 5 *Ramaſſoc*, 6 *Aſhamahaga*, &c.

The Countrey on the Sea-ſide full of notable *Havens*, populous, and very well inhabited, inſomuch as Captain *Smith* reckoned in the ſpace of 70 miles above twenty *Havens*, ſome of them capable of 500 or 1000 ſail: moſt of them ſheltered from the furies of wind and ſea, by the interpoſition of ſome Iſlands, of which about 200 lie upon that Coaſt. In the ſpace of 70 miles he reckoneth forty Villages of the Barbarous people, the chief of which, 1 *Macadacut*, 2 *Segocket*, 3 *Pemmaquid*, 4 *Nuſconcus*, 5 *Kennebeque*, &c. all called by the name of ſome Brook, or water, upon which they were ſeated. Since added by the *Engliſh*, 1 *S. Georges Fort*, the firſt Plantation of the *Engliſh*, built by them at the mouth of the River *Sagahadoc*, in a Demy-Iſland, *An.* 1607. 2 *New Plimouth*, ſeated in a large and capacious Bay: at the firſt building (*An.* 1620.) conſiſting of nineteen families only, but in ſhort time improved to an handſom Town: which as it was the firſt Town, ſo it was the firſt Church which was ſetled there, modelled according to the form of Mr. *Robinſons* Church in *Holland*, (that notorious *Separatiſt*,) and after made a pattern to the reſt of theſe Churches: each abſolute and *Independent* in it ſelf, without ſubordination unto any Superior. For my part, I behold *Epiſcopacie* as the Primitive Government of the Church of *Chriſt*. But if there were no other Pretenders to it, than *Presbyterie*, and *Independencie*; I ſhould as ſoon look for the Scepter and Throne of Chriſt (as they pleaſe to phraſe it) in the *Co-ordination* of *New-England*, as in the *Presbyteries* of *Geneva*, or the Kirk of *Scotland*. 3 *Briſtow*, upon the Sea-ſide alſo, but more North than *Plimouth*. 4 *Barſtaple*, ſo called with reference to a noted Sea-town of that name in *Devonſhire*; as 5 *Boſton*, with like reference to as noted a Sea-port in *Lincolnſhire*. 6 *Quillipiack*, on the Bay of *Maſſachuſets*, a Town of an old name, but a new plantation.

This part of *Virginia* firſt diſcovered by Captain *Goſnold*, An 1602. and the next year more perfectly ſurveyed by ſome of *Briſtol*; was by King *James* An. 1606. granted unto a certain Corporation of Knights, Gentelemen, and Merchants, to be planted and diſpoſed of for the publike: Sir *John Popham*, then *Chief Juſtice* of the *Common Pleas*, being one of the *Chief* alſo in that Commiſſion. By his encouragement, and principally at his charge, a *Colonie* was ſent thither *An.* 1607. under the Preſidencie of Captain *George Popham*, and *Ralegh Gilbert*, who built the Fortreſſe of *S. George* at the mouth of *Sagahadoc*. But the Preſident dying the next year, and not long after him the *Chief Juſtice* alſo, the *Colonie* deſpairing of good ſucceſs, returned home again. Succeſſlefly again attempted *An.* 1614. the *Undertakers* were reſolved to make further trial of their fortune; and in the year 1616. ſent out eight ſhips more: but it never ſetled into form till the year 1620. when by the building of *New-Plimouth*, and ſome encouragements ſent thence to bring others on, it grew in very ſhort time to ſo ſwift a growth, that no *Plantation* for the time ever went beyond it. The growth of *old Rome* and *New-England* had the like foundation: both Sanctuaries, *Ad quæ turba omnis ex finitimis gentibus* novarum rerum *cupida confluxit*, as *Livy* telleth us of the one; reſorted to by ſuch of the neighbouring Nations, as longed for *innovations* in Church and State.

2. *NOVUM BELGIUM* or *NIEU-NEDERLANDT*, hath on the North-eaſt *New-England*; on the South-weſt *Virginia*, ſpecially ſo called. So named from the *Netherlanders*, who began their plantation in it *An.* 1614. the Countrey being then void, and conſequently open to the next *Pretender*, according to that *Maxime* in the Civil laws, *Quæ nullius ſunt, in bonis dantur occupanti*. And yet they had ſome better title than a bare *Intruſion*, having bought *Hudſons* Cards and Maps, and otherwiſe contented him for the charge and pains of his *Diſcovery*, *An.* 1609. Of which more anon.

This part of the Countrey extended from the 38. Degree and an half, to the 41. 15. of a good temperature both of Aire and ſoil: fruitfull of thoſe things which the Earth brought forth of its own accord, abundance of wilde Grapes, and Nuts; Trees of great height and bulk for ſhipping; plenty of Herbage, ſtore of Plants, the effects of nature: and where the People did their part, ſuch increaſe of *Maize* (a Plant of which they make their Bread) as ſhewed their care and induſtry to be well beſtowed. Since the planting of the *Hollanders* there, abundantly well furniſhed (within their command) with Wheat and other ſorts of Grain; as alſo with Flax, Hemp, and ſuch other Commodities, as were brought hither out of *Europe*. The *Woods* repleniſhed with Deer, and the Plains with Fowl; the *Rivers* not inferiour to any, in *Sturgeons*, Salmons, and other the beſt ſort of Fiſh, which can ſwim in the water.

The People, though divided into many Nations, and of different Languages, are much of the ſame diſpoſition with the other *Salvages*. Clad in Beaſts skins, for the moſt part without certain dwellings; dwelling together many Families of them under one poor roof, made of Poles meeting at the top, and covered with the bark of Trees. Their houſhold ſtuff a *Tobacco Pipe*, a wooden diſh, and an *Hatchet* made of a broad flint; their weapons, Bow and Arrows, but their Arrows made or headed with the bones of fiſhes. Their Religion *Idolatry*, or worſe, their chief God the *Devil*, whom they worſhip under the name of *Menetto*: but with leſſe pomp and Ceremony than is uſed in *Africk*. Of manners, fearfull and ſuſpicious (not without good cauſe) wonderfull greedy of revenge; but if well uſed, tractable and obedient unto their Superiours; fickle, but very faithfull unto thoſe who truſt them:

conceived to be inclinable to the *Chriſtian* Faith, if they had fallen into the hands and command of thoſe, who had ſtudied *godlineſs* more than *gain*.

Rivers of note they have not many. That want ſupplyed by many large and capacious Bays, all along the Coaſt; the principal of thoſe that be 1 *Manhattes*, by ſome called *Naſſovius*, but by the *Dutch* commonly *Noordt Rivier*, which falleth into the Sea at *May-Port*, ſo called by *Cornelius May* the Maſter of a Ship of *Holland*, at their firſt Plantation: another channel of it, which from the noite thereof they call *Hell-gate*, emptying it ſelf againſt an Iland called the *Iſle* of *Nuts*. The River about 15, or 16. Fathom deep, at the mouth thereof, affordeth a ſafe Road for ſhipping, but of difficult entrance. 2 *Zuid Rivier*, ſo called, becauſe more Southerly than the other; as fair as that, but hitherto not ſo well diſcovered.

Towns here are few either of the old or *New* Plantations. The *Natural* Inhabitants live together in *Tribes*, many Families of thoſe *Tribes* under one Roof, as before was ſaid; but thoſe Families ſo remote from one another, that their Habitations are not capable of the name of a Town, and hardly of a ſcattered Village. Nor do I finde that either the *Hollanders* or the *Engliſh* (who now divide the whole among them) are much given to building: The title of the *Dutch* being ſubject unto ſome diſputes; and the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* not confirmed and ſetled. *Hudſon* an *Engliſhman*, had ſpent ſome time in the Diſcovery of this Countrey, and given his name to one of the Rivers of it. With him the *Hollanders*, An. 1609. as before is ſaid, compounded for his Charts, and Maps, and whatſoever he could challenge in the right and ſucceſs of that his Voyage. But they were hardly warm in their new habitations, when Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governour of *Virginia*, ſpecially ſo called (having diſpoſſeſſed the *French* of that part of *Canada*, now called *Nova Scotia*, *An.* 1613.) diſputed the poſſeſſion with them; alledging that *Hudſon*, under whoſe ſale they claimed that Countrey, being an *Engliſhman*, and licenſed to diſcover thoſe Northern parts by the King of *England*, could not alienate or diſmember it (being but a part or Province of *Virginia*) from the Crown thereof. Hereupon the *Dutch* Governour ſubmits himſelf and his Plantation to his Majeſty of *England*, and the Governour of *Virginia* for, and under him. But a new Governour being ſent from *Amſterdam* in the year next following, not only failed in paying the conditioned Tributes; but began to fortifie himſelf, and entitle thoſe of *Amſterdam* to a juſt propriety. To which end, he gave unto the Countrey the name of *New Netherland*, conferred new names on all the Bays and Rivers of it; and poſſeſſed himſelf of a little Iland neer that Branch of the *Noords-Rivier*, which themſelves call *Hell-gate*: where he laid the foundation of a Town, called *New Amſterdam*; and built a Fortreſs by the name of *Orange Fort*, which he garriſoned, and planted with five peeces of Cannon, Complaint whereof being made unto King *Charles*, and by him repreſented to the *States* of *Holland*: it was declared by the ſaid *States* in a publick inſtrument, that they were no ways intereſſed in it, but that it was a private undertaking of the *Weſt-Indian* Company of *Amſterdam*; and ſo referred it wholly to his Majeſties pleaſure. Which being declared, a Commiſſion was forthwith granted to Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore* to plant the Southern parts thereof, which lie next *Virginia*, by the name of *MARY-LAND*: the like not long after to Sir *Edmund Leyden*, for planting and poſſeſſing the more Northern parts which lie towards *New-England*, by the name of *Nova Albion*. And though the *Hollanders* did then ſeem willing to be gone, and leave all they had there, for the ſum of 2500. l. yet taking advantage of the troubles which not long after followed in *England*, they have not only railed their demands to a greater height; but furniſhed the Native *Indians* with Arms, and taught them how to uſe their Weapons. A moſt miſchievous and wicked Act; not only tending to the damage and diſcouragement of the preſent Adventurers, but even unto the extirpation of all Chriſtians out of all theſe Countries. But the beſt is, they were the firſt that ſmarted by it. The *Salvages* thus armed and trained, fell fowl upon them, deſtroying their Farme Houſes, and forcing them to betake themſelves to their Forts and Faſtneſſes. What hath been ſince done (for the giving of new names to ſome of the old places, I look on as a thing of nothing) either in getting out the *Dutch*, or planting Colonies of the *Engliſh*, I can hardly ſay: but I fear that little will be acted, or to little purpoſe, till it be made a Work of more publick intereſſe.

3. *VIRGINIA* ſpecially ſo called, hath on the North-eaſt *New-Netherland*, on the South-weſt, *Florida*; the name reſtrained to this part only, ſince the two laſt Plantations, which before was common to the whole. The Countrey lieth extended from the 34. to the 38. degree of Northern *Latitude*: by conſequence the Aire inclined unto heats, if not refreſhed and moderated by a conſtant Gale of Eaſtern winds, which they call the *Brize*: and the blaſts driving on it from the open Seas. Diverſified moſt pleaſantly into hills and valleys; the Mountains clothed with woods, and the Fields with fruits. The ſoil ſo fruitfull, that an Acre of Land well ordered will return 200 Buſhels, or 25 Quarter of Corn. Said alſo to be rich in veins of *Allom*, as alſo Pitch, Turpentine, ſtore of Cedars, Grapes, Oile, plenty of ſweet Gums, ſeveral ſorts of Plants for the Dyers uſe, ſome Mines of Iron and Copper, of Timber trees almoſt infinite numbers; as alſo great abundance of Cattel, Fiſh, Fowl, Fruit, and of *Maiz* no ſcarcity. Some *Chriſtall* found amongſt the Mountains, on the ſhore ſome *Pearls*; nothing deficient either in the ſoil, or Aire, for the incouragement and reward of a thriving Nation.

The People are but few in number for ſo large a Countrey, and thoſe as different in ſize, as in ſpeech or manner: Some of them, whom they call *Saſques-hanoxi*, of ſo vaſt a greatneſs, that in compariſon of the *Engliſh* they ſeemed as Giants: clad with the skins of Bears, and Wolves in ſo ſtrange manner, that the head of the beaſt hung before their breaſts inſtead of a *Jewel*; their Arms, Bows, Arrows, and a Club. Some on the other ſide, whom they call *Wigcocomaci*, of ſo low a ſtature, that in relation to the other, they appear as *Pigmies*. But generally they are all of tall ſtature, well limbed, for the moſt part without Beards, and the one half of the head kept ſhaven: clothed in loote Mantles made of the skins of Deer, with an Apron of the ſame to hide their nakedneſs; the reſt of their bodies painted over

over with the figures of Serpents, or of ſome other Creature of as horrid ſhape. Strong and accuſtomed to the cold, which they patiently endure, or feel not: wavering and inconſtant, crafty, and ſomewhat more induſtrious than the reſt of the *Salvages*; but given to anger, and as greedy of revenge as any. Gods they have many, for they worſhip all things (and them onely) which are like to hurt them; as Fire, Water, Lightning, Thunder, &c. So that it may be ſaid of them, as once *Lactantius* ſaid of the ancient *Romans* (did not the ignorance of theſe poor Wretches render them excuſable, and make them fitter objects for our Prayers and pity, than our ſcorns) *Digniſſimi homines qui Deos ſuos ſemper habeant præſentes.* One Devil-God above all the reſt (they call him *Oke*) whom they worſhip, as themſelves confeſſe, more for fear than love. Not yet converted from theſe horrible and groſſe *Idolatries*, by the long neighbourhood of the *Engliſh*; accuſed in that reſpect moſt juſtly by thoſe of *Rome*.

No Countrey for the bigneſſe of it can be better watered, or yield fairer Rivers. The principal of which 1. *Pawhatan* (ſo called by the name of that petit *Roitelet*, whoſe Territory it paſſeth through) which having run a courſe of an hundred miles, and Navigable all that way by ſmaller Veſſels; is at his fall into the Sea about three miles broad. 2. *Apamatuck*. 3. *Nanſamund*, and 4. *Chikahamania*, all Tributaries to *Pawhatan*. 5. *Pamaunke*, fourteen miles more North than *Pawhatan*, but of leſſer note. 6. *Toppahanock*, Navigable 130 miles. 7. *Patawomeke*, paſſable by Boat 140 miles, and ſix, or ſeven miles broad, where it falleth into the Sea; increaſed by many leſſer ſtreams which come out of the Mountains; and generally well ſtored with Fiſh. 8. *Pawtunxut*, of a ſhorter Race, but a deeper Channel than moſt of the former (16 or 18 fathom deep) and of more choiſe of Fiſh than the others are.

Along the Banks of theſe Rivers dwell their ſeveral Tribes, ſcarce any one of which making up an hundred men (that of *Patawomeke* excepted, which is able to arm after their manner 160) many not yielding above 30. and ſome not ſo many. Their habitations not containing above ten, or twelve houſes apiece, but in thoſe houſes ſundry particular families, are for the moſt part covered with the Barks of Trees; ſo placed, that the common Market place ſtandeth in the midſt, at an equal diſtance: the houſes of their *Weroances* (or the *chiefs* of their Tribes) and that which ſerveth them for a Temple, being ſomewhat finer than the reſt. And of theſe habitations ſome are preſented to us by the names of *Ooanoke*, by the *Engliſh* called the *blinde Town*. 2. *Pemeoke*. 3. *Shycoake*, ſaid by my Author to be *Civitas ampla*, a large Citie, but we muſt underſtand him with Relation to the reſt of this Countrey. 4. *Chowanoak*. 5. *Secatan*. 6. *Mattaken*. 7. *Weopomioke*. 8. *Pyſhokonok*, ſaid to be inhabited by none but women. 9. *Chipano*. 10. *Muſcamunge*, both upon the Sea; moſt of them called by the name of thoſe ſeveral *Tribes* which inhabit in them.

In reference to the *Engliſh* and their *Plantations*, we are to know that they made choice of the South-ſide of a large and goodly Bay, for the place of their dwelling. A Bay which thruſting it ſelf a great way up into this Countrey, and receiving into it many of the Rivers before mentioned; is by the Natives called *Cheſepoack*, and yieldeth the onely ſafe entrance into this part of the Countrey: the *Capes* thereof for that cauſe fortified by the *Engliſh*; that on the Southern point being called *Cape Henry*, and the other *Cape Charles*, according to the names of the two young Princes. Towns of moſt note which have been either ſince built, or frequented by them. 1. *James Town* (*Jacobipolis*, ſo named in honour of King *James*, on the South-ſide of that Bay, not far from the River *Chikahamania*: firſt founded in the year 1606. at what time it was trenched about, and ſome Ordnance planted on the Works. 2. *Henries* Town (*Henricopolis*) ſo named in honour of Prince *Henry*, the eldeſt ſon of King *James*, built in a convenient place more within the Land, 18 miles from *James Town*. 3. *Dales-gift*, ſo called, becauſe built and planted at the charge of Sir *Thomas Dale*, An. 1610. 4. *Bermuda*, an open Burrough five miles from *Henricopolis*. 5. *Ketoughtan*, a noted and frequented Port in the Bay of *Cheſepoack*, very much traded by the *Engliſh*. 6. *Wicocomoco* the chief Town of *Pawhatan*, one of the Roitelets of this Countrey; much courted by the *Engliſh* at their firſt ſetling here, and a long time after: a *Crown* being ſent him by King *James* with many other rich preſents, the better to ſweeten and oblige him; but for all that he proved a treacherous and unfaithfull Neighbour.

The ſum of the affairs of this laſt Plantation, is, that the buſineſſe being reſumed in the year 1606. and a *Commiſſion* granted to certain Noblemen and Merchants to advance the work; they fell in hand, by the Counſel and incouragement of Captain *Smith*, with the building of *James Town* (having firſt fortified *Cape Henry*) in which Town he fixed a *Colony* of 100 men. Theſe being almoſt conſumed by famine and other miſeries, were the next year recruited with 120 more brought by Captain *Newport*: but a Fire having caſually conſumed their Houſes, once again diſcouraged them. But the Houſes being reedified, and a Church added to the Houſes, by the induſtry of *Smith* their Governour, the *Colony* began to flouriſh, and to increaſe in reputation amongſt the *Savages*: eſpecially having made (as they believed) a friend of *Pawhatan*. In the year 1609. the Lord *De la Ware* was appointed Governour, and *Smith* commanded to return; who left here 490 perſons, (and of them 200 expert Souldiers) 3 Ships, 7 Boats, 24 great Guns, 300 Muskets, with Victuals and Ammunition neceſſary; and 39 of their *Weroances*, or Petit-Kings Tributaries, and Contributioners to the *Engliſh*. Sir *Thomas Gates* and Sir *George Summers*, ſent thither with 9 ſhips and 500 men, loſt a great part of their numbers in the I^s of *Bermudaz*: the reſt not well according with the old *Plantation*, were at the point of returning home, when happily the Lord *De la Ware* arrived with three ſhips more, *Anno* 1610. But falling into a deſperate ſickneſſe, and come home to *England*, he recommended the eſtate of the *Engliſh* there to Sir *Thomas Dale*, who furniſhed them with Men, Cattel, and other neceſſaries: after whom came Sir *Thomas Gates* with 300 men, and ſome heads of Cattel. And then the Government hereof being conferred on *Henry* Earle of *Southampton*, the affairs here began to ſettle in a proſperous way: when unexpectedly in the year 1621. the *Salvages* falling on them (fearing no ſuch treatherie) killed 340 of their men;

and had alſo then ſurprized *James Town*, if one of the *Savages*, who had received the *Chriſtian* faith, had not diſcovered their intention. Since that, recovered of that blow, it went happily forwards: and might by this time have been raiſed to ſome power and greatneſſe, if the *Engliſh* by diverting on ſome by-Plantations, and by imploying indigent and neceſſitous perſons in ſo great a work, had not diſcouraged the deſign. For certainly one might ſay of this *Plantation*, as the *Scripture* doth of the *Camp of David* in the time of *Saul*, that few, or none were ſent unto it (except the principals) but ſuch as *were in diſtreſſe, or debt*, or ſome way, or other *diſcontented*: men never likely to advance and purſue a buſineſſe of ſuch publick *intereſſe*. Commendable howſoever in this particular, (though perhaps that commendation do belong to their Governours) that being here, they kept themſelves conſtantly to thoſe *Forms of Worſhip* which were eſtabliſhed and obſerved in the Church of *England*.

As for the *Natives* of the whole, they were divided (as was ſaid) into ſeveral *Tribes*, every Tribe under the command of their ſeveral *Chiefs*: which *Chiefs*, though many in number, and of little power, knew well enough how to keep their *State* unto their Subjects, and to ſhew it alſo unto ſtrangers. For when *Powhatan* was pleaſed to give audience unto Captain *Newport*, and the reſt of the *Engliſh* ſent from *Smith*, they found him on a Bed of Mats, his Pillow of Leather imbroidered with white beads and Pearl, attired with a Robe of skins like an *Iriſh* Mantle: at his head and feet an handſom young woman: on each ſide of the room twenty others, with their necks and ſhoulders painted *Red*, and about their Necks a great Chain of Beads; his principal men ſitting before them in like manner. Yet notwithſtanding this great *State*, (and great it was indeed for ſuch petit Princes) he and the reſt became ſo ſubject to the *Engliſh*, that in *Smiths* time they did not onely pay their *Tributes*, or Contributions, but at his command would ſend their *Slaves* & Subjects to *James-Town*, to receive correction for wrongs done to the *Colony*. And it is probable enough that thoſe of *New-England*, being the greater and more powerfull Plantation (as followed with the *ſtronger zeal*, and carried on by the united purſes of a prevalent Faction) were of like influence alſo amongſt the *Natives*, though I finde it not expreſſed in ſo many particulars.

4. The Iſles of *BERMUDAZ*, many in number (ſome ſay 400 at the leaſt) are ſituate directly Eaſt from *Virginia*, from which they are diſtant 500 *Engliſh* miles; 3300 of the ſame miles from the Citie of *London*. So called from *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard*, by whom firſt diſcovered. Called alſo the *Summer-Iſlands*, from the ſhipwrack of Sir *George Summers* upon that Coaſt; ſo much delighted with the ſadneſſe of the miſadventure, that he endeavoured what he could to ſettle a *Plantation* in it.

That of more fame and greatneſſe than all the reſt, to which the name is now moſt properly aſcribed, is ſituate in the *Latitude* of 32. & 30 minutes. Well ſtored, when firſt diſcovered, with plenty of Hogs, divers fruits, Mulberries, *Palmitos*, Cedars; as alſo of Silk-worms, *Pearls* and *Amber*, and ſuch rich Commodities: of Fowl ſo infinite an abundance, that our men took a thouſand of one ſort, as big as a *Pigeon*, within two or three hours. The Aire hereof very ſound and healthy, found by experience (the beſt Argument in ſuch a point) to be agreeable to the body of an *Engliſh* man; yet terribly expoſed to Tempeſts of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning. For which, and for the many ſhipwracks happening on the Coaſts thereof, and want of other Inhabitants to be ſaid to own it; the Marriners have pleaſed to call it the *Iſland of Devils*. The ſoyl affirmed to be as fertile as any; well watered, plentifull in *Maize*, of which they have two Harveſts yearly: that which is ſowed in *March*, being cut in *July*; and that which is ſowed in *Auguſt*, being mowed in *December*. No venemous Creature to be found in all the Iſland, or will live, brought hither. And beſides theſe Commodities, of ſo ſafe a being, ſo fenced about with Rocks and Ilets, that without knowledge of the paſſages, a Boat of ten Tuns cannot be brought into the *Haven*; yet with ſuch knowledge, there is enterance for the greateſt ſhips. The *Engliſh* have ſince added to theſe ſtrengths of nature, ſuch additional helps, by Block-houſes, Forts and Bulwarks in convenient places, as may give it the title of *Impregnable*.

It was firſt diſcovered (but rather accidently than upon deſign) by *John Bermudaz*, a *Spaniard*, about the year 1522. and thereupon a *Propoſition* made in the Council of *Spain*, for ſetling a *Plantation* in it; as a place not to be avoided by the *Spaniſh Fleets*, in their return from the Bay of *Mexico*, by the Streits of *Bahama*. Neglected notwithſtanding, till the like accidental coming of Sir *George Summers*, ſent to *Virginia* with ſome Companies of *Engliſh* by the Lord *De la Ware*, An. 1609. Who being ſhipwracked on this Coaſt, had the opportunity to ſurvey the Iſland; which he ſo liked, that he endeavoured a *Plantation* in it, at his coming home. *An.* 1612. the firſt *Colony* was ſent over under *Richard More*, who in three years erected eight, or nine Forts in convenient places, which he planted with Ordinance. *An.* 1616. a new ſupply is ſent over under Captain *Daniel Tucker*, who applied themſelves to ſowing Corn, ſetting of Trees brought thither from other parts of *America*, and planting that gainfull Weed *Tobacco*. An. 1619. the buſineſſe is taken more to heart, and made a matter of the *Publick*, many great Lords and men of Honour being intereſſed in it: Captain *Butler* ſent thither with 500 men, the iſle divided into *Tribes*, or *Cantreds*, to each Tribe a *Burrough*; the whole reduced to a ſetled Government both in *Church* and *State*, according to the Law of *England*. After this, all things ſo ſucceeded, that in the year 1623. here were ſaid to be three thouſand *Engliſh*, ten Forts, and in thoſe Forts fifty pieces of Ordinance; their numbers ſince increaſing dayly, both by Children born within the Iſland, and ſupplies from *England*.

OF

# OF
# FLORIDA.

*FLORIDA* is bounded on the North-East, with *Virginia*; on the East, with *Mare del Noort*; on the South, and some part of the West, with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the rest of the West, with part of *New Gallicia*, and some Countreys hitherto not discovered. Extended from the River of *Palmes* in the 25th. degree of *Latitude*, to *Rio de Secco* in the 34th. which evidently speaketh it for a Countrey of large dimensions.

It was first discovered by the *English* under the conduct of *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497. afterwards better searched into by *John de Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, who took possession of it in the name of that King, *Anno* 1527. and by him called *Florida*, either because he landed there upon *Palm*-Sunday, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascua di Flores*, or *Pascha Florida*; or else *quia Florida erat Regio*, by reason of that fresh verdure and flourishing estate in which he found it. But by the Natives it is said to be called *Jaquasa*.

This Countrey lying *Parallel* to *Castile* in *Spain*, is said to be of the same temper both for Aire and Soyl, but that it is abundantly more fruitfull: the heart of the ground not being here worn out by continual Tillage, as perhaps it may be in the other. For here they have great abundance of *Maize* (the natural bread-Corn of the Countrey) which they sowe twice a year, *viz. March* and *June* and reap in the third moneth after, laying it in some publick Barns, and thence distribute it to the necessities of particular persons. Well stored with several sorts of Fruit, as Mulberries, Cherries, Chesnuts, Grapes and Plums of both excellent taste and colour: Beasts wilde, and tame, of all kindes which these Countreys yield; and of like sorts of Fowl. The Woods and Forrests full of the largest Okes, and the loftiest Cedars; some Cypresse-Trees, and Bays, of a large proportion: with great plenty of that Wood which the Inhabitants call *Pavame*, and the *French* name *Sassafras*, the bark whereof is Medicinal against some Diseases, and another Tree which we call *Esquine*, affirmed to be a Soveraign & present Remedy for the *French* Disease. It is also said to be enriched with some Mines of Gold, and Silver; neglected by the *Natives* till the coming of the *Spaniards*, and *French*, put a price upon them: and to have in it *Emeralds* of great worth and beauty, with many *Tarquoises* and Pearls. Others report that all the Gold and Silver which they have amongst them, came from some ships which had been wracked upon those Coasts: contrary whereunto it is said by the *Natives*, that in the Hills which they call *Apalatei*, there are found great Veins of a reddish Metal, which the *French* concluded to be Gold, though they wanted time and opportunity to search into them.

The people are of an *Olive colour*, great stature, and well proportioned; naked, except their Privities, which they hide with the skins of Stags: their arms and knees stained with divers paintings, not to be washed off; their hair black, and hanging down as low as their thighs. Cunning they be, and excellent in the Arts of dissimulation. So stomackfull, that they do naturally love War and Revenge, insomuch that they are continually in War with one, or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gave to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was here among them, *An.* 1594. For when he went to perswade the people that he was the son of God, and came to teach them the Law: Not so, replyed a *Floridan*, for *God never bad thee to kill and slay, and work all kinde of mischief against us.* The Women when their Husbands are dead, use to cut off their hair close to their ears, and strew it on his Sepulchre; and cannot marry again, till their hair be grown long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here also in great plenty, whom they use as beasts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They have all a grosse belief of the Souls immortality, but are otherwise Idolaters.

Mountains this Countrey hath not many, as being generally plain, and level; the chiefest, those called *Apalatei* before mentioned, supposed by the Inhabitants to be rich in Mines of Gold. Rivers of most note. 1. *Rio Secco*. 2. *Rio Grande*. 3. *Serravahi*; the two first named so by the *Spaniards*, and the last by the *Natives*. 4. *Garunna*. 5. *Ligeis*. 6. *Axona*. 7. *Sequana*, and 8. *Charente*, so called by the *French*, according to the names of the best Rivers in *France*; both *French* and *Spaniards* having severally and successively the possession it. Here are also 9. *Rio de Flores*, or the River of Flowers; 10 *Rio de Neives*, or the River of *Snow*; and 11. *Rio de Spirito Santo*, or the River of the *Holy Ghost*; all of them falling into the Bay of *Mexico*. A particular description of these Rivers, their rise, course, and greatnesse, I finde not in any of my Authors. Onely *Mercator* telleth us of a twelfth River, called *Porte Riale*, reckoned the chiefest of this Countrey, the mouth whereof is three miles broad; where it openeth into the Sea betwixt two Promontories, the one towards the West, and the other pointing to the North. Some of these Rivers are affirmed to be haunted with *Crocodiles*, a Creature dangerous alike both by Land and Water.

The Countrey not so well discovered and planted hitherto, as to be divided into Provinces, is commonly distributed into several *Tribes*; as were all Nations of the World at their first *Discovery*. The principal of these they reckon the *Quevenes*, *Marianes*, *Canagadi*, *Camoni*, *Avavares*, and *Malicones*, the *Susolas*, *Quitones*, and other names not usual unto us of *Europe*: though these more passable than many which have gone before: mollified perhaps by the *French*, and *Spaniards*, and not presented to us in their natural roughnesse; all governed by their *Paracussi* or several *Chiefs*, and those at deadly *Feuds*, and continual Wars with one another. Some have adventured on the names of particular Provinces, as

*Panuca*, *Avanares*, *Abarduoſia*, *Joguazia*, *Apalchia*, *Anthia*, *Samovia*, *Colas*; but they acquaint us neither with their ſite nor bounds: except it be that *Panuca* lyeth on the borders of *Hiſpania Nova*, beyond the large and ſpacious Bay of the *Holy Ghoſt*; and *Calos* near the Cape, called *Cape di Florida*. Others diſtinguiſh it by the names of the ſeveral Roitelets; which varying with the change of the perſon, makes that diviſion to be very variable and uncertain alſo. But it is generally agreed that the *Peninſula*, which pointeth on the Iſle of *Cuba*, hath the name of *Tegeſta*, or *Florida* ſpecially ſo called; the name of *Florida* being firſt given by *John Ponce* unto this part onely, though afterwards communicated unto all the reſt of this Countrey. A *Demy-Iſland* ſtretching in length from the South to the North, 100 leagues; in breadth where broadeſt 30 leagues, and in ſome places 20 onely. Well known by the Cape of *Martyrs*, looking into the Iſle of *Cuba*, the River of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and three goodly Bays; the chief whereof, that entituled to S. *Joſeph*, all opening into the Gulf of *Mexico*, or the Bay of *New Spain*. The whole environed about, ſave where it is joyned unto the *Continent*, with Bars of Sands, and ſcattered Iſlands, which ſerve unto it as the *out-works* to ſome notable Fortreſſe.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. S. *Helens*, on, or near a *Promontory*, ſo named, where this Countrey bordereth on *Virginia*: once fortified and poſſeſſed by the *Spaniard*, but not long ſince abandoned. 2. *Fort de Charles*, *Arx Carolina* in the *Latine*, built by the *French* upon the Banks of the River *Maio*; and ſo called in honour of *Charles* the ninth, in whoſe time the conqueſt of this Countrey was undertaken: but ruined by the *Spaniard* in the War between them. 3. *Port Royal*, a well frequented Haven, on the mouth of the River of that name; but whether there be any Town now remaining, I am not able to ſay. More in the Land (for theſe lie all upon the Borders towards *Virginia*) *Apalche* ſuppoſed to be a place of great conſideration, in regard of the opinion which was had of the wealth thereof; (but found to be a ſmall Town, of but 40 Cottages:) and therefore firſt attempted and took in by the *Spaniard*, in their invaſion of this Countrey under *Pamphilus* of *Narvaez*, An. 1528. recovered by the Natives after his departure. 5. *Ante*, an open Burrough, nine dayes journey from *Apalche*, where the *Salvages* gave the *Spaniards* a ſharp encounter, and ſlew many of them; but being vanquiſhed at the laſt, they forſook the Town, of it ſelf not tenable. 6. *Ocalis*, an unwalled Town, but conſiſting of 600 Sheds (for I dare hardly call them Houſes) the chief of the Kingdom of *Acuera*. 7. *Oſachile*, the chief Seat of the King ſo called, and 8 *Vitacuchus*, a Burrough of 200 Cottages, the principal of the Kingdom of *Vitacuchus*, both taken by the *Spaniards* at the ſame time alſo. 9. S. *Matthews*, on the Eaſtern ſhore of the *Demi-Iſland* above mentioned, poſſeſſed and fortified by the *Spaniard*. 10. S. *Auguſtines* on the ſame ſhore, but more South than the other; ſituate at the mouth of a ſmall River ſo named, fortified by the *Spaniard* with many a ſtrong Caſtle: but for all that taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, An. 1485. there being found in the Fort of S. *John*, in which the ſtrength of the Town conſiſted, 18 braſſe pieces, and 20000 *Florents* in ready money, for the pay of the Garriſon. Repaired afterwards more ſtrongly than ever formerly. The *Spaniards* have alſo Garriſons in two other places of this Countrey, *viz.* S. *Philip*, and S. *Jago*; but I cannot ſay diſtinctly in what part they are.

The Government of this Countrey, is of one kinde onely, though managed by ſeveral perſons: the Supream power reſiding in the *Chiefs* of their ſeveral *Tribes*; at ſuch continual enmity with one another, that they very ſeldom joyn together in any Counſels, wherein the publick is concerned. So that the *Spaniards* may affirm of the preſent *Floridans*, as the *Romans* did of the ancient *Britans*; *Nec quicquam adverſus validiſſimas gentes utilius nobis fuit, quam quod in commune non conſulebant.* The not communicating of their Counſels, haſtned on their bondage. Yet in the Government of theſe *Chiefs* there was ſomewhat of the *Parliamentary* way uſed with us in *Europe*. For as in all matters of concernment, thoſe *Chiefs* adviſed with their *Council*: ſo if it were a buſineſſe which concerned the *publick*, their *Prieſts* and others of moſt note for gravity and wiſdom, were admitted to the *Conſultation*. But being ſeverally too weak for a ſtrong Invader, and never joyned together to defend themſelves, they made themſelves an eaſie prey to the *French* and *Spaniards*. *Et ſic dum ſinguli pugnabant*, univerſi *vincebantur*; by truſting to their ſingle forces they were all ſubdued. For in the year 1512. *John Ponce* a Native of *Leon* in *Spain*, ſetting ſayl with three ſhips from the Iſland of *Porto Rico*, on *Palm-Sunday* fell on the *Peninſula* before deſcribed; & for that cauſe, or from the flouriſhing verdure of it, called it *Florida*: but did no more than ſcowre along upon the Coaſts, and give new names to ſuch of the Promontories and Rivers as he had diſcovered, and having onely a ſlight skirmiſh with ſome of the *Salvages*, returned back again. The buſineſſe eight years after was again revived by *Vaſques de Ayllon*, who ſetting ſayl from the Haven of *Plata*, in *Hiſpaniola*, attained unto the North-Eaſt parts of this Continent, bordering on *Virginia*, where he left names unto the Promontory of S. *Helen*, and the River of *Jordan*: and having treacherouſly enſlaved ſome of the *Natives* (whom he had invited to a Feaſt) prepared for *Spain*; where he obtained the Kings Patent for a new Plantation. But his perfidiouſneſſe could not proſper. For in the year 1524 coming with his ſhips upon this Coaſt, one of them periſhed on the Rocks; and 200 of his men being killed at their landing, he gave over the Enterprize: the *Spaniards* hitherto making no more uſe of theſe Diſcoveries, than wickedly to enrich themſelves by ſtealing men, whom as wickedly they ſold for Slaves. Nor had the voyage of *Pamphilus de Narvaez*, Anno 1528. any better end; though undertaken with a Land of 400 foot, and 80 horſe. For having took poſſeſſion of the Countrey, in the name of his Soveraign *Charles* the fifth, finding ſome hopes of great treaſures to be had at *Apalche* (diſtant above a moneths journey from the place of his landing) he would needs march thither. In which action, though he got that and ſome other Towns, yet he loſt himſelf; few of his men returning ſafe into their Countrey, and they not knowing what became of their General. As fruitleſſe, but more famous was the enterprize of *Hernandes a Soto*, begun in the year 1538. and continued till 1543. who with a little Army of 350 Horſe, and 90 Foot, overran a great part of the Countrey, and brought many of the *Petit*

Princes

Princes under the command of *Spain*. But making onely a *Depraedatorie* War of it to enrich himself, and waste the Countrey, without setling any *Colony*, or building any Fortifications in it to make good his gettings; the Action ended with his life, which he lost by a Feaver: the remnant of his Souldiers, whom the War had spared, under the conduct of *Ludovico Munsoso de Alvarado*, recovering *Mexico* not without great difficulties.

And so the *Spaniards* leave the Stage, and the *French* enter; sent on this voyage by *Gaspar Coligni* Admiral of *France*, Anno 1562. under the conduct of *Ribault*; who falling on that part of the Continent, which lyeth on the East-side of the *Peninsula*, gave the first Promontory, which he touched at, the name of *Cape Francois*: and after running Northward along that Coast, new-named the Rivers thereof by the names of the *Seine*, the *Loire*, the *Somme*, the *Garund*, and others of most note in his own Countrey. Coming as far North as the great River of *Porto-Royal*, he there built a little Fortresse, which he called *Fort Charles*, where he left 26 of his men to keep possession, and returned for *France*: his Souldiers following not long after, as well as they could; destitute of supplies from home, and not able with so small a number to command them there. The Action re-inforced about two years after, under the conduct of *Landonier*, who had accompanied *Ribault* in the former voyage: by whom some further progresse was made in this undertaking, and a little Town built on the banks of the River *Maio*, (so called by *Ribault*, because in that moneth discovered by him) which he named *Charles-Fort*, *Arx Carolina* in the *Latine*. But a mutiny hapning amongst his men, and some complaints made of him in the Court of *France*; he was called home, and *Ribault* sent again to pursue the enterprize: Who entring on his charge in *August*, An. 1565. was presently set on by the *Spaniards*, both by Sea and Land; his ships forced violently on the Rocks, the new Town sacked, the *Colony* put unto the sword, very few escaping; *Ribault* himself murdered in cold bloud by the Enemy, after faith given him for his life. It was thought that above 600 *French* were slain in this action. So ended the *French* hopes in *Florida*, the King being then preparing for a new *Civil* War, and loath to engage himself against the *Spaniard*, till the year 1627. when at the charge of *Dominicus Gurgius* a private person, out of an honest zeal to the honour of his Countrey, and to cry quittance with the *Spaniards* for their treacherous cruelty, it revived again. And though he found the *Spaniards*, after the defeat of *Ribault*, had repaired and fortified *Arx Carolina*, and raised two Castles more on the banks of the *Maio*; which they had furnished with such Pieces as they took from the *French*, and Garrisoned with 400 Soldiers: Yet giving a couragious onset, by the aid of the *Salvages*, (to whom the name and neighbourhood of the *Spaniards* was exceeding odious) he forced them all, demolished the works, and hanged all such of the Souldiers as the sword had spared, and so returned into *France*; where in stead of honour and reward for so great a service, he was in danger of losing both his life and fortunes, compelled to lurk amongst his friends till the times were changed. The *Spaniards* after this, to keep some kinde of possession, though not finding it in riches answerable to their greedy desires, fortified S. *Matthews*, and S. *Augustines*, on the East-side of the *Demy-Island*, with the Castles of S. *Philip*, and S. *Jago*, in other parts of the Countrey towards the North-East: thinking himself so strong in the Gulf of *Mexico*, that no forrein forces dare appear on that side of the Countrey. So that it seems he playes the part of *Æsops Dog* in the *Manger*, neither resolved to plant there himself, nor willing that any others should.

Having thus taken a survey of the main Land of *Florida*, let us next take a view of such Islands, as lie dispersed up and down in the Seas adjoyning; called by one general name *LUCAIOS*, or *LUCAIÆ INSULÆ*: many in number, but reducible to these three heads. 1. The *Tortugas*. 2. The *Martyres*, & 3. The *Lucaios* specially so called.

1. *THE TORTUGAS* are seven, or eight little Islands, lying on an heap at the South-west point of the *Peninsula*, called the *Cape of Florida*, in the height of 25 Degrees; distant from the Port of *Havana* in the Isle of *Cuba* (opposite unto which they lie) about six leagues. Well known among the Saylers, because much avoided; or rather avoided because known; the danger of their company making their further acquaintance shunned.

2. *THE MARTYRES*, called also the *Caios*, are three great Rocks rather than Islands, covered with a white sand, and full of bushes; the middlemost of the three the greatest: situate over against the South-East Promontory of the said *Peninsula*, called from hence *Cabeca de los Martyres*, or the Cape of *Martyrs*. Denominated thus by *John Ponce* the *Spaniard*, in his first discovery of this Countrey, because they seemed afar off to have some resemblance to men impaled upon Stakes, as many of the *Martyrs* were in the *Primitive* times. Infamous for the many shipwracks which have since there hapned; but of great observation amongst *Sea-faring* men, because they know by leaving these Rocks, or Islands on the left hand of them, that they are already entred in the Streits.

3. *THE LUCAIOS* specially so called, lie dispersed on the East of the *Peninsula*; many in number, and so called from *Lucaioneque*, the greatest and most Northern of them, situate in the 27 degree of *Latitude*; of more length than breadth, but hitherto known by name onely. Of greater note, though not so big, is that called 2. *Bahama*, in the middle way betwixt *Lucaoneam* and the *Peninsula*; in length 13 leagues, and eight in breadth: memorable for giving name to the violent current interposing betwixt it and the *Demy-Island*, called the Streits of *Bahama*: yet not so streit but that they are 16 miles in breadth, though of so forcible a Course, that many times neither winde nor Oars can prevail against it. 3. *Guanahani*, the most famous of all these Islands, because the first that was discovered by *Columbus*, being then almost out of hope of proceeding further; who thereupon caused it to be called S. *Saviours*: well shaded at that time with Trees, full of fresh Springs, and very plentifull of *Cotton*; now overgrown with shrubs, and bushes. 4. *Guanima*, by *Columbus* when first discovered, called S. *Maria de Conception*; begirt about with Rocks and quick sands, but otherwise of a pleasant and fruitfull soyl, full

of

of delicate Springs. Others there are to the number of 24. or thereabouts, whose names occur in many of our larger Maps: but being we finde nothing of them but their very names, I shall not trouble my self with the *Nomenclature*.

Of all in general it is said that they obeyed their King so strictly (for a King they had) that if he commanded them to leap down from a high Rock, they performed the same; though he gave no reason but his Will. The *Women* of so perfect beauty, that many of the bordering Nations forsook their own Countreys, to enjoy their *Loves*: their shape and beauty the more discernable, in regard not suffered to wear any thing till their *purgations*; nor after that but nets of *Cotton*, filled with Leaves of Herbs. But now, and long since, there are neither men, nor women, to be found in any of them: the people being long since wasted by the *Spaniards* in the Mines of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*; or consumed by Famine and Diseases, or otherwise made away in Prisons, and by several Torments; to the number of a Million and 200000. as some have told us. And so we passe unto the other side of those Northern Countreys; opposite to *Nova Francia*, *Virginia*, and the main Land of *Florida*: that when we fall into the Countreys now possessed by the *Spaniard*, we may not wander out of them till this work be finished; except it be to take a progresse into some of the Islands, which cannot otherwise be visited but by such a *start*.

OF

# OF CALIFORMIA.

CALIFORMIA in the large and general acception of it, containeth all thoſe Provinces of *Mexicana*, which lie on the Weſt-ſide of that Northern *Peninſula*, beyond *Nova Gallicia*, and *New Spain*: though in the ſtricter, limited to that Province onely which lieth on the other ſide of a long and ſpacious Gulf, called *Mer Vermiglio*, and from hence the Bay of *Califormia*. But taking it in the largeſt ſenſe, it hath on the Weſt *New Spain*, and *New Gallicia*, and ſo unto thoſe undiſcovered parts which lie furtheſt North, to the Streits of *Anian*. So witneſſeth *John de Laet*, lib. 6. cap. 11. *CALIFORMIA cummuniter dicitur quicquid terrarum* Novæ Hiſpaniæ *atque* Galliciæ *ad Occidentem objicitur, ad extremos* Americæ *Septentrionalis terminos, & Fretum quod vulgo* Anian *vocant*. Limited in the ſtricter ſenſe and acception of it, to an Iſland (as it is now generally conceived to be) extended in a full length from North to South, on the Weſt ſide of. So that for our more regular proceeding in the *Chorographie* and Story of it, we muſt divide it into the Continent, and the Iſland: the Continent ſubdivided into the two large Provinces of 1. *Quivira*, and 2. *Cibola*; the Iſland into 3. *Califormia* ſpecially ſo called, and 4. *Nova Albion*.

And firſt, the Continent of this part which we call *Califormia*, hath on the Eaſt ſome parts of *Nova Gallicia*; and beſides that, thoſe vaſt and undiſcovered Countreys, which lie on the Weſt-ſide of *Canada* and *Virginia*, on the oppoſite ſhore: bounded on the North with the unknown parts of this *Mexicana*; on the Northweſt, with the Streits of *Anian*, if ſuch Streits there be; on the Weſt, with the Sea interpoſing betwixt it and the Iſland, called *Mer Vermiglio*; and on the South, and South-weſt, with the reſt of *Nova Gallicia*, from which parted by a great River called *Rio del Noort*. A River which riſing in the 40. degree of Northern Latitude, firſt parteth *Tignez* a Province of *Quivira*, from that of *New Mexico*, one of the Provinces of *Nova Gallicia*; and after a long courſe falleth into the Sea, called *Mer Vermiglio*, above *Cinoloa*, another of the Provinces of that Diviſion. Divided as before was ſaid, into the two great Provinces of 1. *Quivira*, and 2. *Cibola*.

1. *QUIVIRA*, taking up the moſt Northern parts of this ſide of *America*, is ſaid to be very plain and level; of few Trees, not many houſes, nor much ſtored of people; quite deſtitute of fruits and Corn, and yielding nothing for mans life but the fleſh of beaſts, which they eat raw, and ſwallow down in great bits without any *chewing*. The men apparelled in Buls-skins, from the head to the feet; the women, though in a cold Countrey, with no other garment than their hair, which they wear ſo long, that it ſerveth them in ſtead of a vail to hide their *nakedneſſe*. They live in *Hoords* and companies, like the *Hoords* of the *Tartars*; not having any certain dwellings (except ſome chief men) but remove from one place to another, like the ancient *Nomades*. Neer Neighbours unto *Tartary*, from whence (not being much diſtant from it) it is ſuppoſed that the Inhabitants firſt came; and from hence by degrees peopled all *America*.

The Countrey being full of herbage, breeds great ſtore of Cattel; differing not much in bigneſſe from thoſe of *Europe*, but that they have an high bunch betwixt their ſhoulders; briſtled upon the back like Bores, with ſomewhat which reſembleth the mane in Horſes, and the beard in Goats; their legs ſhort, and clad with fetlocks, their horns ſhort, but ſharp; the whole Beaſt of an aſpect ſo horrid, that an Horſe will not venture near them, till well acquainted. Yet in theſe Beaſts lie all their Riches; theſe being to this people, as we ſay with us of our *Ale* to Drunkards, meat, drink, and cloth, and more too. For the Hides yield them Houſes, or at leaſt the covering of them; their bones, bodkins; their hair, thread; their ſinews, ropes; their horns, maws, and bladders, veſſels; their dung, fire; their Calveskins, budgets to draw and keep water; their bloud, drink; and their fleſh, meat. There is thought to be ſome traffick from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vaſques di Coronado* conquered it, he ſaw in the further Sea certain ſhips, not of common making, which ſeemed to be well laden, and did bear in their prows the figure of *Pelicans*; which could not be conjectured to come from any Countrey but one of theſe two. I know ſome place this Countrey more within the Land: and others are ſo far from letting it look towards any part of the Sea, that they have laid it cloſe unto the back of *Virginia*. For my part, I have laid it along the Coaſts, upon good authority; though I deny not but that ſome parts hereof may be more remote. Or elſe to reconcile the difference, it may thus be ended: that the *maritime* parts being known by other names, the *Inlands* might retain more ſpecially the name of *Quivira*; as we have ſeen in many other Countreys before deſcribed.

And this I am the rather inclined to think, becauſe I finde mention of three Provinces on the North of *Cibola*, but in the way unto *Quivira*; the one called *Seio*, the other called *Cicuic*, and the third *Tignez*: which I look upon as the *maritime* parts of the ſame one Countrey, but better peopled and frequented then the *Inlands* are, becauſe lying in the way of traffick. The principal Towns of which *Provinces*. 1 *Acus*, or *Acuco*, a ſmall Town, but ſituate in a ſtrong and defenſible place; about which groweth ſome ſtore of *Cotton*, which from the place the Natives call by the name of *Acuco*. 2. *Tignez*, on the banks of a River ſo called; inhabited by a ſtout and couragious people, who being reſolved not to fall alive into the hands of the *Spaniards*, when beſieged by *Vaſques de Coronado*, after they had held out above ſix weeks, laid all their houſhold-ſtuffe and treaſure in an heap together, which they ſet on fire;

and taking their Wives and Children into the midſt of their ranks, made a deſperate Sally on the Enemy. A reſolution worthy of a better fortune, moſt of them being ſlain in the fight, and the reſt trod under the Horſes feet, or drowned in paſſing over the River. Yet would not thoſe few which were left give up the Town, till it was fired about their ears, and no longer tenable: the *Spaniard* buying this victory (notwithſtanding the great odds of their Arms) with the loſſe of moſt of their Horſes, the death of ſeven of their men, and the wounding of eighty. 3. *Cicnick*, a ſmall *Burrough*, but the chief of that Province, four dayes journey from *Tignez*: from whence the whole way unto *Quivira*, ſpecially ſo called, being 90 miles, hath in it neither ſtone nor Tree, nor any land mark; inſomuch as the *Spaniards* were fain to make heaps of *Cow dung*, to ſerve for their direction in their coming back.

The firſt diſcovery of this Countrey is to be attributed to the diligence of *Antonio de Mendoza*, Vice-roy of *Mexico*, who deſirous to get wealth and honour by ſome new *Adventures*, imployed in the diſcovery of theſe Northern parts, Frier *Marco de Niſa*. By him and by a *Negro* which he had for his Guide, there was ſome light gotten of *Cibola*, the next Province to this; but ſo diſguiſed in lyes, and wrapt up in fictions, that that light was little more than *darkneſſe*. Yet by that glimmering, *Franciſco Vaſques di Coronado*, in the yeat 1540. undertook the buſineſſe, and ſped ſo well, that having made his way through *Cibola*, he took the Town of *Tignez*, as we heard before, and laid his way open to *Quivira*. Moved to a further journey by the report of the *Salvages*, (who deſired to haſten him out of their Countrey) telling him of the wealth of *Tumrax*, who reigned in the In-land parts of *Quivira*: a bearded man (thoſe of this Countrey wearing none) of a white complexion, and one who in his Chappel worſhipped a *Croſſe*, and the Queen of Heaven. On went the *Spaniards* towards *Quivira*, and found out the *Tuturax*, a poor naked Prince; maſter of no more treaſure than a brazen plate hanging on his breaſt, and without any ſuch ſign of *Chriſtianity* as they did expect. So fruſtrated of all their hopes, and having got nothing but their labour for their pains, and the *honour* of a new diſcovery; with the loſſe of many of their men, they returned to *Mexico*, An. 1542. Some *Friers* made bold to ſtay behinde, but were all ſlain by the people of *Quivira*, except onely *one*, who like *Jobs* meſſenger was left to carry news of the murder: The *Spaniards* never looking into theſe cold Countreys, where nothing elſe was to be gotten but blows, and hunger.

2. *CIBOLA* hath on the North, *Quivira*; on the South, and South-Eaſt parts *New Gallicia*, from which divided by the River called *Rio del Nort*, as before was ſaid; the Weſt-ſide of it waſhed with the *Mar Vermiglio*, interpoſed betwixt it and the Iſland, or *California* ſpecially ſo called. By the Natives it is called *Zuni*.

The aire hereof indifferently temperate, if not too much ſubject in the Winter, to froſts and ſnows. The Countrey for the moſt part level, rarely ſwelled with Hills, but thoſe very Rocky. No Trees that bear them any fruit; few Trees at all, except it be a Wood of Cedars, from which abundantly ſupplied both with fewel and timber: plenty of *Maize*, and ſmall white Peaſe, which they make their bread of; great ſtore of Veniſon, but they kill it onely for the skin; ſome quantities of Sheep, known for ſuch by their *Fleeces* onely, but otherwiſe as big each of them as an Horſe, or Ox, ſome of their Horns weighing fifty pounds. Of Lions, Bears, and Tygers ſo great a number, that they have more then enough for themſelves, and could well ſpare them to their Neighbours.

The people generally well limbed, and tall of ſtature, ingenious in reſpect of ſome other *Salvages*; and though naked except their privities onely, or covered onely with a Mantle, yet thoſe *Mantles* wrought in divers colours: which, with ſome quantity of *Cotton* which they have amongſt them (none of it growing in their Countrey) ſhew them to be an induſtrious Nation, and to maintain a courſe of trade with ſome of their Neighbours. A further Argument of which is thoſe painted skins, which they have from *Cicuique*, or ſome other Countrey which lies towards the Ocean; my Authour telling that they travel for them eight dayes journey towards the North: and probably enough may be ſome of thoſe Commodities, which the Inhabitants of the *maritime* Provinces of *Quivira* do receive from *Cathay*, or *China*, with which they are ſuppoſed to traffick, as before was ſaid. Like induſtry is noted in the women alſo, one of which will grind and knead more *Maize* in a day, than the women of *Mexico* do in four. In other things not differing from the reſt of the *Salvages*.

This Countrey was firſt made known to the *Spaniards*, by the Travels of Frier *Marco de Niſa*, employed on new Diſcoveries by *Antonio de Mendoza*, as before was ſaid. Leaving *Conliacan*, the moſt Northern Province of *Nova Gallicia*, he overcame a tedious *Deſart* four dayes journey long; at the end of which he met ſome people, who told him of a pleaſant Countrey four dayes journey further, unto which he went. And ſtaying at a place called *Vacapa*, he diſpatched the *Negro*, whom he took with him for his Guide, to ſearch towards the North; by whom he was advertiſed after four dayes abſence, that he had been informed of a large and wealthy Province called *Cibola*, a moneths journey thence: wherein were ſeven great Cities under the Government of one Princeſſe, the houſes of which were built of ſtone, many ſtories high, the Lintels of their Doors adorned with *Turquoiſes*; with many other ſtrange reports of their markets, multitudes, and riches. But neither the Frier nor the *Negro* had the hap to ſee it: the *Negro* being killed on the very borders, and the Frier ſo terrified with the news, that he thought it better to return, and ſatisfie the *Vice-Roy* with ſome handſome Fiction, than put himſelf upon the danger of a further journey. To that end he enlarged and amplified the Reports which the *Negro* ſent him; gave to the *Deſarts* in his way the name of the Kingdoms of *Tontoac*, and *Marata*; aſcribed unto this laſt a great Citie called *Abacu*, once well inhabited, but at that time deſtroyed by Wars; to the other a more civil and well-clothed people, than in other places. Inflamed with which reports, *Vaſques de Coronado* undertook the action, but found the Frier to be a *Frier*; nothing

nothing of moment true in all his *Relations*: the Kingdom of *Marata* to be found onely in the Friers brains; *Tonteac* to be nothing but a great *Lake*, on whose Banks had once been many Cottages, now consumed by Wars. And as for the seven Cities of such wealth and bigneſſe, he found them to be seven poor *Burroughs*; all situate within the compaſſe of four leagues, which made up that so famous Kingdom which the *Frier* dreamt of. The biggeſt of them held about 500 Cottages; the reſt of them not above half that number. One of them, leſt he might be said to return without doing something, he beſieged, and took; but found it such an hot piece of service, that he was twice beaten down with ſtones as he scaled the Rampiers: but having taken it at the laſt, he found in it great plenty of *Maize* to refreſh his Army, and causeſd the Town (consisting of 200 houſes, or thereabouts) to be called *Granada*, for some reſemblance which it had to that Citie in *Spain*. Such as have since endeavoured the Diſcovery of theſe North-weſt parts, and sayled along the ſhores hereof on *Mer Vermiglio*, have added hereunto the names of some points, or Promontories: known in the Maps by the name of *Point de St. Clara*, not far from the mouth, or influx of *Rio del Norte*. 2. *Las Plaias*. 3. *St. Michael*. 4. *Rio de Teron*. 5. *Laques del Oro* bordering on *Quivira*; and 6. *Rey Coronado*, on the Eaſt of that.

Betwixt this Region and *Quivira* ſpecially ſo called, lieth a Countrey, which the ſaid *Vaſques* names *Tuesgan*, memorable for the famous River of *Huex*: on the Banks whereof for the ſpace of 20 leagues ſtand 15 Burroughs well-built, and furniſhed with Stoves, (if he hath not in this part of the Story outlied the Frier) as in other cold but more civil Countreys, againſt the extremities of Winter. This Region ſtretching ſeven dayes journey to the River of *Cicnique*, I reckon to belong to the North-Eaſt parts of *Cibola*. As I do alſo the fruitfull Valley of *Aroia de Corazones*, which they paſſed in their way hither from *Conſiacan*; with the Town and Territory of *Chichilticala*, and the Valley of *Nueſtra Sennoria*, or our *Ladies Dale*, in the South parts of it: not knowing otherwiſe what Province to referre them to.

Proceed we now unto the Iſland, the other general part of this Diviſion, parted from *Cibola* and *New Gallicia*, by a narrow Sea called *Mer Vermiglio*; and by ſome the Golf of *California*, environed on all other parts by the main Ocean. Extended in a great length from the 22th. degree of Northern Latitude, to the 42th. but the breadth not anſwerable. The moſt Northern point hereof, called *Cabo Blanco*, of which little memorable. The moſt Southern, called the Cape of *S. Lucas*, remarkable for the great prize there taken from the *Spaniards* by Captain *Cavendiſh*, in his Circumnavigation of the World, *Anno* 1587. Supposed in former times to have been joyned, in the North parts of it, above the Latitude of 27. to the reſt of the Continent; and ſo deſcribed in moſt of our later Maps, till the year 1626. and after that in the Chart, or Map of *John de Laet*, Anno 1633. which I wonder at: himſelf affirming, that in many of the old Maps it was made an Iſland; *lib.6. cap.11.* and that he had ſeen a fair Map in parchment, a very fair and ancient draught, *Qua* Californiam *in ingentis Inſulæ modum a Continente divideret*, in which it was expreſſed for a ſpacious Iſland, *lib.6. cap.17.* The reaſon of the Errour was, that thoſe who firſt endeavoured the Diſcovery of it, ſayling up the Sea of *Mer Vermiglio*, found it to grow narrower and narrower towards the North; till it ſeemed to be no bigger than ſome mighty River; but that of ſuch a violent current, that no Boat was able to paſſe upwards with winde, or Oar, unleſſe haled up with Cords by the ſtrength of men. And taking it to be a River, they gave it the name of *Rio de Bona Guia*; known by that name, and continued in the opinion of being a River, till the year 1620. or thereabouts. At what time ſome Adventurers beating on theſe Coaſts, fell accidently upon a ſtrait but violent paſſage, on the North hereof, which brought them with a ſtrong current into *Mer Vermiglio*: diſcovering by that Accident, that the waters falling into that Sea, was not a River, as formerly had been ſuppoſed, but a violent breaking in of the Northern Ocean; by conſequence that this part of *California* was not a Demi-Iſland, or *Peninſula*, but a perfect Iſland. And looking on it as an Iſland, we have divided it into *Nova Albion*, and *California* ſpecially ſo called.

1. And firſt *California* ſpecially ſo called, containeth the Southern parts hereof, as far as to the Latitude of 38. where it bordereth on *Nova Albion*. Of which Countrey, though ſo near to *New Spain*, and *New Gallicia*, and though diſcovered ſo long ſince, we yet know but little: the *Spaniards* either wanting men for new *Plantations*, or finding ſmall incouragements here to invite them to it. Furniſhed on the Sea-coaſts with great plenty both of Fiſh and Fowl, which they finde in great Iſlands of Weeds, floating on the Seas: and more within the Land, with a kinde of Beaſt haired like a *Goat*, and with teats like a Cow, but otherwiſe reſembling *Deer*; which they kill with their Dogs. Some Mountains in it ſaid to caſt Fire Athes, which the *Spaniards* for that reaſon call *Cacofogo*. The people numerous, and thick ſet; inſomuch that on the Banks of the ſupposed River of *Bona Guia*, were numbred three and twenty Nations, all of ſeveral Languages. In their perſons like the reſt of the *Salvages*; but of different dreſſes. Some of them painting their faces all over, ſome half way onely; other with painted *Vizards* reſembling faces: holes in their Noſtrils, for their Pendants; the tips of their Ears loaded, if not over-loaded, with the bones of Fiſhes hanging at them. A girdle about their waſte, to which they faſten a bunch of Feathers that hang down behinde them like a Tail: the Women uſing the like bunches before them alſo. Their chief God the *Sun*, (as that of *Cibola* is the *Water*) which they moſt affectionately Worſhip, as the cauſe of the increaſe of their fruits and plants. Joyned in commiſſion with which God, they were taught by *Alarcon* a *Spaniard* to Worſhip a woodden *Croſſe* (the more irrational *Idolatry* of the two) which he cauſed to be erected at his coming away; with inſtructions to kneel before it every morning, at the firſt riſing of the *Sun*: ſo teaching them to Worſhip their two *Idols* at once, or to tranſlate their devotions from the *Sun* a Creature of *God's*, to a plain woodden *Croſſe* (of which they knew nothing but the form) the work of a *Carpenter*.

It is also told us of this people, that each family is ordered by the Father of it, without other government; yet so well managed, that they allowed but one wife to a man, and punished *Adultery* with death; the *Maids* not suffered to converse, or talk with men before their marriage, but to abide at home & work; the *Widows* not to marry again, till they had mourned at least half a year for the death of their husbands. Matters more savouring an *Utopian* Common-wealth, than a *Californian*.

Places of most observation in it. 1. The *Capes* of S. *Clara*, and S. *Lucas*; the first on the South-East point of the *Peninsula* towards *New Gallicia*; the other on the South-West towards *Asia*. 2. S. *Crosses*, (*Sinus S. Crucis*) a capacious and convenient Haven near the *Cape* of *S. Clara*; so called because discovered upon *Holy Rood* day. 3. *Cabo di las Plaias*, more within the Bay; so named, because the shore shewed in little Hillocks, without grasse, or shrubs; the *Spanish* word signifying as much. 4. *Cabo Boxo*, towards the bottom of the Gulf, (from whence the Land on the other side may be easily seen) in the *Latitude* of 29. 5. *S. Andrews*, a convenient Haven, and not far off an Island of the same name, with some Cottages in it. 6. *S. Thome*, an Island of 25 leagues in compasse, at the mouth of the *Gulf*; rising towards the South in an high Mountain, under which a convenient Road for shipping, the Sea being thereabouts 25 fathoms. Then on the other side towards the Sea, we have 7 *S. Abad*, a convenient Haven, surrounded with a Countrey which seemed rich and pleasant. 8. *Cape Trinidado*, a Promontory well known to Sea men. 9. *Cape de Cedros*, so called from the *Cedars* growing near it, in the *Latitude* of 28. and 15 minutes; with an Island not far off of the same name also. 10. *Cape Enganno*, in the *Latitude* of 31. 11. *Puebla de las Canoas*, so named from the multitude of *Boats* (by themselves called *Canoes*) which the people used; four degrees more Northward than that *Cape*. And 12 *Cabo de Galera*, so named from the resemblance which it had to an *Hat*, in the *Latitude* of 36 But these two placed by *John de Laet* within the Countrey of *Seyo*, one of the Provinces of *Quivira*. Understand here, that these are onely the names of places, not of Towns, or Villages, (for whether there be any such, I am yet unsatisfied:) and that there are many other Promontories, Bayes, Rivers and Islands on both sides of this Region, which I finde no names for.

The first discovery of this Countrey we owe to *Ferdinando Cortez* (of whom more hereafter) who in the year 1534. furnished out two ships from the Haven of *S. Jago* in the Western shores of *Hispania Nova*, to search these Seas: who making some small progresse in it, encouraged him the next year to pursue it in person; and passing up the Gulf as high as to the River of *S. Peter*, and *Paul*, (so called, because discovered on the 29 of *June*, the Annual feast of those Apostles) for want of victuals and other necessary provisions, returned back again. The businesse having slept awhile, was in the year 1539. awakened by *Francisco de Ulloa*, one that had accompanied *Cortez* the time before: who did not onely search to the bottom of the Gulf, but having throughly canvassed all the Eastern shores, he turned his course, and made as fortunate a Discovery also of the Western Coasts. Landing, he took possession of the Countrey with the wonted ceremonies, for the King of *Spain*; and in the place set up a *Crosse* to serve as a remembrance of his being there. After him followed *Ferdinando the Alarcon*, who discovered many leagues up the course of the supposed River of *Buena Guia*; where *Naguscatus*, one of the *Chiefs* of their *Clans*, or Tribes, did submit unto him: advancing so far towards the North, that at the last he heard news of *Cibala*; but unprovided at that time for a journey thither. And on the other side, *Rodorico Cabrillo*, in the year 1642. coasting along the Western shores of this Countrey, discovered two small Islands beyond Cape *Galera*; the one of which he called S. *Lukes*, and the other the Island of *Possession*: and beyond them a fair Haven, which he called *Sardinas*. But yet not finding what they looked for, which was *Gold* and *Silver*; and hungry honour yielding but a poor subsistence: the further search of these Countreys was quite laid aside; almost as little known now, as before *Columbus* first set sayl upon *New Discoveries*.

4. *NOVA ALBION* formerly conceived to be a part of the Continent, hath of late times been found to have taken up but some part of this Island; lying about the 38 degree of Latitude, and so Northwards as far as to Cape *Blanco*, as they call it now. Discovered by Sir *Francis Drake* in his Circumnavigation of the World, *An* 1577. and by him named *Nova Albion*, in honour of *England*, his own Countrey, which was once called *Albion*.

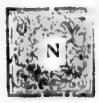
The Countrey abundantly repleniſhed with Herds of Deer, grasing upon the Hills by thousands: as also with a kinde of Conies, in their feet somewhat like a *Want*, and on each side a Sack where they keep such victuals as they cannot eat. The flesh of these Conies serves the people for food: and of their skins, the Kings, or Chiefs of their several Tribes, make their Royal robes. The men quite naked; the women with a piece of Mat instead of an Apron, chaste, and obedient to their husbands. Their houses made of Turf and Osier, so wrought together, as serves to keep them from the cold: in the midst whereof they have an Hearth where they make fire, about which they lye along upon Beds of Bulrushes. What Towns they have, and whether they have any, or not, and by what names called, if they have any, must be referred to a further Discovery: there being nothing to that purpose delivered hitherto. And yet not seated so far North, but that it may be capable of a further light, if any noble Undertakers would adventure on it.

The *English* were no sooner landed, but the Inhabitants presented themselves before the *General*, with presents of Feathers, and Kalls of Net-work made of Bull-rushes; which he received and requited with great humanity. The news of their Arrival being carried further, one of their Kings thought fit to bestow a visit on them. A person of a goodly stature, attired in *Cony-skins*, with many tall men attending on him; one going before him with a Mace, at which hanged three Crowns, with as many Chains; the Chains of bone, but the Crowns of knit-work, made of Feathers, very ingeniously composed. After him

him followed many of the common sort, every one having his face painted with white, black, and some other colours; and every one with some present, or other in their hands, even the very boyes. Being brought into the *Generals* presence, the Mace-bearer made a long Speech, which might be well meant, though not understood: and that being ended, the King caused the Crown to be put upon the *Generals* head, and the three Chains about his neck; the Common people offering Sacrifices about the Fields, in great solemnity. Not to be interdicted those superstitions, though the *English* (whom they took for Gods) seemed offended at them. Finally, after much kindnesse expressed on both sides, the *General* promising in the name of the Queen of *England*, to take them into his protection; he caused a Pillar to be erected in the place: on which he fastned the Arms of *England*, the Queens name, and his own; and so returned unto his ships. But the Countrey lying so far off that no benefit could redound by it to the *English* Nation, but the honour of the first Discovery; the name of *Nova Albion* by little and little was forgotten, and at last quite left out of the Maps, or Charts; onely a Point, or Promontory, by the name of *Po de Francisco Draco*, being left unto us to preserve his memory. And though we have caused the name of *Nova Albion* to be restored unto the Maps, as it was before: yet we must let the Reader know, that the name of *New Albion* hath been given lately with as much propriety, but more hopes of profit and advantage, to that part of *Virginia*, which lieth betwixt *Mary-Land* and *New-England*, as before was noted.

Opposite to Cape *Blanco*, and the extream North parts of *America*, the supposed Kingdom of *ANIAN*, from whence the Streits of *Anian* which are thought by some to part *America* from *Asia*, do derive their name; is conceived to lie. Supposed, and supposed onely, for not certainly known: the very being of such a Kingdom, and such *Streits*, being much suspected.

# OF NOVA GALLICIA.



*OVA GALLICIA* is bounded on the East and South with *Nova Hiſpania*, or *New Spain*; on the Weſt, with the River *Buena Guia*, and the Gulf of *Californ*ia; the Countreys beyond it on the North not diſcovered hitherto. So called becauſe of ſome reſemblance which it was thought to have to *Galliſia*, a Province of *Spain*, in *Europe*; the word *Nova* being added to it for diſtinctions ſake.

It is ſituate between the 18th. and 28th. degree of the Northern *Latitude*, which meaſured from the Port of the *Nativity* (by the *Spaniards* called *Natividad*, and contractedly *Navidad*) where it confineth on *New Spain*, to the moſt Northern border of *Cinaloa*, makes 300 leagues: the breadth hereof, for ſo much as is poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*, but an hundred onely. But taking in *New Biſcay*, and *Nova Mexicana* into the Accompt, the breadth will be greater than the length.

The Aire hereof generally very temperate, but more inclined to heat than cold; many times ſubject unto Thunders and great ſtorms of rain; but for the moſt part of ſo ſound a conſtitution, that the Inhabitants attain to a good old Age; contagious diſeaſes ſeldom known amongſt them. The ground by conſequence ſomewhat of the drieſt; if not moiſtned with the morning Dews, which fall very frequently, and whether by the temperature of the Aire, or Soyl, apt to produce a kinde of Gnat (which the *Latines* call *Cimices*) affirmed to be as big as a bean, which by their ſtings do very often plague the people, and raiſe bliſters on their bodies as big as *Walnuts*.

The Countrey more Mountainous than plain, and in moſt parts ſandy; Quarries of ſtone in many places, but little Marble, or any other ſtone of value. Good ſtore of Mines of Braſſe and Silver, few of Gold, or Iron; and amongſt all their Metals a great mixture of Lead. The ſoyl ſo rich, that it yields 60 meaſures of Wheat for one; and for one of *Maize*, above two hundred: the Rivers plentifull of Fiſh, and the Woods of Beaſts; great ſtore of Bees without ſtings, which make their Honey in the Forreſts without other Hives. And as for Apples, Pears, Citrons, Figs, *Malcetons*, and other *European* Fruits, they thrive better here than they do in *Spain*, except the Cherry and the *Olive*: of which the laſt is moſt an end undermined by Emmets; and the firſt thruſts out ſuch an harveſt of Leaves (occaſioned by the natural rankneſſe of the ground) that they ſeldom come to their perfection.

The people wavering and inconſtant, apt upon any diſcontent to forſake their houſes, betake themſelves unto the Woods, and many times to return to their antient *Barbariſme*. Crafty, and docile even in matters which concern *Religon*: but ſlothfull and impatient of any labour, to which not to be hired but for very great wages. Much given to ſinging, dancing, and ſometimes to drinking; and were it not that they loved their Liquour, few of them would betake themſelves to the cares of Husbandry. Of ſtature reaſonably tall; their Garments for the moſt part a ſhirt of Cotton, with a Mantle over it, faſtned with two Buckles about their ſhoulders. They dwell in Villages and Towns, according to the greatneſſe of their ſeveral Tribes: thoſe *Tribes* commanded by their *Chiefs*, who ſucceed *hereditarily*; but ſubject to the Judges and other Officers of the King of *Spain*. As for the *Spaniards* who here dwell, they betake themſelves generally to *merchandiſe*, and the ſearch of Metals; ſome few to Husbandry and graſing, but make not the beſt uſe which they might of the Countrey: For though here be great plenty both of *Sugar-Canes*, and of *Caccineel*, yet they neglect to refine the one, and attend the ordering of the other; finding perhaps an eaſier, or a greater profit in the other Commodities.

The Mountain of moſt note in all this Countrey, is that betwixt *Guadalaiara* and *Zacatecas*; a league in height, but of ſuch a *precipice* withall, that no Horſe nor Cattel can aſcend it: their other Hills Rocky, but cloathed with woods, full of vaſt Pines, large Okes, and great ſtore of Wolves. The River of moſt name is that called *Bazania*, which riſing out of the Lake of *Mechuacan* in *Nova Hiſpania*, falls down a *Cataract* about four leagues from *Guadalaiara*, of ten fathoms deep, and ſo tumbleth into *Mare del Zur*: in no place fordable, nor having any paſſage over it but on Reeds and *Rafts*, on which the paſſenger fleeteth with his Commodities, his Horſe ſwimming by; not ſafe at any time, and at moſt times dangerous. Some *Lakes* here be of 20. ſome of 12 leagues compaſſe; environed with rich Paſtures on every ſide. Thoſe of leſſe note ſhall be remembred in their proper places.

It comprehends the Provinces of 1. *Cinaloa*. 2. *Conliacan*. 3. *Xaliſco*, and 4. *Guadalaiara*; on the Weſtern ſhores. 5. *Zacatecas*. 6. *New Biſcay*. 7. *Nova Mexicana*, more within the Land. Of all theſe ſomewhat ſhall be ſaid, though of each but little.

1. *CINALOA*, is the moſt Northern Province of *New Gallicia*, bounded upon the Weſt, with the River of *Buena Guia*, and ſome part of the Bay of *Californ*ia; on the Eaſt, with a long chain of Mountains, called the Hills of *Tepecſuan*; on the North, with the South parts of *Cibola*; on the South, with *Conliacan*.

The Aire for the moſt part clear and healthy, the ſoyl fat and fruitfull, productive of *Maize*, Pulſe, a ſort of long Peaſe which the *Latines* call *Phaſeoli*, but we have no proper *Engliſh* name for; of which abundantly plentifull. Great ſtore of *Cotton-wool*, wherewith both Sexes are apparelled. Well watered with the Rivers. 1. *Petatlan*. 2. *Tamochala*. 3. *Paſcua*. 4. *Taquim*; of no long courſe, all of them riſing from the Hills of *Tepecſuam*, and thoſe but 36. leagues diſtant from the Sea-ſhores. By reaſon of theſe Rivers here are very rich Paſtures, which breed great ſtore of Kine, Oxen, and other Cattel.

The people are generally tall, higher than the *Spaniards* by a hand breadth, warlike and ſtrong, not con-

conquered by the *Spaniard* without great difficulty: their Arms a Bow and poiſoned Arrows, with great maſſie Clubs. Their Garments for the moſt part of *Cotton-wool*, their hair nouriſhed to a great length, which the men tye up in a knot, but the Women ſuffer to hang down to the full length of it. Both Sexes at the firſt coming of the *Spaniards* thither, without cloaths at all, but to hide their ſhame; moſt miſerably poor, worſhippers of the Sun, and not a few *Cannibals* amongſt them.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. S. *Philip* and *Jacob*, ſituate on the bank of a River, about 42 leagues from the Town of *Coulicacan*, but of no great note. 2. S. *Johns de Cinaloa*, a Colony of the *Spaniards* planted here long ſince; and re-inforced by a ſupply brought thither in the year 1554. by *Franciſco de Tharra*; ſcarce able to defend themſelves from the old Inhabitants, who ever and anon diſturb them with a freſh Alarm. Beſides theſe here are onely ſome ſcattered Villages, and thoſe not many: the *Spaniards* finding onely 25 old Forts in all the Countrey, when they firſt made themſelves Maſters of it, under the Conduct of *Nonnez de Guzman*, Anno 1542. People every where ſubmitting without any reſiſtance, or if they gathered to an head, ſoon diſperſed again. For what could naked men do againſt an Army?

2. *COULIACAN*, or *CULUCAN*, lieth on the South of *Cinaloa*, coaſting along the Bay of *California*, which it hath on the Weſt; & part of *New Biſcay*, on the Eaſt. The Countrey well provided of fruits, inferiour unto none for all ſorts of proviſions; and not without ſome Mines of *Silver* found out by the *Spaniards*. The chief Rivers of it. 1. *Rio de Mocherau*, or the River of *Women*, in the North part of the Province; ſo called becauſe the *Spaniards* found there more women than men, occaſioning the opinion that it was inhabited by *Amazons*. 2. *Rio de Sal*, a goodly River; both ſides whereof are very well peopled. 3. *Piaſtla*, more towards *Xaliſco*.

The people not much different from the reſt of *Gallicia*, ſave that their *Women* were more handſom, both for dreſſe and perſonage: all cloathed in Garments of Cotton-wool, when firſt known to the *Spaniards*; and yet the men not free from the Sin of *Sodom*. Their houſes neatly thatched with ſtraw; and over the *Lintels* of the Doors ſome Paintings, as ſhameleſſe as the very fowleſt of *Aretines* Poſtures. Ignorant of *Gold*, which they had no Mines of, but of late times acquainted, to their coſt, with *Silver*; which they are compelled to dig, and refine for the *Spaniards*.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Piaſtla*, on the River ſo called, about a dayes journey from the Sea; well built, and artificially contrived in reſpect of others; never recovered of that blow which it had from the *Spaniards*, who in the Conqueſt of this Countrey waſted all before them. 2. *Quinola*, near *Rio des Mugeres*. 3. *Quatrabarrios*, an old Town, but new named by the *Spaniards*, becauſe it conſiſted of four parts. 4. *El Leon*, an old Burrough which from a *Lyon* there found, had this new name alſo. 5. *Coulicacan*, on a River ſo named, once the chief of this Province. 4. S. *Michael*, on the River of *Women*, built by *Nonnez de Guzman*, in the Latitude of 25. but afterwards deſerted, or removed rather to a fitter place: and now fixed in the Valley of *Harroba*, two leagues from the Sea, in a flouriſhing and wealthy ſoyl both for Corn and Paſturage. The whole Countrey conquered by the *Spaniards*, An. 1531. under *Nonnez de Guzman* moſt barbarouſly burning down the Towns, and deſtroying the people; as if they came not to ſubdue, but root out the Nation.

3. *XALISCO*, or *GALESCO*, as ſome Writers call it, hath on the North, *Coulicacan*: on the South, *New Spain*; on the Eaſt, the Province of *Guadalaiara*; on the Weſt, the large Bay of *California*. So called from *Xaliſco* the chief Town of it, when ſubdued by the *Spaniards*.

The ſoyl hereof very fit for *Maize*, which it yields good ſtore of, but not often herbage good for Cattel; which is reckoned for their greateſt want. The North parts called *Chiametla*, of the two moſt fruitfull, and better peopled; having in it ſtore of Wax and Honey, with ſome Mines of *Silver*. The people formerly *Man eaters*, and much given to quarrel; from which Reformed ſince their *Converſion* to the Goſpel. Tenacious ſtill of one of their ancient Cuſtomes, which is to carry the ſmalleſt burden upon their ſhoulders, and not under their arms; which to do they think very much miſ-becoming.

Chief Rivers hereof, 1. S. *Sebaſtians*. 2. *Rio de Spiritu Sancto*, and 3. the great and famous River of *Barania*, ſpoken of before. Upon the banks of which are ſituate their moſt principal Towns, *viz.* 1. *Xaliſco*, giving name to the whole Province, and to a large Promontory, called by the *Spaniards Sierra de Xaliſco*, thruſting it ſelf into the Bay of *California*, over againſt the Iſlands called the *Three Maries*; the Citie taken and deſtroyed by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1530. 2. *Compoſtella*, now the chief Citie of the Countrey, and a Biſhops See; founded by the ſaid *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1531. when he had fully conquered the Countrey: by whom peopled with *Spaniards*, and by him called *Del Spiritu Santo*. But founded in ſo ill a place, and ſo bad an aire, deſtitute both of food for men, and graſſe for horſes; as plainly ſhewed him to have better judgement in Souldiery then in *Architecture*. 3. *Purification*, a ſmall Burrough on the Sea ſide, and in the extremity of this Countrey towards *Nova Hiſpania*, near the Port of *Natividad*. 4. S. *Sebaſtian* in *Chiametla*, on the River ſo called, firſt built by *Franciſco de Tharra* above mentioned: who having found hereabouts ſome rich Mines of *Silver*, brought hither in the year 1554. a new *Spaniſh* Colony; and building houſes for his *Miners* in convenient places, occaſioned the whole Tract to be called *de Tharra*.

4. *GUADALAIARA* hath on the Weſt, *Xaliſco*; on the Eaſt and South, ſome parts of *Nova Hiſpania*; on the North, the Province of *Zacatecas*: well watered with the River *Barania*, which runneth through the midſt thereof, ſome of his by-ſtreams moiſtening the other parts. The Countrey very wealthy

wealthy in Mines of *Silver*, plentifull of *Maize*, and fortunate in the production of Wheat and such other fruits, as were brought hither out of *Europe*. The Character of the people we have before, applied in general to all the Natives of *New Gallicia*, but most peculiar unto these.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Guadalaiara*, so called with reference to a Town of that name in *New Castile*, and giving name unto the Province, situate on the banks of the River *Baramia*, or some branch thereof, in a sweet aire and a most rich and pleasing soyl; where founded by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1531. when he had perfected his Conquest: better advised in the choise of the place, than in that of *Compostella* before mentioned. A Citie of so good esteem, that it passeth for the *Metropolis* of all *New Gallicia*; honoured with the Courts of *Judicature*, the residence of the Kings Treasurers, and a Bishops See, removed hither from *Compostella*, An. 1570. Beautified on this last occasion with a fair *Cathedral*, a Convent of *Franciscans*, and another of *Augustine* Friers. 2. *Del Spiritu Santo*, built by the said *Nonnez* in that part of this Countrey, which is called *Tepique*: but not else observable. 3. *Sancta Maria de los Lagos*, built by the same founder, 30 leagues on the East of *Guadalaiara*; and the best defence of all this Province against the *Chichimicas*, a barbarous and untamed people on the North and East parts of this Countrey: who harbouring themselves in the thickest of the Woods, and some unknown Caves, do many times prey upon the Countrey; which they would utterly destroy, if not thus repressed.

5. *ZACATECAS* is abounded on the South, with *Guadalaiara*; on the North, with *New Biscay*; on the West, with *Culnacan*, and some part of *Xalisco*; on the East, with *Panuco*, one of the Provinces of *New Spain*.

The Countrey of a different nature. In the west parts called properly *Los Zacatecas*, rich in Mines of *Silver*, (no one Province more) but destitute of Wheat, *Maize*, Water, and all other provisions; as if it were designed for some wealthy *Miser*, who could live upon the sight of Treasure. The Eastern parts properly called *Uxitipa*, not so well furnished with *Silver*, but most abundantly provided with all sorts of fruits; their Woods replenished with Deer, their Fields with Corn, and every Tree giving entertainment to some Bird, or other: in a word, nothing wanting in it, either for necessity, or pleasure. Of the people, I finde nothing singular, but that they are affirmed to be more industrious than the most of their Neighbours; whether by force, or nature (the *Spaniards* compelling them to drudge in their *Silver*-mines) I determine not.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Los Zacatecas*, neighboured by most wealthy Mines, 40 leagues on the North of *Guadalaiara*; inhabited by about 500 *Spaniards*, who have here a Convent of *Franciscans*. 2. S. *Martins*, 27 leagues from *Zacatecas*, the Mines whereof were first opened by *Francisco de Tharra*, before mentioned; who with many slaves, and all things necessary for a War, was sent upon that errand by *Lewis de Velasco*, then Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, An. 1554. The Town inhabited by a Colonie of 300 *Spaniards*, besides women and children. 3. S. *Lukes*, and 4. *De Avinno*, built amongst *Mines* as wealthy as those before, by the same *De Tharra*: as also was 5. *Erena*, a small Town, but of the same estate for *Silver*; distant from *Zacatecas* 25 leagues towards the North-west. 6. *Nombre di Dios*, in the most Northern parts of this Countrey, 68 leagues from *Guadalaiara*; the foundation of the same *De Tharra*. Who having conquered the *Natives*, and quieted them after some Rebellions by gentle usage, built this Town in a pleasant and fruitfull soyl: and having got the Government of the Countreys which he had discovered, drew hither so many of the *Spaniards* and chief men of the Natives, by granting them the propriety of some *Silver*-mines, that it became the chief and best peopled Town of all this Province. 7. *Durango*, in the valley of *Guadiana*, about eight leagues distant from *Nombre di Dios*, peopled by a Colonie of *Spaniards* conducted thither by *Alfonso Pacheco*, at the appointment of *De Tharra*, to whom the *Spaniards* are indebted for all this treasure. 8. *Xeres de Frontera*, first built for the repressing of some of the *Salvages*, who used to infest the borders towards *Guadalaiara*, during the Regencie of the Marques of *Villa Manrique*, who then commanded in *New Spain*.

As for *UXITIPA*, it belonged once unto the Province of *Panuco*, subdued by *Lopez de Mendoza*, imployed therein by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1529. at that time Governour of that Province. Dismembred from it since the conquest of *Zacatecas*, and made a Member of the *Prefecture* of *New Gallicia*. The chief Town of it called S. *Lewis*, built in a pleasant Valley by the said *Pacheco*, and by him peopled with a Colonie of *Spaniards*: the Town not distant from *Panuco* above twenty leagues.

6. *NOVA BISCAIA*, or *New Biscay*, hath on the South *Los Zacatecas*; on the West *Cinaloa*; on the North, *Nova Mexicana*; the Countreys towards the East not discovered hitherto. So called by *Francisco de Thatra*, by whom first subdued, from the near neighbourhood which it had unto *Nova Gallicia*, of which since reckoned for a part.

The Countrey subject in the Winter to great frosts and snows; but notwithstanding well provided for all things necessary; and wonderfully enriched with Mines of *Silver*. They have also some of *Lead*, which serve very fitly for the melting and purifying of the other; used to this purpose not alone in these *Mines* of *New Biscay*, but in those also of *New Spain*. The people resolute and stout, not conquered at the first attempt, nor won so much by force, as by fair perswasions.

Places of most observation in it, 1. S. *Barbara*, and 2. S. *Johns*, about three leagues distant; built onely for the benefit of the *Mines* adjoyning. 3. *Ende*, the furthest Town which the *Spaniards* have towards the North; of whom a Colonie was there planted (by reason of the adjoyning *Mines*) by *Roderico del Rio*, who did also fortifie it, by the direction of *De Tharra*, under whom a Colonel. Distant from S. *Barbara*, and S. *John* about twenty leagues, and an hundred and twenty leagues from *Los Zacatecas*. More North by seventy leagues at least, and within this Region, but not within the power of the *Spaniard*, are said to be those four great Towns which the *Spaniards* call *Las Quatro Cienagas*; but I have nothing of them certain.

This

This Countrey first subdued by *Francisco de Tharra*, who after he had built *Durango* in the North parts of *Las Zacatecas*, and assured that Province; advanced with a Troop of 130 horse, for the Discovery and Conquest of his Northern Neighbours. Encountred at the first more with hunger and thirst, than with any opposition of the Inhabitants; insomuch that they were fain to eat their Horses: and afterwards by the Rebellion of the *Natives*, who killed the greatest part of such Horses as were left uneaten. But not discouraged herewith, nor with the many difficulties which he found in his way, being compelled to hew his passage thorow the Woods by the swords of his Souldiers; he prevailed at last; and having setled it in peace, returned by the way of *Cinoloa*, which he also Conquered; and planted there a Colonyie in the Town of *S. Johns*, as was said before.

7. *NOVA MEXICANA*, is bounded on the South, with *New Biscay*; on the West, with *Quivira*; the Countries on the North, and East, not discovered hitherto; though some extend it Eastwards as far as *Florida*. Extended 250 Leagues from the Town and *Mines* of S. *Barbara*, and how much beyond that none can tell; the *Relations* of this Countrey being so uncertain, and indeed incredulous, that I dare say nothing positively of the soil or People, but much less of the Towns and Cities which are said to be in it. So named by *Antonio de Espeio*, a Citizen of *Mexico* in *New Spain*, by whom discovered and subdued.

For first, they tell us of the People, that they are of great stature (and that like enough, but not so probable) that they have the Art of dressing *Chamois* and other *Leather*, as well as the best *Leather-Dresser* in all *Flandors*: or that they have Shoes and Boots so well sewed and soaled, that no *Shoo Maker* in all S. *Martins* could do it better. Then for their Towns, that they are very fair and goodly, the houses well built of Lime and Stone, some of them four Stories, and in most of them *Stoves* for the Winter Season. The Streets even, and ordered in an excellent Manner. Particularly they tell us of a Town called, 1 *Chia*, one of the five chief Towns of the Province of *Cuames*, which is said to contain eight Market-Places, and all the houses to be plaistered and painted in most curious Manner. 2. Of *Acoma*, that it is situate on the top of a Rock, a great Town, yet no way unto it but by *Ladders*; and in one place a paire of stairs but exceeding narrow, hewn out of the Rock, exceedingly well fortified by Nature (they say true in that, if any things were true which they tell us of it) and all their water kept in Cisterns (but no body can tell from whence they have it.) 3. Of *Conibas*, on a Lake so called, the City seven Leagues long, two broad, (a second *Ninive*) but the Houses scatteringly built amongst Hills and Gardens, which takes up a great deal of the room: Inhabited by a People of such strength and courage, that the *Spaniards* only faced it, and so went away. Much of this stuff I could afford you, but by this tast we may conjecture of the rest of the *Feast*.

The Countrey first discovered by *Augustin. Reyaz*, a *Franciscan* Frier, *Anno* 1580. who out of Zeal to plant the Gospel in the North, accompanied with two other Friers of that Order, and eight Souldiers, undertook the *Adventure*. But one of the *Monks* being killed by the *Salvages*, the Souldiers plaid the Poltrons, and gave over the Action. On their return, *Beltram* a Frier of the same Order (from whose mouth we must have the former Fictions) desirous to preserve the lives of his Fellows which staid behinde, encouraged one *Antonio de Espeio*, a Native of *Cordula*, but a Citizen of *Mexico*, to engage in such an *holy Cause*: who raising a Band of 150 horse, accompanied with many *Slaves*, and Beasts of Carriage, udertook the busiriess. I omit the many Nations of the *Conchi*, *Passugates*, *Toboso*, *Patarabyes*, *Tarrahumares*, *Tepoanes*, and many other as hard names, which he passed thorow in his way. But coming at the last to a great River which he called *Del Nort* there he made a stand; caused the Countrey on both sides of it to be called *Nova Mexicana*, and a City to be built which he called *New Mexico*, sit uate in the 37th. degree of *Northern* Latitude, and distant from old *Mexico* five hundred Leagues: the name since changed to that of S. *Fogi*, but still the *Metropolis* of that Province, the *Residence* of the Governour, and a pretty Garrison consisting of two hundred and fifty *Spaniards*. Some other Towns he found at his coming hither, *viz.* 2 *Socorro*, so called by the *Spaniards* because of that succour and relief they found there for their half starved Bodies. 3 *Senecu*, 4 *Pilabo*, and 5 *Seviletta*, old Towns but now *Christened* by the *Spaniards*, when the Inhabitants thereof did embrace the Gospel; each of them beautified with a Church. 6 S. *Johns*, built afterwards in the year 1599 by *John de Onnate*, who with an Army of five thousand followed the same way which *Espeio* went; and having got a great deal of Treasure laid it up in this place, that it might be no incumbrance to him in his Advance. This is the most I dare relie on for this Countrey: And this hath no such Wonders in it, but what an easie Faith may give credit to: though I had rather believe the *Friers* whole Relations, then go thither to disprove any part thereof.

# OF NOVA HISPANIA.

NOVA HISPANIA is bounded on the East, with a fair and large Arm of the Sea, called the Bay of *New Spain*, and the Golf of *Mexico*; on the West, with parts of *Nova Gallicia*, and *Mare del Zur*; on the North, with the rest of *New Gallicia*, some part of *Florida*, and the *Golf* on the South, with *Mare del Zur*, or the South-Sea onely. So called with relation to *Spain* in *Europe*, as the chief Province of that Empire in this *New World*; with reference to which the Kings of *Spain* call themselves *Reges Hispaniorum*, in the Plural number.

It extendeth from the 15th. Degree of *Latitude* to the 26th. exclusively, *i.* measuring it on the East-side by the Bay of *Mexico* to the North of *Panuco*; but six degrees lesse, measuring it on the West-side to the Port of *Natividad*, where it joyneth with *Gallicia Nova*. Or making our accompt by miles, it is in breadth from *Panuco* unto *Mare del Zur*, 200 *Spanish* leagues, or 600 *Italian* miles; but hardly half as much on the other side. The length hereof from the East point of *Jucutan*, to the borders of *Gallicia Nova*, 1200 *Italian* miles, or 400 leagues; which is just double to the breadth.

The aire exceeding temperate, though situate wholly under the *Torrid Zone*: the heats thereof much qualified by those cooling blasts, which fan it from the Sea on three sides of it; and by those frequent showres which fall continually in *June*, *July*, and *August*, the hottest seasons of the year. Abundantly enriched with inexhaustible *Mines* of Gold and Silver, some of Brasse and Iron; plenty of *Coco-nuts*, of which we have spoke before; great store of *Cassia*; such a wonderfull increase of *Coccineel*, that 5670 *Arrobas* of it (each *Arroba* containing 25 Bushels of our *English* measure) have been shipped for *Europe* in one year. Where by the way, this *Coccineel* groweth on a small Tree, or shrub having very thin leaves; which they call a *Tuna*; planted and ordered by them as the *French* do their Vines: out of the seed whereof ariseth a small worm, at first no bigger then a Flea, and the greatest not much bigger than our common Lady-cows, which they much resemble; which feeding on the leaves, and overspreading all the ground in which they are, are gathered by the *Natives* twice a year, stifled with ashes, or with water (but this last the best) dried to a powder in the shade, and so transported into *Europe*. Here is also great plenty of Wheat, Barley, Pulse of all sorts, and of all such Plants and Roots as we set in Gardens for the kitchin; Pomgranates, Orenges, Limons, Citrons, *Malcotoons*, Figs and Cherries, even to superfluity; Apples and Pears in lesse abundance, few Grapes, and those few they have not fit for wine; Plenty of *Maize*, and other Plants unknown in *Europe*; Birds and Beasts, wilde and tame of all sorts, and of each no scarcity. Not thus in all places of it, nor in all alike; but some in one, some in another, according to the constitution of the soyl and aire: which is so different in this Countrey, that in such parts hereof as are hot and dry, their seed-time is in *April*, or *May*, their Harvest in *October*; but in such places of it as are low and moist, they sow their Corn in *October*, and reap in *May*: thus having two Harvests in a year, and yet but one.

The people more ingenious then the rest of the *Salvages*, exquisite at some *Mechanick* Arts, especially in the making of their *Feather-pictures*; and so industrious withall, so patient both of thirst and hunger, that they will set at it an whole day without meat, or drink; turning every Feather to the light, upwards and downwards, every way, to see in which posture it will best fit the place intended to it. No better *Gold-smiths* in the world, nor men more expert anywhere in refining Metals, curious in painting upon Cotton, whatsoever was presented to the eye. But yet so *barbarous* withall, that they thought the Gods were pleased with the bloud of men, which sometimes they *sacrificed* unto them. So ignorant, that when they first saw the *Spaniards* on *Horse-back*, they thought the horse and man to have been one creature; and would ask what the Horses said, when they heard them *neigh*. So careless of the worth of *Gold*, that they would part with great quantities of it for Knives, Glasse-beads, little Bells, and such petit trifles. But whatsoever they once were, is not now material: the *Spaniards* having made such havock of this wretched people, that in 17 years they destroyed above six *millions* of them; roasting some, plucking out the eyes of others, consuming them in their Mines, and mercilesly casting them amongst wilde beasts where they were devoured. And as for those who do remain, besides their own natural *ingeniosities*, they have since learned the *Civilities* and Arts of *Europe*. What else concerns this soyl and people, we shall shew more particularly, if we finde it necessary, in their proper places.

Amongst the Rarities of this Countrey (though there be many Plants in it of a singular nature) I reckon that which they call *Magney*, or *Meto*, said to be one of the principal: a Tree which they both plant and dresse as we do our *Vines*. It hath on it 40 kinde of Leaves fit for several uses. For when they be tender, they make of them Conserves, Paper, Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles, and Cordage; upon them there grow certain *Prickles*, so strong and sharp, that the people use them in stead of *Saws*. From the top of the Tree cometh a Juyce like *Syrrup*; which if you seeth it, will become Honey; if purified, Sugar; they may make also Wine and Vinegar of it. The *Bark* of it roasted maketh a good Plaister for hurts and sores; and from the highest of the Boughs comes a kinde of *Gum*, a soveraign Antidote against Poisons.

Nor is it lesse a *Rarity*, though lesse usefull to the good of Mankinde (except it be to keep them in continual minde of the *Fires* of Hell) that they have a Mountain in this Countrey, called *Tropocampeche*,

(situate

(ſituate in the Province of *Mexico*) which vomiteth flames of fire like *Aetna*: and another in the Province of *Guaxaca*, which ſendeth forth two burning ſtreams, the one of *red Pitch*, and the other of *black*; a fit reſemblance of thoſe Fountains of *Fire* and *Brimſtone*. Though they have many other Mountains, yet theſe moſt memorable. And as for Rivers, though very well provided of that watry commodity; yet here are none remarkable for length, or greatneſſe, but *Panuco* onely, of which more preſently. The want thereof ſupplied by ſome famous Lakes, and the neighbourhood of the *Gulf* of *Mexico*. Amongſt the *Lakes*, the principal are thoſe of *Mexico* (whereof more anon) and that of *Chapala*, bordering upon *Gallicia Nova*; which for its greatneſſe hath the name of *Mare Chapalicum*, out of which there is made yearly great abundance of Salt. But that which is of greateſt beauty is the *Golf* of *Mexico*, the greateſt and goodlieſt of the world: in form completely *Circular*, in compaſſe no leſſe than 900 miles; environed with the main land, the *Peninſulas* of *Florida* and *Jucutan*, and the Iſle of *Cuba*. Two onely paſſages in and out, and both well fortified; the one betwixt the Point of *Jucutan*, and the Iſle of *Cuba*, where the Tide with a violent current entreth; the other betwixt the ſaid Iſland and the Cape of *Florida*, where it makes as violent an *exit*: the Sea ſo heady in the mideſt, and yet ſafe enough, that ſhips are not to ſayl in it directly forwards, but muſt bend either towards the North, or South, as their journey lieth. Upon this Golf the King of *Spain* hath alwayes ſome ſhips in readineſſe; by which he more aſſureth his Eſtates in this part of *America*, then by all his Garriſons.

It comprehendeth the Provinces of 1. *Panuco*. 2. *Mexicana*. 3. *Mechoacan*. 4. *Tlaſcala*. 5. *Guaxaca*. 6 *Chiapa*. 7. *Jucutan*. Some others of leſſe note, but reduced to theſe.

1. *PANUCO*, the moſt Northern Province of all *New Spain*, by ſome called *Guaſtecan*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Golf* of *Mexico*; on the Weſt, with *Uxitipa*, a Member of the Province of *Zacatecas* in *New Gallicia*; on the North, with *Florida*, and ſome Countreys not yet diſcovered, from which parted by the River of *Palms*; on the South-weſt with *Mechuacan*; and on the South, with *Mexicana*. So called from *Panuco* the chief River of it, which riſing out of the Hills of *Tepecſuan*, bordering upon *Cinoloa* and *Couliacan*, and dividing *New Biſcay* from the Province of *Zacatecas*, paſſeth through the middle of this Countrey, and ſo at laſt into the *Golf*.

The length hereof is reckoned to be 50 leagues, and the breadth as much. Divided into three Provinces. That towards *Mexicana*, called *Aiotuxetlan*, of a fruitfull ſoyl, and not without ſome Mines of Gold; once very populous, till in the year 1522. diſpeopled in a manner by *Ferdinando Cortez* in his War againſt them. The other called *Chila*, leſſe fruitfull, but poſſibly for want of people to improve the Land: for being formerly of a ſtout couragious nature, and truſting overmuch to their *Fens* and *Faſtneſſes*, they put the *Spaniards* to ſuch trouble when they warred upon them; that the Conquerours to ſecure themſelves from all future dangers, endeavoured to root them out and deſtroy them utterly. The third lieth towards the River of *Palmes*, inclined to barrenneſſe, and unpleaſant; but the name I finde not.

Chief Towns hereof at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, 1. *Las Caxas*. 2. *Txicuyan*. 3. *Nachapatan*. 4. *Taquinite*. 5. *Tuxeteco*, deſolate and laid waſte by the cruel *Spaniards*. Of moſt note now, 6. *Tanchipa*, and 7. *Tameclipa*, two ſmall Burroughs in the Province of the River of *Palmes* (for ſo I call it) inhabited by the *Natives* onely. 8. S. *Kallap*, another ſmall Town, but in the Province of *Chila*, inhabited by a few *Chriſtians*, with a Convent of *Auguſtinian* Friers; ſacked by the *Savages* in the year 1571. 9. *Tampice*, or S. *Lewis de Tampice*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, ſituate on the North banks of the River *Panuco*, and at the very mouth thereof; where it hath a very large Haven, but ſo barred with ſands, that no ſhip of great burden can make uſe of it: the River, otherwiſe ſo deep, that Veſſels of 500 Tun might ſayl 60 leagues at leaſt in it againſt the ſtream. 10. S. *Stevan del Puerto*, on the Southern ſide of that River, in the Latitude of 23. about 65 leagues on the North of *Mexico*, from the Sea eight leagues; now the *Metropolis*, and Town of greateſt trade in all this Countrey. Built by *Ferdinando Cortez* in the place where formerly had ſtood *Panuco*, once the chief Citie of the Province, but by him deſtroyed. Oppoſite hereunto on the other ſide of the River, lie great ſtore of *Salt-pits*, out of which the people of this Town raiſe their greateſt profit. 11. S. *Jago de los Valles*, or S. *James* in the *Vallies* 25 leagues Weſt-ward (but inclining to the South withall) from S. *Scevan del Puerto*; ſituate in an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth: to the Inhabitants whereof (all *Spaniards*, as in that before) the King of *Spain* hath granted many fair poſſeſſions, to defend thoſe parts (then being the borders of his Eſtates) againſt the *Salvages*.

This Countrey firſt attempted by *Franciſco Garaio*, but the conqueſt of it finiſhed by *Cortez*, as before is ſaid: each ſtriving, as it ſeemeth, who ſhould moſt deface it, and be enrolled for the greateſt *Man-ſlayer* of the two. But having carried on the courſe of their Victories almoſt as far as to the River of *Palms*, they deſiſted there; either becauſe already glutted with humane bloud, or that the conqueſt of thoſe parts would not quit the charge. Inſomuch as in all that Countrey from the River of *Palms* to the Cape of *Florida* though lying all along on the *Golf* of *Mexico*, the *Spaniards* have not one foot of ground ſecure enough, becauſe it lieth all along that *Golf*, that no other Nation can poſſeſſe it.

2. *MECHUACAN* hath on the North-Eaſt, *Panuco*; on the Eaſt, *Mexicana*; on the South part of *Tlaſcala*; on the Weſt, the main Ocean; and on the North the Province of *Xaliſco* in *New Gallicia*. So called from the abundance of Fiſh, which their Lakes and Rivers did afford them; the word in their own language ſignifying *Locum Piſcoſum*, or a Countrey of *Fiſh*.

The breadth hereof on the Sea-Coaſts is 80 leagues, in the borders towards *Mexicana*, but ſixty onely. The length I finde not yet agreed on. Bleſt with an aire ſo ſound and ſweet, that ſick Folk come hi-

ther out of other Countreys, to recover their health. Well ſtored with Rivers, ſome Lakes, innumerable ſprings of running water, and here and there ſome *hot Bathes* iſſuing from the Rocks. The ſoyl ſo plentifully productive of all ſorts of Grain (even to admiration) that in ſome parts hereof four meaſures of Seed have brought forth 600 meaſures of the ſame Grain, in the following Harveſt. Well wooded, and by reaſon of its Springs and Rivers, full of excellent Paſtures; and yet not yielding unto any part of all *America*, for *Medicinal* Herbs, and Plants, of very Soveraign Nature for the good of Mankinde. It affordeth alſo ſtore of *Amber*, Mulberry Trees, Silk, Wax, Honey, and ſuch other things, as chiefly ſerve for Pomp and pleaſure.

The people tall of ſtature, but ſtrong and active: of a good wit, and skilled in many excellent *Manufactures*. They ſpeak four languages of their own; but that moſt generally uſed, is by the *Spaniards* called the *Taraſcuan* tongue; which though it be an elegant and copious language, yet moſt of them ſpeak the *Spaniſh* alſo. More pliant to the manners and apparel of that Nation, than the reſt of *New Spain* (the *Mexicans* excepted onely) and ſo inclinable to the *Goſpel*, that they are almoſt all gained from their old *Idolatries*. Inſomuch that the whole Countrey being divided into 50 Pariſhes, every Pariſh hath its ſeveral *Prieſts* and inferiour *Miniſters*, who in the language of the place do inſtruct the people, in which they Preach to them, and hear their *Confeſſions*: beſides many Convents of *Dominicans*, and *Auguſtine* Friers.

It containeth in it upwards of 150 Towns, or *Burroughs*, beſides ſcattering Villages; 90 of which have *Free Schools* in them, and almoſt every one a *Spittle* for relief of the ſick. The principal thereof. 1. *Zinzontza*, the ſeat of the old Kings of *Mechuachan*; in the firſt times of *Chriſtianity* in this Countrey, made a Biſhops See, till removed to *Paſcuar*. The firſt Biſhop, *Vaſquez de Quiroga*. 2. *Paſcuar*, of no great note at preſent, but that the Biſhops See was removed thither, becauſe it is near to *Mexico*; from which diſtant 47 leagues. 3. *Valladolit*, now the chief Citie of this Province, and the Biſhops See removed hither from *Paſcuar*, and here finally ſetled in a fair *Cathedral*, An. 1544. ſituate neer a large *Lake* (ſaid to be bigger then that of [illegible] which doth not onely afford the Citie great ſtore of Fiſh, but yieldeth them the opportunity of ſeveral [illegible]ures which they take in Boats upon the water. The Lake and Citie by the Natives called *Guayangareo*. 4. *S. Michaels*, in the way from *Mexico* (from which diſtant about 40 leagues) to the ſilver *Mines* of *Zacatecas*. Firſt built by *Lewis de Velaſco*, then Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, to defend the people of this Province, from the *Chichamecchas*; a barbarous, and hitherto an unconquered people who terribly moleſt the Nations upon whom they border. 5. *S. Philips*, built at the ſame time by the ſaid *Velaſco*. 6. *Conception de Saylaa*, ſeventeen leagues from *Valladolit*, 35 from *Mexico*; of the foundation of *Martin Enriquez* the Vice-Roy, *An.* 1570. to be a Stage for Travellers, in their journeys Northwards. 7. *Guaxanato*, bordering on *Panuco*, & not far from *S. Jago de Los Valles*, rich in Mines of Silver. Then on the Sea, we have 8. *Acatlan*, on the borders of *New Gallicia*, two miles from the Ocean: A Town of note above 30 houſes, with a little Church; but neighboured by a large and ſafe Road for ſhipping (by the *Spaniards* called *Malacca*) which makes it ſeldom without the company of Saylers. 9. *Natividad*, (or *Portus Nativitatis*) a noted and convenient Haven, from whence they commonly ſet ſayl to the *Philippine* Iſlands; pillaged and burnt by Captain *Cavendiſh* in his *Circumnavigation* of the World. 10. *S. Jogo* (or *S. Jago de Buena Speranza*) a little on the South of *Natividad*; the ſhores whereof are ſaid to be full of *Pearls*. 11. *Colima*, ten leagues from the Sea, but more South than the other, built in the year 1522. by *Gonſalvo de Sandoval*. 12. *Zacatula*, by the *Spaniards* called *Conception*, ſituate on the Banks of a large (but nameleſſe) River; which riſing about the Citie of *Tlaſcala*, paſſeth by this Town, and thence with two open mouths runneth into the Sea.

This Province, at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, was a diſtinct Kingdom of it ſelf, not ſubject nor ſubordinate to the Kings of *Mexico*, as were moſt of the Princes of theſe parts: the Frontires of the Kingdom fenced with ſtakes of wood, like a *Palizado*, to hinder any ſudden incurſion of the *Mexican* Forces. The laſt King called *Tangayvan Bimbicha*, ſubmitted of his own accord to *Cortez*, An. 1522. and willingly offered himſelf to *Baptiſm*. But the *Spaniards* were not pleaſed with either, becauſe deprived thereby of the ſpoil of the Countrey. But at laſt *Nonnez de Guzman*, then *Preſident* of the Courts of Juſtice in *Mexico*, picked a quarrel with him, accuſed him falſly (as is ſaid by the very *Spaniards*) of ſome practiſes againſt his King; burnt him alive with moſt barbarous and unheard of cruelty, and ſo confiſcated his eſtate.

3. *Mexicana*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Golf* of *New Spain*; on the Weſt, with *Mechuachan*: on the North with *Panuco*, and ſome part of *Nova Gallicia*; on the South, with *Tlaſcala*, and part of the Southern Sea. So called from *Mexico*, the chief Citie not of this Province onely, but of all *America*.

It is in breadth from North to South, meaſuring by the Bay of *Mexico*, 130 leagues; thence growing narrower in the midland parts hardly above ſixty; and on the ſhores of *Mare del Zur*, not above ſeventeen. The length hereof extendeth from one Sea to the other, that is to ſay, from the point of *Lobos* in the Province of *Papantla*, on the Golf of *Mexico* to the Haven of *Acapulco*, on the Southern Ocean: but the determinate number of miles I do no where finde. But meaſuring it from 17 degrees and an half of *Latitude*, unto the 22. and allowing ſomething for the ſlope; we may conclude it to be much of the length, as it is breadth, that is to ſay about 130 leagues.

The Countrey is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and purity of *Gold* and *Silver*, but far exceeding it both in the *Mechanical*, and *ingenious* Arts, which are here profeſſed, and in the abundance of fruits and Cattel: of which laſt here is ſuch ſtore, that many a private man hath 40000 Kine and Oxen to himſelf. Fiſh is here alſo in great plenty; that onely, which is drawn out of the *Lake* whereon *Mexico* ſtandeth, being reported worth 20000 Crowns yearly, to the Kings *Exchequer*. The people for the moſt part witty and induſtrious, full of valour and courage; good Handycraftſmen, if they ſtoop ſo low as to *Trades* and *Manufactures*; rich Merchants, if they give themſelves to more gainfull traffick; And hardy Souldiers, if trained

trained up and employed in ſervice. Their ancient Arms were Slings, and Arrows; ſince the coming of the *Spaniards* practiſed on the *Harenbuze*. In a word, what was ſaid before of *New Spain* in general, as to the ſoyl and people of it, is moſt appliable to this.

Chief Rivers hereof 1. *Los Topes*, which parteth this Province from that of *Tlaſcala*. 2. *Citala*, and 3. *Mitla*, both running Eaſtward towards the *Gulf*. 4. *Papagaio*, in the way from *Mexico* to *Acapulco*; with a fair bridge over it. 5. *Las Balſas* of a violent courſe, and in bigneſſe equal unto *Tagus* in *Spain*; paſſable onely by a bridge made of Rafts and Reeds, not very ſtrongly joyned together. 6. The River of S. *Francis*, both large and ſwift, but in ſome parts fordable. Mountains of note I finde not any which require a more particular conſiderations and ſo paſſe them over the more eaſily.

Towns of moſt note in it, 1. *Mexico*, the ſeat of an Archbiſhop, and of the *Spaniſh Vice-Roy*, who hath the power to *make Laws* and Ordinances, to give directions, and determine controverſies; unleſſe it be in ſuch great cauſes which are thought fit to be referred to the Council of *Spain*. This Citie was firſt ſituate in the *Lakes* and Iſlands, like *Venice*; every where interlaced with the pleaſant currents of freſh, and ſea-waters; and carrying a face of more civil government than any of *Americas* though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. But the Town being deſtroyed by *Cortez*, it was built afterwards on the firm Land, on the Edge of the *Lake*, and bordering on a large and ſpacious *Plain*. The *Plain* on which it bordereth, is ſaid to be 70 leagues in compaſſe, environed with high Hills; on the tops whereof the ſnow lieth continually. In the middle of which Plain are two great *Lakes*, the leaſt of them fourty miles in circuit, the one ſalt, and the other freſh: each of them alternately ebbing and flowing up into the other. On the Banks of the ſalt Lake ſtandeth the Citie of *Mexico*, with many other goodly Towns, and ſtately houſes: on which *Lake* alſo, 50000 Wherries are continually plying. The Town in compaſſe ſix miles, & containeth 6000 houſes of *Spaniards*, & 60000 *Indians*. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico* there are 4. fair things, *viz.* The *Women*, the *Apparel*, the *Horſes*, and the *Streets*. Here is alſo a Printing-houſe, an *Univerſity*, and a Mint; the *Cathedral* Church, ten Convents of *Nuns*, ſeveral houſes of *Ieſuits*, *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, *Auguſtinians*, and other Religious Orders; ſome *Colledges*, many *Spitles* and *Hoſpitals*, and other publick buildings of great ſtate and beauty. By the Natives it was anciently called *Temiſtatan*, the name of *Mexico* being given on a new occaſion, of which more hereafter: moſt miſerably endammaged by the breaking in of the waters, *An.* 1629. which ſwelled ſo high that they not onely overwhelmed the meaner houſes, but the Vice-Roys Palace; drowned many thouſands of the people, and deſtroyed the houſhold ſtuff of the reſt. Occaſioned by the avarice of the Kings Miniſters, who had inverted the money to their private uſe, which ſhould have fortified the banks. 2. *Tezcuco*, ſituate on the ſame *Lake*, but ſix leagues from *Mexico*; heretofore twice as big as *Sevil*: and for the beauty of the ſtreets, and elegancy of the houſes not inferiour to any. Served with freſh water from the Hills, brought in Pipes and *Conduits*, though ſeated on the brink of a *Salt Lake*. 3. *Quitlavaca*, built wholly in the *Lake* like *Venice*, and therefore by the *Spaniards* called *Venezuela*; a Citie of 2000 houſholds: the way unto it over a *Cawſey* made of flints; half a league long, and about twenty ſpans in breadth. 4. *Uzzacpalapa*, half in the *Lake*, and half without, with many Ponds of freſh water, and a beautifull Fountain. A Citie of 10000 houſholds, ſix leagues from *Tezcuco*, and two from *Mexico*. 5. *Mexicaltzingo*, a Burrough of 4000. and 6. *Cuyocan*, one of 6000 Families: both upon the Lake: beautified in the times of their *Paganiſm* with many Temples, ſo gorgeouſly ſet out to the eye, that afar off they ſeemed of ſilver; moſt of them now converted into *Monaſteries*, and *Religious* houſes. 7. *Chulula*, the faireſt of all the *Lake*, ſcarce excepting *Mexico*, with which it anciently contended both for ſtate and bigneſſe: ſaid to contain 20000 Families, and to be beautified with ſo many Temples, that their *Turrets* equalled the number of the dayes of the year. The people ſo addicted unto their *Idolatries*, and ſo barbarous in their bloudy and beaſtly *Sacrifices*; that no fewer than 6000 *Infants* of both Sexes were yearly murdered on their *Altars*. 8. *Meſtitlan*, ſeated on an high Hill, begirt about with moſt pleaſant *Groves*, and ſhady Woods. A Town of about 30000 Inhabitants, the Villages about the Hill being reckoned in: ſituate 14 leagues, or two dayes journey from *Mexico*, in the way to the Province of *Panuco*; the high way on both ſides ſet with fruitfull Trees, to the great comfort & refreſhment of the way-faring man. 9. *Clantinolleper*, twenty leagues from *Meſtitlan*, a *Manour* to which 40000 of the *Natives* do owe ſuit, and ſervice. 10. *Antepeque*, on the South of the Citie of *Mexico*, at the foot of the Mountain *Propopampeche*; a Town belonging to the Marquis of *Valla*, and ſeated in the moſt delicious place of all *New Spain*. 11. *Acachicha*, on the North-Eaſt of *Mexico*, betwixt it and the *Golf*, bordering on the Province of *Pepantla*. 12. *Acapulco*, an Haven Town of the South-ſea, ſituate on a ſafe and capacious *Bay*; at the entrance of it a league broad, and in the body of it full of convenient *Stations* & *Docks* for ſhipping: ſo that it is accompted the ſafeſt Haven of all thoſe Seas. At the bottom of it towards the Weſt, ſtands the Town and Caſtle, the Caſtle opportunely ſeated on a little fore-land both to command the Town, and ſecure the Port; well walled and fortified with four very ſtrong *Bulwarks*, on which are planted good ſtore of Ordnance; the Garriſon conſiſting ordinarily of 400 Souldiers: ſtrengthened the rather in regard of the uſual entercourſe, which is betwixt this Port and the *Philippine* Iſlands.

The Original Inhabitants of this Countrey (as far at leaſt as their *Records* are able to reach) were the *Chichimecas*, now the moſt rude and barbarous *Savages* of all theſe parts; together with the *Ottomies*, ſomewhat more civil than the reſt, but yet rude enough. By theſe *poſſeſſed* till about the year 902. as it is conjectured from their *Annals*, when vanquiſhed and diſſeized by ſome new comers, whom they called by one name *Navatlacos*: iſſuing as it is conceived from thoſe parts of *Gallicia Nova*, which are now called *Nova Mexicana*, An. 720. or thereabouts; but lingring in their march, and waſting all the Countreys as they lay before them. Of theſe there were ſeven *Tribes* in all, *i. e.* the *Sachimilci*, the *Chalca*, the *Tepanecæ*, the *Culvæ*, the *Tlaſtinici*, the *Tlaſcaltecæ*; all of them ſetled in theſe parts, and the five firſt about the *Lake*, before the coming in of the 7. *Tribe*, which was that of the *Mexicans*, ſo called from *Mexi* their

chief Captain; who much delighted with the ſituation and conveniences of *Temiſtitan* then a ruined town, cauſed it to be rebuilt and beautified, by the name of *Mexico*. This town from that time forwards was reputed the head-City of their *Common-wealth*; the ſix *Tribes* governing in common, or the *Chiefs* rather of thoſe Tribes in the names of the whole, after an *Ariſtocratical* manner. But weary at the laſt of this equal power, which the prevalencie of ſome Tribes had made very unequal; the *Mexicans*, one of the weakeſt of the *Tribes*, oppreſſed by the reſt, reſolved to ſeparate themſelves, and to commit the ordering of their affairs to a King of their own. At firſt elected by themſelves, but afterwards when they had conquered moſt of the other *Tribes*, the choice intruſted unto ſix, one for every *Tribe*, (the *Tlaſcaltecæ* which was the ſeventh of their *Tribes*, and the Founders of *Tlaſcala*, governing themſelves long before, as a State apart:) who in their choice had an eſpecial eye on thoſe which were ſtrong and active, and fit for military employments; the people holding it a commendable meritorious act to kill their Kings, if once they were reputed Cowards. The *Politie* and *Inſtitutes* of this *Mexican* Kingdom, I forbear to write of, further then as they lie before me in the way of their Story: digeſted by the government and ſucceſſion of their ſeveral Kings, whoſe names and actions do occurre in the following Catalogue, of

# The Kings of MEXICO.

*A. Ch.*

1322. 1 *Acamapitzli*, Nephew to the King of *Conliacan*, but of the *Mexican* blood by the Fathers ſide, elected for the firſt King: who joyned *Conliacan* and *Tongancans* unto his Eſtate, and ſetled that kingdom at his death in the way of *Election*.

1373. 2 *Vitzovitzli*, ſon of *Acamapitzli*, ſubdued the Tribe of the *Suchimilchi*, and others of the neighbouring Nations.

1394. 3 *Huizilihuiel* ſon of *Vitzilovitli*, conquered the Tribes of the *Chalce* and *Culva*, with many other Nations of the old Inhabitants.

1415. 4 *Chimal Pupuca*, ſon of *Huizilihuiel*, won the Town of *Tequixſmiac*, and reduced the rebellious *Chalca* under his command.

1425. 5 *Iſcoalt* brother of *Huizilihuel*, by the valour of his Couſin *Tlacaellec*, freed himſelf from the yoke of the *Tepanecs*, to whom the *Mexicans* had before been Tributaries; and added their dominions unto his eſtate, conquering all the Nations round about him. After whoſe death the *Electors* by a joynt conſent choſe *Tlacaellec* for their King, as a man of whoſe vertue they had formerly made trial. But he very nobly refuſed it, ſaying, that it was more convenient for the *Commonwealth*, that another ſhould be King, and that he ſhould execute that which was for the neceſſity of the *State*, than to lay the whole burden upon his back: and that without being King, he would not leave to labour for the publick, as well as if he were. Upon this generous refuſal they made choice of *Motecuma* the firſt.

1438. 6 *Motecuma*, one of the Brothers of *Chimalpupuca*, brought in the cuſtom of uſing no other *Sacrifices* at their Coronations, but of ſuch *Priſoners* as the new King ſhould firſt take in the wars. By the valour and good fortune of *Tlacaellec*, he ſubdued ſo many of the Nations (whoſe names I hold unneceſſary to be here repeated) that he extended his eſtate from one Sea to the other.

1467. 7 *Axayacaci*, the Nephew of *Iſchoalt* by his ſon *Tecozomoeliqueto*, enlarged his Empire by the conqueſt of *Tetentepeque*, 200 miles from *Mexico*, to fit himſelf with Sacrifices for his Coronation; and brought the Lord of *Tlatelulco* who rebelled againſt him, to ſo hard a ſtreit; that he was forced to break his neck from the top of a Temple.

1479. 8 *Ticoicatzi*, the ſon of *Axayacaci*, added twelve Cities, with their Territories, to the *Mexican* Empire.

1484. 9 *Abuczozin*, brother of *Ticoicatzi*, extended his borders to *Guatimala*, repaired or rebuilt a great part of *Mexico*, and brought thither a channel of freſh water.

1502. 10 *Motecuma* II. Son of *Axaacaci*, before his Coronation conquered 44 Cities. He ordained that no *Plebeian* ſhould bear any Office in his Court, and in the 18. year of his Reign was ſubdued by *Cortez*.

As for this *Cortez*, to whom the *Spaniards* ſtand indebted for the Kingdom of *Mexico*, he was born in *Medelline*, a Town of *Eſtremadura*, 1485. and in the nineteenth yeer of his Age, employed himſelf in the Trade and buſineſs of *America*, for the improvement of his Fortunes, *Anno* 1511. he went as *Clark* unto the Treaſurer for the Iſle of *Cuba*, where he husbanded his Affairs ſo well, by carrying over Kine, Sheep, and Mares, and bringing Gold for them in Exchange, that in ſhort time he was able to put in 2000 *Caſtellins* for his ſtock, as *Partner* with *Andrew de Duero*, a wealthy Merchant. Grown richer, he was taken to be Partner with *James Velaſques*, in the Diſcovery of *Tabaſco*, and the parts neer *Jucutan*, *An.* 1518. And now reſolved to venture all his ſtock both of friends & money, he furniſhed himſelf of eleven Ships, and with 550 men ſet ſail from *Spain*, and arrived at the Iland of *Acuſamill* (now called *Santa Cruz*) and

and ſailing up the River of *Tabaſco*, ſacked the Town of *Potonchon*, the Inhabitants refuſing to ſell him victual. After this by the help of his Horſe and Ordinance, he diſcomfited 40000 of the naked *Savages*, gathered together to revenge themſelves for the ſack of that Town; and received the King thereof in vaſſallage to the Crown of *Spain*. Being told that Weſtward he ſhould meet with ſome *Mines* of Gold, he turned his courſe for the Haven of *S. John de Ulloa*; where landing he was entertained by *Tendilli*, Governour of the Town and Countrey for the King of *Mexico*: who underſtanding of his coming, and that he was the Servant of ſo great an Emperour (of which *Tendilla* had informed him by eſpecial Meſſengers) he ſent him many rich Preſents both of Gold and Silver. Inflamed at the ſight hereof, he reſolved to go unto the place where ſuch *Treaſures* were; took poſſeſſion of the Countrey in the name of *Charles* the fift King of *Spain* and Emperour; and building there the Town *de la vera Crux*, left in it 150 of his men. Attended by no more then 400 Foot, 15 Horſe, and ſix pieces of Ordnance, he purſued his Enterprize; by practice gained unto him thoſe of *Zempoallan*, and *Tlaſcalla*, whom he underſtood to be ill-affected to *Motecuma*: aſſiſted with whoſe Forces he paſſed on for *Mexico*, ſacked the Town of *Chololla* (a Town of 40000 houſholds) in his march, kindly received into *Mexico* by the frighted King, whom he cauſed to acknowledge himſelf a *Vaſſall* to *Spain*, and to preſent him in the name of a Tribute, with ſo much Treaſure, as amounted to 160000 *Caſtellins* of Gold. A quarrell growing not long after, *Motecuma* the unhappy King was by one of his own Subjects killed in the Tumult, and the *Spaniards* driven out of the Town. But aided with the whole Forces of the *Tlaſcalans*, and a recruit of more *Spaniards* (ſent thither on a Deſign againſt him) he made up an Army of 100000 *Savages*, 900 *Spaniſh* Foot, 80 Horſe, 17 pieces of Ordnance: and having with great diligence made ready a Navie of 13 *Galliots*, and 6000 *Canons* or Boats; laid ſiege unto the City both by Sea and Land. After a Siege of three moneths, the City is taken, ſacked and burnt, *Auguſt* 13. 1521. But afterwards rebuilt more beautifully then it was before. Thus fell this mighty Kingdom into the hands of the *Spaniards*, by the valour and good fortune of *Cortez*, a private *Adventurer*; endowed for that good Service by *Charles* the fift with the Town and Territory of *Tecoantepeque*, in the Province of *Guaxaca*, and many other fair eſtates in the Province of *Mexico*, and dignified with the title of Marqueſs of *Valla*.

As for the Kings of *Mexico*, they are ſaid to have worn a *Crown* reſembling that which is now uſed by the Dukes of *Venice*. His *Coronation* held with great pomp, but moſt bloody Sacrifices. His *Revenue* thought to be almoſt infinite, raiſed out of all Commodities and paid in kinde, whether *Natural* or *Artificial* only: the King participating of the fruits of all mens *Labour*, and ſharing with them in their wealth: ſome paying in, Cups full of powder of Gold, of two handfuls a piece; ſome, *Diadems*, and Beads of Gold; Plates of Gold of three quarters of a yard long, and four fingers broad; *Turkeſſe*-ſtones, Golden Targets, rich *Feather-Pictures*, &c. Not to ſay any thing of matters of inferior value: all which in ſuch a wealthy and large eſtate, muſt needs afford him a *Revenue* equall to the greateſt Monarch. And for the incouragement of his Souldiers and Men of War, here were ordained three Orders of *Knighthood*, (or at leaſt ſuch diſtinctions of perſonall merit, as had reſemblance to ſuch Orders:) the firſt diſtinguiſhed by a *Red Ribband*, the ſecond called the *Lyon* or *Tiger-Knight*, and the third the *Gray Knight*, all privileged amongſt other things to be clothed in *Cotton*, wear Breeches, to adorn themſelves with gold and ſilver, and to have Veſſell gilt or painted, high points, and not permitted unto any elſe. But it is time that I proceed to the reſt of the Provinces.

4. *TLASCALA* lieth betwixt *Mexicana*, and *Guaxaca*, extended from one Sea to the other. The length hereof from Sea to Sea an hundred Leagues; the breadth along the ſhores of the *Gulf* reckoned 80 Leagues, on the South Sea not above eighteen. So called from the abundance of *Maize* which they make their bread of; the word in that Language ſignifying *Locum panis*, or the place of Bread, the ſame with *Bethlehem* in the *Hebrew*.

The Countrey very plentifull both of Corn and Cattell, full of rich Paſtures, and wonderfully ſtored with *Maize*: Level and plain except towards the Sea, where occurreth a large chain of craggie Mountains. The richer in the fruits of Nature for thoſe fair and pleaſant Rivers, wherewith it is watered, the principal of which 1. *Rio de Grijalva*, ſo called from *John de Grijalva*, who firſt diſcovered it; employed herein by *James Velaſques*, the advancer of *Cortez*. 2 *Rio de Zempoall* ſo called from the Town of *Zempoallan* about which it riſeth. 3 *Zahuate*, which makes its way thorow the chain of Mountains before mentioned, and falleth with the former into the *Golf*. 4 *Rio de Zacatula*, a River of the longeſt courſe in all this Province; riſing neer *Tlaſcala*, and falling many Leagues off into *Mare del Zur*. The People much of the ſame nature with thoſe of *Mexico*, though upon jealouſies of State their moſt bitter enemies; of which the *Spaniards* made good uſe, to advance their Conqueſts on that Kingdom.

Places of moſt importance in it, *Tlaſcala* it ſelf, which gives name to the Province: in former times governed after the form of a *Commonwealth*, according to the *Democratical* Models. Situate on a little Hill betwixt two Rivers: and in the middle of a large, but pleaſant Plain, 60 miles in compaſs. So populous at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, that it contained 300000 Inhabitants; now ſcarce 50000. It had four *Streets* (or rather *Quarters*) each of them governed by a Captain in time of war: and in the middeſt a Market-place ſo fair and ſpacious, that 30000 perſons might aſſemble in it, to buy and ſell, or for any other buſineſs. 2 *Puebba de los Angelos*, (the City of *Angels*) but moſt commonly *Angelos*; built by *Sebaſtian Ramirez*, An. 1531. in the way from *Vera Crux* to the City of *Mexico*, from which laſt 22 leagues diſtant. A Biſhops See, and thought to contain in it 1500 families. 3 *Zempoallan*, on the River ſo named, the Inhabitants whereof did great ſervice to *Ferdinando Cortez* in his conqueſt of *Mexico*. 4 *Napulnca*; of great reſort for a Fair of Cattel: and ſuch a kind of Court for ordering the trade thereof, as we call the *Pie-powders*. 5 *Guaxocingo*, a pleaſant and well-peopled town, ſituate at the foot of the burning Mountain before mentioned, by the aſhes and embers whereof the fields are many times annoied.

6 *Segura*,

6 *Segura*, or *Segura de la Frontera*, in the Region of *Tepeac*, built by *Cortez* the next year after the conqueſt of *Mexico*, with fair ſtreets and handſome houſes; by whom peopled with *Spaniards*. 7 *Vera Crux*, the firſt town built in this Countrey by the ſaid *Cortez*, now a *Biſhops See*: ſituate neer unto the *Gulf*, and a great thorow-fare from thence to the City of *Mexico*, from which diſtant about 60 leagues. 8 S. *John de Ulua*, the moſt noted Port of all this Province; fenced with a Peer againſt the fury both of winds and ſea; defended naturally by Rocks and Quickſands lying before it, and by two Bulwarks well fortified and manned on both ſides of the entrance. 9 *Medellin*, built by *Cortez* An. 1525. and planted with *Spaniards*: ſo called in memory of a town of the ſame name in *Eſtremadara*, in which he was born: ſituate on the banks of the River *Almeria*.

The *Tlalſcallans* were originally one of the *ſeven Tribes*, which drave the *Chichimecas* out of their poſſeſſions: and either finding no room leſt for them on the Banks of the *Lake*, or elſe willing to ſubſiſt alone; withdrew themſelves from the reſt, founded the City of *Tlaſcala*, and there erected a *Democratical* Eſtate. Stomacked for this by the other *Tribes*, and many times invaded by thoſe of *Mexico*, after they had ſubdued the reſt; they ſtill maintained themſelves againſt all attempts; and in the end aſſiſted *Cortez*, in the deſtruction of that Kingdom they ſo deadly hated. Privileged for that reaſon by the *Spaniards*, and exempted from all kind of tribute (except it be an handfull of Wheat for every perſon) and ſuffered to live under his protection in the former Government. The Province given us by this name, ſaid to contain 200 good Towns and Burroughs, 1000 Villages and upwards; and in them 150000 of the Natives, beſides *Spaniſh* Colonies. Deſtributed into 36 *Claſſes* or *Rural Deanries*, for *Eccleſiaſtical* Government, in which are thought to be 30 *Convents* and Religious Houſes.

5 *GUAXACA* is bounded on the Weſt, with *Tlaſcala*: on the Eaſt, with *Jucutan*, and *Chiapa*, one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; on the North, with the Bay of *Mexico*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*. Extended on the South-ſea to the length of an hundred miles, but on the Bay to fifty only: in breadth from ſea to ſea where it bordereth on *Tlaſcala*, 120 leagues; not above 60 where it confineth on *Chiapa*. So called from *Guaxaca* once the chief town of theſe parts, now named *Antequera*.

The Air hereof very ſound and ſweet, and the Soil as fruitfull: plentifull not only of thoſe commodities which are common with the other Provinces of this Countrey; but of ſuch quantities of *Silks*, and ſtore of *Mulberries*, that if the *Natives* paid their *Tithes* as the *Spaniards* do, that very *Revenue* would ſuffice to endow five Biſhopricks, as good as that which is there already. Scarce any River of this Countrey, but hath *Sands* of *Gold*: ſuch plenty of *Coccinele* (a rich grain uſed in dying *Scarlets*, of which before) as alſo of *Caſſia*, Gold, Silver, and other metals; that if the people did but adde ſome induſtry to the wealth of the Countrey, they might be the richeſt men in all *America*. But being naturally ſlothfull, and impatient of labour, they loſe all opportunities of gathering riches, and live but from hand to mouth, as we uſe to ſay. Docile enough, and ſo indulgent unto thoſe who take pains to teach them, that here are reckoned 120 *Convents* of *Dominican* Friers, beſides other Schools: theſe laſt conceived the greater number.

It is ſubdivided into many particular provinces (we may call them *Wapentakes* or *Hundreds*) as 1 *Miſteca*, 2 *Tutopeque*, 3 *Zapoteca*, 4 *Guazacoalco*, 5 *Guextaxatla*, and 6 the *Vale* of *Guaxaca*; this laſt moſt memorable, in that it gave the title of Marqueſſo *del Valle*, to the famous *Cortez*. Towns of moſt obſervation, 1 *Teozopotlan*, once the chief town of *Zapoteca*, and the ſeat of their King. 2 *Cuertlavaca*, of great note for a *Labyrinth* not far off, hewn out of the Rock, but by whom none knoweth. 3 *Antequera*, in the Vallie of *Guaxaca*, a ſtately City, and beautified with a fair *Cathedral*; as that with Marble pillars of great height and thickneſs. 4 *S. Illifonſo* in the Province of *Zapoteca*. 5 *S. Jago* in the Valley of *Nexapa*, ſeated upon a lofty hill. 6 *Del Spiritu Santo*, diſtant about three leagues from the ſhores of the *Golf*, in the Province of *Guazacoalco*; the foundation of *Gonſalvo de Sandoval*, A. 1526. 7 *Aguatulco*, or *Guatulco*, a noted and convenient Port on the South-ſea; much uſed by thoſe which trade from *Peru* to *Mexico*, and from *Mexico* to any Port of the Southern ſeas. By conſequence rich, and therefore plundered to the purpoſe both by *Drake*, and *Cavendiſh*, in their voyages about the world. 8 *Tacoantepeque* a Port of the ſame Sea alſo, but of far leſs note. Burroughs and Villages in all 1650, inhabited by 150000 of the Natives liable to tribute, beſides women and perſons under age, not reckoning the *Spaniards* in the number.

6 *JUCUTAN*, environed on three parts by the Sea like a *Demi-Iland*, is faſtened to the Continent only where it meets with *Guaxaca*: the furtheſt point of it oppoſite to the Ille of *Cuba*. Diſcovered firſt by *Fernandes de Cordova*, employed therein by *Don Chriſtopher Morante*, An. 1517. and called *Jucutan*, not as ſome conceit it, from *Joctan* the ſon of *Heber*, who they think came out of the *Eaſt*, where the Scripture placeth him (*Gen.* 10. 30.) to inhabit here; but from *Jucutan*, which in the language of the Countrey ſignifieth, *What ſay you?* For when the *Spaniards* at their firſt coming hither asked the name of the place; the *Savages* not underſtanding what they meant, replied *Jucutan*, that is, *what ſay you?* whereupon the *Spaniards* always after called it by this name.

The compaſs of it, taking the Province of *Tabaſco* into the accompt, is ſaid to be 900 miles, or 300 leagues. The Air hot, and the Countrey deſtitute of Rivers; not otherwiſe provided of water but by pits and trenches, which abundantly ſupply that want. Sufficiently barren, the ſoile not bearing Wheat, or any *European* fruits, nor many of the growth of *America* in other places. Nor have they Mines of *Gold* or *Silver*, or any other Metal; to enrich the people; who muſt either live by trades and labour, or elſe beg their bread. Nothing remarkable in the Countrey, but that here ſeemed to be ſome remnants of *Chriſtianity*, at the *Spaniards* firſt coming hither: the people conſtantly obſerving a kind of

of *Baptiſm*, which they call in their own language a *ſecond birth*, expreſſing by that word a *Regeneration*; not ſuffering any one to marry untill ſo *initiated*. And poſſible enough it is, that this may be the Country upon which *Madoc ap Owen* fell; who though he might by ſome good fortune be brought back to *Wales*, yet that he ſhould make any ſuch ſecond voyage hither, as is ſaid in their *Chronicles*, I by no means grant.

Towns of moſt obſervation in it, 1. *Merida*, almoſt in the navel of it, ſituate in the 20 degree of *Latitude*; the ordinary ſeat of the Governour, and the See of a *Biſhop*: diſtant from the Sea on each ſide, about twelve leagues; and called thus from a Town of that name in *Spain*, with which it is thought to have ſome reſemblance. 2. *Valladolit*, 30 leagues from *Merida*, beautified with a moſt ſumptuous Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friers. 3. *Campeche*, (or *S. Franciſco*, as the *Spaniards* call it) ſituate on the ſhore of the *Golf*. A Town when firſt known to the *Spaniards*, of 3000 Houſes, and beautified with ſuch monuments of art and induſtry; as ſhewed that there was ſomewhat in this people which was not *barbarous*, ſince that no more obſervable, than for being ſuddenly ſurprized by *Parker*, an *Engliſh* Capt. *An.* 1596. who carried away with him the Governour, the wealth of the Town, and many priſoners; beſides a great ſhip full of Gold, Silver, and other the like precious Commodities, deſigned for the King of *Spains* own uſe. 4. *Tabaſco*, ſituate in the beſt part of this Countrey, ſo different from all the reſt, that it is made by ſome a diſtinct province from it. By the *Spaniards* called *Villa de Nueſtra a Sennora de la Victoria*, moſt commonly *Victoria* onely; and that in memory of the firſt fortunate victory which *Cortez* had upon this people, arming themſelves againſt him for the ſacking of *Pontonchan*. 5. *Pontonchan*, ſacked by *Cortez* for denying to ſupply him with victual. 6. *Salamanca*, ſo called with reference to a Town of that name in *Spain*.

Along the Coaſt of this Countrey lie many Iſlands, *viz.* 1. *La Zarza*. 2. *Deſconoſcida*. 3. *Triangulus*. 4. *Vermeia*. 5. *Los Negrillos*. 6. *Los Alacranes*, all within the *Golf*. Without it, 7. *Zuratan*. 8. *Pantoia*. 9. *Lamanay*. 10. *De Mucheres*, or the Iſle of Women; 11. *Cozamul*, by ſome called *Acuſamil*. This laſt the biggeſt, as 15 leagues long, 5 broad; and the moſt remarkable, as being the uſual way which the *Spaniards* travelled in their diſcoveries of this Countrey, from the Iſle of *Cuba*. For here firſt landed *Ferdinando de Cordoba*, An. 1517. who paſſing over to *Jucutan* (but four leagues diſtance) brought back nothing but ſtripes. Here the next year arrived *John de Grijalva*, in the ſame purſuit who paſſing by *Jucutan* to the Province of *Guaxata*, left his name behinde him to a River. And finally here landed the moſt fortunate *Cortez*, who coaſting about the *Demi-Iſland*, landed near *Tabaſco*, and there firſt hanſelled his good fortune with a notable victory. Yet neither the Iſland nor *Peninſula* diſcovered perfectly, till the year 1527. when both ſubdued by *Franciſco de Monteio*, to the Crown of *Spain*. The Iſland now called *Santa Crux*.

# OF GVATIMALA.

GVATIMALA is bounded on the North, by *Jucutan*, and the Golf of *Honduras*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, (or the South-east rather) with *Caſtella Aurea*; on the Weſt, with *New Spain*. Extended 300 leagues in length, upon the Coaſts of *Mare del Zur*; but meaſuring by a ſtrait line, not above 240: the breadth thereof 180 leagues, where broadeſt: in moſt places narrower. So called from *Guatimala* the chief Province; as that from the prime City of it, honoured with the ſeat of the Governour, and the *Courts* of *Juſtice*.

The nature of the ſoil and people (if differing in any material thing from thoſe before) we will conſider in the View of thoſe ſeveral parts, into which this Countrey is divided. The principal whereof, 1 *Chiapa*, 2 *Verapaz*, 3 *Guatimala* ſpecially ſo called, 4 *Honduras*, 5 *Niceragua*, 6 *Veragua*. The reſt of leſs note, eaſily reduced to theſe.

1 *CHIAPA* hath on the Weſt, *New Spain*; on the Eaſt, *Verapaz*; on the North, part of *Jucutan*, and *Mare del Zur*, upon the South. Extended 40 leagues in length, not much leſs in breadth; and anciently inhabited by four Nations, all of ſeverall Languages.

The ſoil not very natural for Corn or Fruits, though Pot-herbs brought from *Spain* thrive well, as do Beans and *Lentils*; yet Vines and other richer fruits ſeldom come to good. *Wood vines* they have, which yield a very pleaſant pulp; and if well ordered, might be brought to afford more profit. Their trees, moſt of them, greater than in other places, as Pines, Oaks, Cedars, and the *Cypreſs*; whole Woods of *Walnuts*, but the Nut not ſo big as thoſe of *Europe*. Some of their Trees yield *Roſin*, ſo: ſuch precious *gums*, as in other places are not uſual; and ſome there are whoſe Leaves being dried into powder, afford a ſoveraign plaſter for *exulcerate* ſores. And they have need too often to make uſe of theſe *Plaſters*, the Countrey being full of *Snakes* and other venemous Creatures (ſome of the *Snakes* no leſs than 20 foot in length) whoſe poiſon being ſtrong and deadly, doth require ſuch helps. Of the People nothing ſingular, that I have met with; but that they are more *muſical* and exact in painting, than the reſt of the Natives.

Towns of moſt note in it, 1 *Cividad Real*, built by the *Spaniards* in the Countrey of the *Chiapenſes*, at the foot of an hill, ſituate in a round Plain, encompaſſed about with Mountains like an *Amphitheatre*: afterwards made a Biſhops See, and priviledged by the Kings of *Spain* to be governed by ſuch City-Magiſtrates as they call *Alcaides*. 2 *Chiapa*, in a vale adjoyning; before the building of the other, of moſt note in this Province: yet ſtill before it in regard of its ſituation, this Valley being better fraught with Pears, Apples, Wheat and *Maize*, than all the reſt of the Countrey. 3 *Tecpatlan*, once the chief of the *Zoaques*, poſſeſſed of 25 Villages in this Province; now beautified with a Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friers. 4 *Capanavatzla*, the principall Town of twenty five, which the *Quelenes* held in this tract; remarkable for nothing but a Convent of the ſame *Dominicans*. 5 *S. Bartholmews*, another town in the territory of the ſame *Quelenes*: neer which is ſaid to be a great Pit, or opening of the earth, into which if any man caſts a ſtone, though never ſo little, there preſently followeth a loud and fearfull noiſe, like a clap of thunder. 6 *Guevetlan*, built by *Pedro de Alvarido*, when he was Governour of theſe parts; the chief Town of a little Province called *Soconuſco*. 7 *Caſapualca*, a ſmall Burrough, but memorable for a Well in the fields adjoyning: the waters whereof are noted to riſe and fall, as the Ocean doth flow or ebbe, and at equall diſtances of time. Of thirteen Townſhips which the *Zeltales* were poſſeſſed of, I finde no one named; though painted all of them, and ſet forth to the eye of the Traveller, with *Coccinele*, of which their Territory hath good plenty.

And now I am fallen upon theſe *Rarities* of Nature, I cannot but take notice (though ſomewhat out of my Method) of a River by the *Spaniards* called *Rio Blanco*, which turns wood to ſtones: of a Spring in the *Cantred* of *Tafixa*, which in the Summer is full of water, in the Winter dry; of another in the ſame *Cantred*, which for one three years, though it rain never ſo little, is full of water, and the next three years hath none at all; and ſo ſucceſſively by turns: and finally, that the chief River of the Province, having received into it many leſſer ſtreams, is ſwallowed up neer a Village of the *Chiapenſes*, called *Otztutan*, never after ſeen. None of them famed for *Golden Sands*, as are thoſe of *Guaxata*; though it be thought there be ſome Veins of gold and ſilver, but hitherto neglected for want of *Slaves* to work the *Mines*.

2 *VERAPAZ* is bounded on the Weſt, with *Chiapa*; on the Eaſt, with *Guatimala*, and *Hondura*; on the North, with *Jucutan*; and on the South, with the Territory of *Soconuſco*. In *Latine* called *Provincia Vera Pacis*, by the *Spaniards Verapez*: becauſe not conquered by the *ſword*, but won to the obedience of the King of *Spain*, by the preaching of the *Dominican* Friers.

The Countrey 30 Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, full of high hills and deep Valleys, but no fruitfull plains, generally overgrown with Woods, very large and thick, which ſo hinder the free paſſage of the winds, that the Aire hereof is very ſhewery: inſomuch that for nine moneths in the year they have always rain, not altogether free from it in the other three. By reaſon of this moyſture much annoyed

annoyed with *Moſquits*, a kinde of *Gnats*, very injurious to their fruits, with which otherwiſe (as with fiſh and other neceſſaries) they were well provided. No *Mines* of Gold, or Silver diſcovered hitherto, though the *Spaniards* have many times in vain attempted it. Inſtead whereof ſome of their Trees drop a kinde of *Amber*, which they call *Liquid amber*; ſome, *Maſtick*, and ſome other, Gums: they have alſo many *Medicinal* woods, as *Sarzaparilla*, that called *China* wood, and many others.

The people tractable and conform to the *Spaniſh* Government, except the *Lecandones*, and *Pauhyteci*, ſome Remainders of the ancient *Salvages*; who keeping in the Mountains and craggy Rocks of this Countrey, have hitherto retained both their Native freedom, and their old *Idolatries*. No Towns herein poſſeſſed by the *Spaniard*, and but fourteen Villages in all, in which they live mingled with the old Inhabitants. The principal of theſe St. *Auguſtines*, not ſo much memorable in it ſelf, as for the neighbourhood of a *Cave* betwixt two Mountains; from which the Rain deſcending turns into *Alabaſter*, naturally faſhioned into *Pillars* and other *Pourtraitures*. Into which alſo many Springs do convey their waters, which there being joyned into a body, make an handſom River, able almoſt at the firſt appearance to bear a Boat. A Port they alſo have at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo Dulce*: but ſo little uſe and Trading, that I finde no name for it, unleſſe it ſhould be that *Tzapa* which *Herrera* ſpeaks of, by whom placed in *Guatimala*.

3. *GUATIMALA* ſpecially ſo called, is bounded on the Weſt, with *Verapaz*, from which parted by the River *Xicalapa*; on the Eaſt, with *Nicaragua*; on the North, with *Honduras*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*, or the *Pacifique Ocean*. Extended 30 leagues from the North to the South, and on the ſhores of *Mare del Zur*, not above ſeventeen. But reckoning in *Tzalcos*, *Chiantecca*, and S. *Saviours*, three adjoyning *Regions*, by ſome made Provinces diſtinct; the dimentions of it muſt be much greater both for length and breadth.

The Countrey Mountainous, but withall very full of *Rivers*; by conſequence commodious, both for fiſhing and hunting. Fruitfull of Wheat, *Maize*, and other Proviſions, but thoſe fruits not laſting. Not ſo much ſubject unto rain as they are in *Verapaz*, but more troubled with winds. Full of rich Paſtures, and thoſe Paſtures of great Heards of Cattel. Good ſtore of Cotton-wool, ſome *Balſamum*, and other *Medicinal* Liquors; as alſo of the beſt *Sulphur*, and many *Apothecaries* Drugs, which I have no skill of. The people Puſillanimous and fearfull, greater proficients in *Chriſtianity* and Civility, than moſt of the *Salvages*: but ſo that it is thought they would relapſe again to their ancient *Paganiſm*, and revive again their old barbarous cuſtoms, if not held in by the bridle of fear, and the curb of power. The men affirmed to be good Archers, and the Woman good Spinners.

Chief Rivers hereof 1. *Guacapa*, a River of a courſe but of 13 leagues, yet of great depth, and Navigable half the way; which falleth into *Mare del Zur*. 2. *Lempa*, watering the Burrough of St. *Saviours*; which hath its riſe from a great *Lake*, and his fall in the ſame Sea alſo. Here is alſo ſaid to be a *Lake* near the Village of *Tſtepeque*, of the waters whereof are made both *Sulphur* and *Allom*. And here is ſaid to be a *Volcana*, or burning Mountain, which though it hath vomited no Fire of late, the matter of it being ſpent; yet the ſaid Monuments of his Furies do remain among them; another not far off which ſtil caſts out ſmoak.

Towns of moſt note 1. *Guatimala*, or St. *Jago de Guatimala*, the chief Town of the Province, ſituate on a little River betwixt both *Vulcanos*, by one of which moſt terribly waſted, *Anno* 1541. But being re-edified, it hath ſince exceedingly flouriſhed, by reaſon of the Biſhops See, the reſidence of the Governour, and the Courts of Juſtice. 2. St. *Salvador*, 40 leagues Eaſt-wards from *Guatimala*, by the Natives called *Guzcolan*; ſituate on the River *Guacapa*, ſeven leagues from the Sea, and neighboured by a great Lake of five leagues compaſſe. 3. *Acaxutla*, at the mouth of the ſame River, the Port Town to St. *Saviours*. 4. St. *Trinidad*, by the Natives called *Samſonate*, the moſt noted *Empory* of this Countrey; the Place of Bartery betwixt the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and thoſe of *Peru*. 5 St. *Michaels*, two leagues from the Bay of *Fonſeca*, which ſerves unto it for an Haven. 6. *Xeres de la Fontera*, the chief Town of the *Cantred* of *Chulutecan* (by which name it was formerly known) ſituate on the Frontiers towards *Nicaragua*, and to the South-Eaſt of the Bay of *Fonſeca*: that Bay ſo named in honour of *Roderick Fonſeca* Biſhop of *Burges*, and *Preſident* of the Councel for the *Indies*, An. 1532. by *Giles Gonſales de Avila*, who firſt diſcovered it. About and in this Bay are ten little Iſlands, four of which inhabited, and plentifully furniſhed with Wood, Water, and Salt.

4. *HONDURA* hath on the South, *Guatimala*, ſpecially ſo called; on the Weſt, the Bay, or Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo Dulce*, by which parted from *Verapaz*: on the North, and Eaſt, the Sea called *Mare del Nort*; on the South-Eaſt, *Nicaragua*; on the South, *Guatimala*, ſpecially ſo called. In length from Eaſt to Weſt by the *Banks* of that Sea 150 leagues, and about 80 leagues in breadth from North to South. The name of *Honduras*, or *Fonduras* impoſed upon it from the *depth* of the Sea, about the principal Headland of it, called the Cape of *Honduras*.

The whole Countrey either Hills, or Vallies, little *Champagne* in it; fruitfull of *Maize* and Wheat, and of very rich Paſturage; made ſo by the conſtant overflowings of their Rivers about *Michaelmaſſe*; which do not onely foyl their grounds, but water their Gardens. The principal of them. 1. *Hungara*. 2. *Chamalucon*. 3. *Ulna*, all neighboured by fertile fields, and pleaſant Meadows. Some *Mines* of Gold and Silver are conceived to be here, but not yet diſcovered: the people being ſo ſlothfull and given to idleneſſe, that they rather live on Roots, than take pains in tilling of their Land; and therefore not eaſily intreated to toyl for others, but where neceſſity and ſtrong hand do compell them

Towns of moſt note, 1. *Valladolit*, by the Natives called *Commyagna*, 40 leagues diſtant from the Sea. Situate in a pleaſant and fruitfull Valley, on the banks of the River *Chamalneon*; and honoured with a Biſhops See, fixed here about the year 1558. built near the place where once *Franciſco de Monteio*, Governour of this Province had planted a Colony of *Spaniards*, Anno 1530. by the name of S. *Maria de Commyagna*. 2. *Gracies di Dios*, 30 leagues Weſt-ward of *Valladolit*, built by *Gabriel de Royas*, An. 1530. to be a place of defence for thoſe who worked in the *Mines*, againſt the *Savages*. But finding himſelf unable to make it good, he defaced and left it; Re-edified again by *Gonſalvo de Alvarado*, and ſince well inhabited. 3. S. *Peters*, eleven leagues diſtant from the Port of *Cavallos*, but ſeated in a moſt healthy aire; and therefore made the dwelling place of the *Farmers* of the Kings *Cuſtomes*, who have their houſes in this Town, and follow their buſineſſe in the other, as occaſion is. 4. *Porto de Cavallos*, ſo called from ſome *horſes* thrown over-board in a violent Tempeſt; the moſt noted Haven of theſe parts, and ſtrong by natural ſituation: but ſo ill guarded and defended, that in the year 1591. it was pillaged by Captain *Chriſtopher Newport*, and *An.* 1596. by Sir *Anthony Sherley*. Deſerted on thoſe ſpoils, and not ſince inhabited. 5. S. *Thomas de Caſtile*, 18 leagues from *Cavallos*, naturally ſtrong, and fortified according to the Rules of Art: to which, as to a place of more ſtrength and ſafety, *Alfonſo Briado de Caſtilla* Preſident of the Seſſions of *Guatimala*, removed both the Inhabitants and Trade of *Cavallos*. 6. *Traxillo*, ſeated on the riſing of a little Hill betwixt two Rivers (one of them that which is called *Hagnara*) diſtant from *Cavallos* 40 leagues to the Eaſt, and 60 leagues to the North of *Valladolit*: ſurprized and pillaged by the *Engliſh*, An. 1576. Not far hence towards the North-Eaſt lieth the *Cape* of *Honduras*, from whence the ſhore drawing inwards till it joyn with *Incatan*, makes up a large and goodly Bay called the Golf of *Honduras*. 7. S. *George de Olancho*, ſo named of the Vally *Olancho*, in which it is ſeated; a Vally noted heretofore for ſome *golden Sands*, which *Guayape*, a River of it, was then ſaid to yield.

5. *NICARAGUA* is bounded on the North, with *Honduras*; on the Eaſt, with *Mare del Nort* and the Province of *Veragua*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Weſt, with *Guatimala*. By *Didaco Lopez de Salſedo*, who firſt ſubdued it, it was called the *New Kingdom* of *Leon*; but the old name by which they found it called at their coming thither, would not ſo be loſt.

The Countrey deſtitute of Rivers, except that part hereof towards *Veragua*, called *Coſta Rica*, reckoned a Province of it ſelf. The want hereof ſupplied by a great *Lake*, or a little Sea, called the *Lake* of *Nicaragua*, 120 leagues in compaſſe, ebbing and flowing like the Sea; upon the banks of which ſtand many pleaſent Villages and ſingle houſes. A *Lake* well ſtored with Fiſh, but as full of *Crocodiles*: and having made its way by a mighty *Cataract*, emptieth it ſelf into Sea about four leagues off. Not very rich in Corn, (moſt of which is brought them from *Peru*) but well ſtored with Cattel: level and plain, and ſtored with frequent Trees; one amongſt others of that nature, that a man cannot touch any part of it withereth preſently. Affirmed to be as full of *Parrets*, as *England* of Crows; ſtored with great plenty of *Cotton wool*, and abundance of *Sugar canes*. In a word ſo pleaſing generally to the eye, that the *Spaniards* call it by the name of *Mahomets Paradiſe*.

The people for the moſt part, ſpeak the *Spaniſh* tongue, and willingly conform themſelves to the *Spaniſh* garb, both of behaviour and apparel: well weaned from their old barbarous cuſtomes, retained onely by ſome Mountainers, whom they call *Chontales*. All of good ſtature, and of colour indifferent white. They had before they received *Chriſtianity*, a ſetled and politick form of government. Onely as *Solon* appointed no Law for a mans killing of his Father, ſo had this people none for the killer of a *King*; both of them conceiving that men were not ſo unnatural, as to commit ſuch crimes. A *Thief* they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be *ſlave* to that man whom he had robbed, till by his ſervice he had made ſatisfaction. A courſe more mercifull, and not leſſe juſt, than the loſſe of life.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *Leon*, or *Leon de Nicaragua*, ſituate on the *Lake* aforeſaid, the Reſidence of the Governour, and the *Biſhops* See; built in a ſandy ſoyl, and begirt with Woods. 2. *Granada*, on the ſame *Lake*, ſixteen leagues from *Leon*, beautified with a fair Church and a ſtrong Caſtle, both founded by *Ferdinando de Cordova*: the Citie ſeated in a liberal and wealthy ſoyl, well furniſhed with *Sugar-canes*; for the refining of which here are many *Work-houſes*, which they call *Ingenios*. 3. *Segovia*, diſtant from the former about 30 leagues, rich in veins of ſilver. 4. *Jaen*, (all called according to the names of ſome Towns in *Spain*) ſituate at the end of the Lake aforeſaid; from whence by a long and narrow Channel it diſembogueth into the Sea, near the Port of S. *John*. 5. *Realeio*, about a league diſtant from the Port of *Poſſeſſion*, in the *Latitude* of 12 degrees and 40 minutes; inhabited for the moſt part, by *Shipwrights* and Marriners. 6. *Nicoia*, giving name to a little Territory, within the bounds whereof ſtandeth 7. *Avarines* alſo. 8. *Cartago*, 40 leagues from *Nicoia*, equally diſtant from both Seas, on each of which it hath a convenient Port: this Town the principal of that part, which is called *Coſta Rica*.

6. *VERAGUA* hath on the Weſt, *Coſta Rica*; on the Eaſt, bounded with the *Diſtrict* of *Panama*; waſhed on both other ſides by the Sea: extended 50 leagues in length from Weſt to Eaſt, not above 25. where narroweſt, from one Sea to the other. The name given to it from the River *Veragua*, of greateſt note in it at the firſt Diſcovery.

The ſoyl hereof Mountainous and exceeding barren, not fit for tillage, and leſſe uſefull in feeding Cattel; ſufficiently provided of *Maize* and Pot-herbs: but elſe of little neceſſary for the life of man; unleſſe the people could eat *ſilver*, or drink *Aurum Potabile*. Of both which Metals, but eſpecially of *Gold*, here are ſuch never-periſhing *Mines*, that the *Spaniards* think them able to ſupply all wants, and cure all Diſeaſes. Once being asked what made them ſo greedy of that Metal; it was anſwered, *That they were much*

*much troubled with grief of heart, for which Gold was a moſt Sovereign Medicine.* And as the Countrey, ſuch the people, hardy, couragious, and warlike, and ſuch as bear the *Spaniſh* yoke with great impatience: the ſtouteſt and moſt untameable people, being bred moſt commonly in Mountainous and woody Countreys.

Chief Rivers of this little Province, 1. *Veragua* which gives name unto it. 2. *Belen*, by the old Inhabitants called *Yebra*; at the mouth of which *Columbus* purpoſed to have ſetled a *Spaniſh* Colonie, for the better tranſporting of his *Gold*. But finding that the Channel, on the ceaſing of ſome rain which had fallen before, was become ſo ſhallow, that no ſhip could go in, or out, he gave over that purpoſe. 3. *La Trinidad*. 4. *La Conception*; all falling into *Mare del Nort*. Their chief Towns, 1. *Conception*, on the Mouth of that River, the ſeat of the Governour. 2. *La Trinidad*, on the banks of that River, near the Port of *Belen*, and ſix leagues Eaſt-wards of *La Conception*. 3. St. *Foy (oppidum* St. *Fidis)* twelve leagues from *Conception* on the South; where the *Spaniards* melt, and caſt their Gold into Bars and Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, not far from the ſhores of *Mare del Zur*. 5. *Philippina*, on the Weſt of *Carlos*. Each ſeated on a large and capacious Bay. Before which Bays lie a Frie of Illands, which the *Spaniards* call *Zebaco*, from the chief amongſt them. Thirty in all; the principal, *Zebaco*, *Cabaio*, St. *Marie*, St. *Martha*, inhabited in former times, now not much frequented; the people being dragged into the *Continent* to work in the *Mines*.

This Countrey oweth its firſt Diſcovery unto divers men, according to the ſeveral Members and diviſions of it. The laſt in order, being the firſt that was diſcovered, but the laſt that was conquered, had the honour to be viſited by *Columbus* himſelf. Who driving up and down theſe Coaſts in the year 1502. hit on the entrances of the River, which afterwards he cauſed to be called *Belen*; where hearing that there was plenty of *Gold* in the Mines of *Huriva* not far off, he intended to fortifie. But the River failing him as was ſaid before, and finding nothing fit to ſuſtain his men; he bent himſelf, though unwilling, to a further ſearch. He had before touched upon *Honduras* alſo, but I finde not that he landed on it: the ſetling of theſe Countreys being deſtinated to another hand. Twenty years after this the moſt fortunate *Cortez* having fully quieted and compoſed the affairs of *Mexico*, reſolved to make his Maſter Lord of the reſt of *America*. And to that end ſent out his Officers and Commanders into ſeveral parts. By *Pedro de Alvarado* he ſubdued *Guatimala*; *Hondura*, by *Chriſtopher de Olid*: *Veragua*, and *Nicaragua*, by *Conſalvo de Corduba*. But fearing leſt the conquered Provinces might revolt again, he reſolved to viſit them in perſon. Attended by a choiſe Band of 150 horſe, and as many foot, and 3000 *Mexicans*, he began his journey in *October* 1524. and held on his progreſſe as far as to *Truxillo*: where finding that *Gonſales de Cordova* had ſo plaid his Game, as there was no neceſſity of going further, he made a ſtand, having marched above 400 leagues with his little Army. Returning back another way, in *April* 1526. he came home to *Mexico*; with whoſe return we conclude alſo our ſurvey of the Northern *Peninſula*, containing all *America Septentrionalis*, or *Mexica*.

And ſo much for *Mexicana*.

# OF PERUANA.

PERUANA, the other of the two great *Peninſulas*, into which the vaſt Continent of the *NEW WORLD* doth now ſtand divided, hath the form of a *Pyramis* reverſed: more anſwerably thereunto than *Africk*, though that ſo reſembled. Joyned to the other by a ſtrait and narrow *iſthmus*, called the *Straits* of *Darien*, whereof we ſhall have opportunity to ſpeak more anon: which looks but like a ſtone miſ-laid in ſo great a building; or the firſt ſtep, by which we are to climb the top, as in other *Pyramids*.

The name derived from *Peru*, the chief Province of it; the *Circumnavigation* ſaid to be 17000 miles. Nothing elſe to be ſaid in the general, but what will ſerve more fitly for particular places; except it be the deſcription of ſome prime Mountains and principal Rivers: which being of too long a courſe to be reckoned unto any one particular Province, may more properly deſerve place here. Of theſe the chief 1. *Orellana*, or the River of *Amazons*, called by the firſt name from *Franciſco de Orellana*, a *Spaniard*, who firſt diſcovered it: by the ſecond, from the *Amazons*, a kinde of ſtout and warlike Women, who are ſaid to have inhabited on the banks thereof. The Fountain of it in *Peru*, the fall in the North Sea, or *Mare del Nort*. A River of ſo long a courſe, that the ſaid *Orellana* is reported to have ſayled in it 5000 miles, the ſeveral windings and turnings of it being reckoned in: and of ſo violent a current, that it is ſaid to keep its natural taſte and colour, above 30 miles after it falleth into the Sea; the Channel of it of that breadth, where it leaveth the Land, that it is accompted 60 leagues from one point to the other. 2. *Orenoque*, Navigable 1000 miles by ſhips of burden, and 2000 miles by Boats and *Pinnaces*: having received into it an hundred Rivers, openeth into the ſame Sea with 16 mouths, which part the Earth into many Iſlands (ſome equal to the Iſle of *Wight:*) the moſt remote of thoſe Channels 300 miles diſtant from one another. By ſome it is called *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who took great pains in the diſcovery and deſcription of it; or rather in diſcovering it ſo far, as to be able to deſcribe it. 3 *Maragnon*, of a longer courſe than any of the other, affirmed to meaſure at the leaſt 6000 miles, from his firſt riſing to his fall; and at his fall into the Sea, to be no leſſe than 70 leagues from one ſide to the other. More properly to be called a Sea, than many of thoſe great *Lakes*, or largeſt Bays, which uſually enjoy that name. 4. *Rio de la Plata*, a River of a leſſe courſe than the other, but equal unto moſt in the world beſides; in length from its firſt Fountain 2000 mile, in breadth at his fall into the Sea about 60 leagues: and of ſo violent a ſtream, that the Sea for many leagues together, altereth not the taſte of it. All theſe, as they do end their Race in the *Atlantick*, ſo they begin it from the main body of the *Andes*, or at the leaſt ſome *Spur*, or branch of that great body.

But before we venture further on more particulars, we are to tell you of theſe *Andes*, that they are the greateſt and moſt noted Mountains of all *America*; beginning at *Timama* a Town of *Popayan*, in the New Realm of *Granada*; and thence extended South wards to the ſtraits of *Magellan*, for the ſpace of 2000 leagues and upwards. In breadth about 20 leagues, where they are at the narroweſt: and of ſo vaſt an height withall, that they are ſaid to be higher than the *Alpes*, or the head of *Caucaſus*, or any of the moſt noted Mountains in other parts of the World. Not eaſie of aſcent, but in certain Paths, by reaſon of the thick and unpaſſable Woods, with which covered in all parts thereof which lie towards *Peru* (for how it is on the other ſide, or by what people it is neighboured, is not yet diſcovered:) barren, and craggy too withall, but ſo full of venomous Beaſts, and poyſonous Serpents, that they are ſaid to have deſtroyed a whole Army of one of the Kings of *Peru*, in his march that way. Inhabited by a people as rude and ſavage as the place, and as little hoſpitable. The moſt noted Mountain of *America*, as before was ſaid, and indeed the greateſt of the World. Of fame ſufficient of themſelves, not to be greatned by the addition of impoſſible Figments, or improbable Fictions. Among which laſt I reckon that of *Abraham Ortelius* a right learned man, who will have theſe Mountains to be that which the Scripture calleth by the name of *Sephar*, Gen. 10. 30. and there affirmed to be the utmoſt Eaſtern limit of the ſons of *Joktan*: the vanity and inconſequences of which ſtrange conceit, we have already noted when we were in *India*.

Proceed we now unto the particular deſcriptions of this great *Peninſula*, comprehending thoſe large and wealthy Countreys, which are known to us by the names of 1. *Caſtella Aurea*. 2. The New Realm, of *Granada*. 3. *Peru*. 4. *Chile*. 5. *Paragnay*. 6. *Braſil*. 7. *Guyana*, and 8. *Paria*, with their ſeveral Iſlands. Such other Iſles as fall not properly and naturally under ſome of theſe, muſt be referred unto the general head of the *American* Iſlands, in the cloſe of all.

OF

# OF
# CASTELLA DEL ORO.

CASTELLA del ORO, *Golden Caſtile*, (*Aurea Caſtella*, as the *Latines*) is bounded on the Eaſt and North, with *Mare del Noort*; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*, and ſome part of *Veragua*, on the South with the New Realm of *Granada*. Called by the name of *Caſtile*, with reference to *Caſtile* in *Spain*, under the favour and good fortune of the Kings whereof it was firſt diſcovered: *Aurea* was added to it, partly for diſtinctions ſake, and partly in regard of that plenty of Gold which the firſt Diſcoverers found in it. It is alſo called *Terra Firma*, becauſe one of the firſt parts of *Firm land*, which the *Spaniards* touched at, having before diſcovered nothing but ſome *Iſlands* onely.

The ſoyl and people being of ſuch ſeveral tempers, as not to be included in one common Character, we will conſider both apart in the ſeveral Provinces, of 1. *Panama*. 2. *Darien*. 3. *Nova Andaluzia*. 4. S. *Martha*, and 5. the little Province *De la Hacha*.

1. PANAMA, or the diſtrict of *Panama*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the Golf of *Uraba*, by which parted from the main land of this large *Peninſula*; on the Weſt, with *Veragua* one of the Provinces of *Guatimala* in *Mexicana*; waſhed on both the other ſides with the Sea. So called of *Panama* the Town of moſt eſteem herein, and the Juridical reſort of *Caſtella Aurea*.

It taketh up the narroweſt part of the Streit, or *Iſthmus*, which joyns both *Peninſulas* together: not above 7 or 8 leagues over in the narroweſt place, betwixt *Panama* and *Porto Bello*, as meaſured by a ſtrait line from one Town to the other; though 18 leagues according to the courſe of the Road betwixt them, which by reaſon of the Hills and Rivers is full of turnings. Of ſome attempts to dig a Channel through the *Iſthmus* to let the one Sea into the other; and of the memorable expedition of *John Oxenham* over it by land, we have ſpoke already.

The aire hereof foggy, but exceeding hot, and conſequently very unhealthy, chiefly from *May* unto *November*: the ſoyl either mountainous and barren, or low and miery; naturally ſo unfit for grain, that it yieldeth nothing but *Maize*, and that but ſparingly; better for paſturage, in regard of its plenty of graſſe, and the goodneſſe of it: ſo full of Swine at the *Spaniards* firſt coming hither, that they thought they never ſhould deſtroy them; now they complain as much of their want, or paucity. As for the Inhabitants, whatſoever they were formerly, is not now material: moſt of the old ſtock rooted out by the *Spaniards*, and no new ones planted in their room; ſo that the Countrey in all parts, except towards the Sea, is almoſt deſolated, or forſaken.

The Countrey, as before was ſaid, of little breadth, and yet full of Rivers: the principal whereof, 1. *Chagre*, by the *Spaniards* called *Rio de Lagartos*, or the River of *Crocodiles*, (many of which are harboured in it) which falleth into *Mare del Noort* betwixt *Nombre de Dios*, and *Porto Beleno*. 2. *Sardinilla*. 3. *Sardina*. 4. *Rio de Colubros*, or the River of *Snakes*; and 5. *Rio de Comagre*, all falling into the ſame Sea. Then on the other ſide 6. *Chepo*, whoſe ſands in former times yielded plenty of Gold. 7. *Rio de las Balſas*, on the banks whereof groweth great ſtore of timber for the building of ſhips. 8. *De Congos*, emptying it ſelf into the *Bay* of S. *Michaels*.

Towns of moſt note, 1. S. *Philip*, ſeated on a ſafe and ſtrong Haven called *Porto Belo*: built in this place by the appointment of King *Philip* the ſecond, but by the counſel of *John Baptiſta Antonelli*, to be the ſtaple of the trade betwixt *Spain* and *Panama*: partly in regard of the unhealthineſſe of *Nombre di Dios*, where it was before; but chiefly becauſe that Town was found to have lien too open to the invaſions of the *Engliſh*. Fortified with two ſtrong Caſtles (on each ſide of the Haven one) but for all that ſurprized and pillaged by the *Engliſh* under Captain *Parker*, in the year 1601. 2. *Nombre de Dios*, conveniently ſeated in the Upper-ſea, for a Town of trade; and for that reaſon made the *Staple* of ſuch commodities, as were trucked betwixt *Peru*, and *Spain*; which brought from *Spain*, and landed here, were from hence conveyed over the Land to *Panama*, and there ſhipped for *Peru*; or brought from *Peru*, and landed at *Panama*, were by land brought unto this place, and here ſhipped for *Spain*. It took this name from *Didaco Niqueſa* a *Spaniſh* Adventurer, who having been diſtreſſed by tempeſts was driven in here, and bid his men go on ſhore *en nombre de Dios*, in the name of God. In reference hereunto by the *Latines*, borrowing a *Greek* word, it is called *Theonyma*. Of great trade once, on the occaſion before mentioned: but in the year 1584. the trade was removed unto *Porto Belo*, by the counſel of *Antonelli* before named; and ſome years after that, the Inhabitants alſo. To haſten which, the taking of this Town by Sir *Francis Drake*, ſerved exceeding fitly. 3. *Acla*, on the Coaſt of the ſame Sea alſo, but on the South-Eaſt of *Nombre de Dios*. 4. *Nata*, or S. *Jago de Nata*, ſituate on the lower Sea on the borders of *Veragua*, about 30 leagues on the Weſt of *Panama*. 5. *Panama*, the chief Citie of *Caſtella Aurea*, the Reſidence of the Governour, of the *Courts* of *Juſtice*, honoured with a *Biſhops* See, a *Suffragan* to the Arch-biſhop of *Lima*; and beautified with three fair Monaſteries: and a Colledge of *Jeſuits*. Seated in the 9 degree, or Northern *Latitude*; and ſo near the Sea, that the Waves come cloſe unto the Wall. A Town through which the Wealth of *Spain*, and *Peru*, paſſeth every year: yet not containing above 350 houſes; the number of the Souldiers greater than that of the Citizens. 6. S. *Crux la Real*, a league from *Panama*, inhabited totally by *Negroes* brought out of *Guinea*.

This

This Province was the first of those on the *Firm land*, which were discovered by *Columbus*. But I find not that he left any name unto it, or to any River or Promontory of it, but only to a little Iland lying on the shore neer *Porto Belo*, which he caused to be called *Los Bastimentos*; because being cast hereon by chance, he found good store of *Maize* and other provisions, called *Bastimentos* by the *Spaniard*. But the chief Ilands of this Province, are those which *Columbus* never saw, called the *Ilands* of *Pearls*; situate in the Southern sea, opposite to *Panama*, from which distant 17 leagues or thereabouts. In number above twenty, but two only inhabited, the one called *Tarorequi*, the other *Del Rio*; the rest of them rather *Rocks* than Ilands. Much famed not onely for the abundance, but the excellencie of the *Pearls* there found; fairer than those of *Margarita*, and *Cubagua*, so much commended. Once very profitable to the *Spaniards*, till by their *cruelty* and *covetousness* they unpeopled the Ilands, and destroyed the *Pearls*. Inhabited now only by a few *Negroes*, and some *Slaves* of *Nicaragua*, who live here to attend the grazing of their Masters Cattel, in the fields and pastures.

2 *DARIEN* hath on the North, the *District* of *Panoma*; on the South *New Granada*: on the East, the River of *Darien*, whence it hath its name, and the *Golf* of *Uraba*; and on the West, the main Southern Ocean.

The Countrey of a temperate Air, and a fruitfull Soil: so happy in the production of *Melons* and such other fruits, that within twenty dayes after they are sown, they are fully ripe. With like felicity it bringeth forth *Grapes*, and other fruits; either naturall hereunto, or brought hither from *Europe*. A tree here is called *Hovo*, not elsewhere known; the shade of which is conceived to be so wholsom, that the *Spaniards* seek them out to sleep under them. Out of the *Blossoms* of it they distill a perfumed Water: of the *Bark* a Bath or *Lavatorie*, good for the opening of the pores, and redress of weariness; and from the *Roots* they draw a Liquour which they use to drink of. Of Beasts and Fowl great plenty, whether wild or tame; and some of them not heard of in other places.

Principall Rivers hereof, 1 *Darien*, whence it hath the name; A clear water, and much drank of, but of a slow course and a narrow channel; able to bear no bigger Vessels than those of one peece of wood used among the *Salvages*: we may call them *Troughs*. But with this slow course it falleth at last into the Golf of *Uraba*, a large Arm of the Sea, which pierceth far into the Land, and at the mouth is said to be eight leagues over. 2 *Rio de las Redas*, & 3 *De la Trepadera*, both emptying themselves into the *Golf* of *Uraba*. 4 *Corobaci*, on the same side of the Countrey also, 5 *Bern*, a River of the South-Sea, not much observable, but that some have laboured to derive the Etymologie of *Peru*, from thence.

Towns of most note, though few of any, 1 *Darien*, on the Bank of the *Golf* of *Uraba*; oftentimes so unhealthy by the Mists which do thence arise, that the Inhabitans use to send their sick people to the fresh Air of *Corobarie*, to revive their spirits. By the *Spaniards* it was called *S. Maria Antiqua*, afterwards the *Antique* of *Darien*, being new built by one *Enciso* a *Spanish* Adventurer. *An.* 1510. and grew so suddenly into wealth and reputation, that within four years it was made an *Episcopal* See. But being built too neer the Banks of the *Darien*, in a moorish and unhealthy place, both the *Episcopal* See, and the chief Inhabitants were removed to *Panama*. Some other Colonies of the *Spaniards* have been planted here; but either forsaken by themselves, or destroyed by the Salvages: so that now from *Acla* to the bottom of the *Golf* of *Vraba*, the *Spaniards* have not in their own hands either Town or Village. Nothing but some few scattered houses in all that tract, for the use of the Natives; who formerly made their Nests like Birds, on the tops of trees. 2 *Bizu*, 3 *Los Angadesos*, two small villages on the other side of the Countrey, possessed by the Salvages. Besides these, and some sorry sheds here and there dispersed, all the rest a Desart. So that not being able to maintain the reputation of a distinct Province, the government hereof hath of late been devolved on the *Prefect* of *Panama*.

3 *NOVA ANDALVSIA* hath on the West, the River *Darien*, and the *Golf* of *Vraba*; on the East, the Province of *S. Martha*: on the North, the main Ocean; and on the South, the *new Realm* of *Granada*. So called with reference to *Andalusia* a Province of *Spain*. Called also by some Writers *Carthagena*, from *Carthagena* now the chief City of it.

It is in length from the *Golf* of *Vraba* to the River of *Magdalen*, 80 Leagues, and neerupon as much in breadth. Mountainous, and very full of woods, but in those woods great store of Rosin, Gums, and some kinds of *Balsams*. Here is also said to be a Tree, which whosoever toucheth, is in danger of poisoning. The Soil, by reason of the abundance of rain which falls upon it, very moyst and spewie: insomuch that few of our *European* fruits have prospered in it. Few veins of Gold in all the Countrey, except only in that part hereof which is called *Zena*; where the *Spaniards* at their first coming, found great store of treasure. But it was taken out of the graves and *Monuments* of the dead, not found in *Mines*, or digged for as in other places: such being the reputation of that Territory in former times, that the *Nations* far and neer did carry the bodies of their Dead to be buried in it, with great quantity of *Gold*, *Jewels*, and other Riches. The *Natives* very fierce and stout, whiles they were a People: But giving the *Spaniards* many overthrows before fully conquered, they have been so consumed and wasted by little and little, that there are not many of them left.

Chief Rivers hereof, 1 *Rio de los Redos*, & 2 *Rio de los Anades*, both falling into the Bay of *Vraba*. 3 *Zenu*, which passing thorow the Province above-mentioned, to which it gives name, falleth into the Ocean, over against the Iland *Fuerte*. 4 *S. Martha*, of long course, and much estimation. For rising in the most Southern parts of the *New Realm* of *Granada*, neer the *Æquinoctial*, it passeth thorow the whole length of that Kingdom; and at the last mingleth its streams with that of the River *Magdalen*,

..or

not far from *Mopox*. By the *Natives* it is called *Cauca*. And as for Mountains, thoſe of moſt note are a continual Ridge of Hills, by the *Spaniards* called *Cordillera*, by the Natives *Abibe*; craggy, and difficult of aſcent; in breadth affirmed to be 20 leagues, but the length uncertain, the furtheſt ends of them towards the South not diſcovered hitherto.

Places of moſt importance in it, 1. *Carthagena*, ſituate in a ſandy *Peninſula*, ten degrees diſtant from the *Æquator*: well built, and for the bigneſſe of it of great wealth and ſtate; conſiſting of 500 houſes, or thereabouts, but thoſe neat and handſom. Beautified with a *Cathedral*-Church, three Monaſteries, and one of the beſt Havens of all *America*. Well fortified on both ſides, ſince the taking of it by Sir *Francis Drake*, who in the year 1585. took it by aſſault, and carried thence beſides ineſtimable ſums of money, 240 braſſe pieces of Ordnance. 2. *Tolu*, by the *Spaniards* called *S. Jago*. twelve miles from *Carthagena*; memorable for the moſt ſoveraign *Balſam* of all theſe parts, called the *Balſam* of *Tolu*; little inferior, if at all, to the *Balſam* of *Egypt*. 3. *Mopox*, or *Santa Cruz de Mopox*, near the Confluences of the Rivers of *Martha* and *Magdalens*. 4. *Baranca de Malambo*, on the banks of the River *Magdalen*, ſix leagues from the Ocean; where ſuch Commodities as are brought by Sea for the *New Realm* of *Granada*, uſe to be unſhipped, and carried by *Lighters*, or ſmall Boats up the River. 5. *Sebaſtian de Buena viſta*, built by *Alfonſo de Oieda*, An. 1508. in his firſt attempt upon this Countrey; ſituate on a riſing ground near the mouth of the Bay of *Uraba*, a league and a half from the Sea. 6. *Villa de Maria*, 30 leagues South of *Carthagena*, but of no great note.

4. S. *MARTHA* hath on the Weſt, *Nova Andaluſia*; on the Eaſt, *Rio de la Hacha*; on the North, the main Ocean; on the South, the New Realm of *Granada*: about 70 leagues in length, and as much in breadth. So called from S. *Martha* the chief Citie of it.

The Countrey Mountainous and barren, not fit for paſturage, or tillage; productive notwithſtanding of Limons, Orenges, Pomgranates, and ſuch other fruits as are brought hither out of *Spain*. The aire on the Sea-Coaſts very hot and ſcalding, and in the midland parts as cold, becauſe of the neighbourhood of ſome Mountains alwayes covered with ſnow. The principal of thoſe Mountains, a long Ridge of Hills, by the *Spaniards* called *Las Sierras Nievadas*, or the *Snowy Mountains*; diſcernable by the Marriners 30 leagues at Sea; by whom called the Mountains of *Tairona*, from a Vally of that name beneath them; the Inhabitants whereof by the advantage of thoſe Hills, have hitherto preſerved their liberty againſt the *Spaniards*. The reſt, though ſubject to the *Spaniards*, have their ſeveral Kings, affirmed to be an arrogant and ill-natured people; made worſe perhaps than indeed they are, by reaſon of their hate to the *Spaniards*, whoſe government they live under with great unwillingneſſe.

Chief Rivers of this Province, 1. *Rio Grande de la Magdalena*; which hath its fountain in the Hills of the *New Realm* of *Granada*, not far from the *Æquator*; but its fall into the Ocean betwixt *Carthagena* and St. *Martha*, in the *Latitude* of 12 degrees: where dividing it ſelf, it maketh an Iſland of 5 leagues long, and after openeth into the Sea with two wide mouths; diſcernable for ten leagues ſpace from the reſt of the *Main*, by the taſte and colour of the water. 2. *Rio de Cazaze*, which falleth into the *Magdalen*, as doth alſo 3. *Ceſar*, by the Natives called *Pompatan*: which having its fountain near the Citie of Kings in the Vale of *Upar*, paſſeth directly towards the South, till it meet with 4 *Ayumas*, another River of this Tract; accompanied with whom he runneth Weſt-ward for the ſpace of 70 leagues, and endeth in the great River of *Magdalens*, as before is ſaid, near the Forreſt of *Alpuerte*. 5. *Bubia*. 6. *Piras*. 7. *Don Diego*. 8. *Palamini*. 9. *Gayza*, falling into the Ocean.

Towns of moſt obſervation, 1. St. *Martha*, ſituate [illegible] ſhores of the Ocean, in the *Latitude* of ten degrees and 30 minutes; neighboured by a faſe and conv[illegible] Haven, defended from the winds by an high Mountain near unto it, and honoured with an *Epiſcopal* [illegible] ſmall, and ill built when it was at the beſt; nor well recovered of the ſpoil it ſuffered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1595. and by Sir *Anthony Sherley* the next year after. 2. *Tenariffe*, on the Banks of the *Magdalen*, 40 leagues from St. *Martha*. 3. *Tanalameque*, by the *Spaniards* called *Villa de las Palmas*, twenty leagues to the South of *Tenariffe*. 4. *Cividad de los Reyes*, or the Citie of the Kings, ſituate in the Vale of *Upar*, on the banks of a deep and violent River, called *Guatapori*; which not far off falleth into the *Ceſar*: ill neighboured by the Inhabitants of the Vale of *Toirona*, not hitherto reduced under the command of the Kings of *Spain*. 5. *Rambe*, by the *Spaniards* called *New Salamanca*, in the ſame Valley of *Upar*; as liberally furniſhed with veins of Braſſe, as it is with ſtones. 6. *Ocanna*, on the Weſtern Reach of the River *Ceſar*, equally diſtant from its confluence with *Ayumas*, and its fall into *Magdalen*.

5. *RIO DE LA HACHA* is the name of a little Province lying on the North-Eaſt of S. *Martha*: environed on two ſides with the main Ocean; and on the third (which is that of the Eaſt) with a large and ſpacious Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo de Venezuela*: the extremities hereof North-Weſt, called *Cabo la Vela*; on the North-Eaſt, *Cabo di Coqui boccoa*.

It took this name from the Town and River of *La Hacha*, a ſmall Town, conſiſting of no more than an hundred houſes, but big enough to give name to ſo ſmall a Province. Built on a little Hill about a mile from the Sea: the Haven inconvenient and expoſed to the Northern winds, but the ſoyl about it very rich: fruitfull of all ſuch Plants as are brought from *Spain*; well ſtored with veins of *Gold*, excellent *Saltwiches*, and ſome *Gems* of great worth and vertue. Diſtant eight leagues from *New Salamanca*, and 18 leagues from the *Cape la Vela*: ſurprized and ſacked by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1595. 2. *Rancheria*, ſix leagues on the Eaſt of *De la Hacha*, inhabited for the moſt part by ſuch as get their living by *Pearl-fiſhing*. 3. *Topia*, five leagues from *La Hacha*, and almoſt as much from the Sea: the Fields whereof lying betwixt the Town and *New Salamanca*, were terribly waſted by the *Engliſh*, in the year

aforesaid; because the Governour of *New Salamanca*, with whom they had contracted for 4000 *Ducats* not to burn that Town, would not stand to his bargain.

These Countreys discovered by *Columbus*, and by him called *Terra Firma*, as before was said; were afterwards brought under the power of *Spain*, by two several men, imployed in the subduing of their several parts, *Anno* 1508. To *Didaco Niquesa* was allotted the government and conquest of those parts hereof, which lie on the West of the Bay of the *Uraba*, containing the Præfectures of *Darien* and *Panama*, by the name of *Castella del Oro*: And to *Alfonso Oreda*, all that lay on the East of that *Gulf*, by the name of *Nova Andalusia*. But these two finished not the work, though they first begun it: *Enciss* discovering further on the River of *Dariene*, than *Niquesa* had done before him; and *Balboa* finding out the way to the South-Sea, where *Panama* and the best of their trading lieth, which neither of the other had thought upon. Both afterwards joyned into one Province, the Præfectures of *S. Martha* and *Rio de la Hacha* (when conquered and subdued by the *Spaniard*) being added to it. One of their last Kings which held out against the *Spaniards*, was called *Abibeia*, who had his *Palace* on the top of a Tree, (as most of his subjects had their houses;) from which when *Francisco de Vasques* a *Spanish* Captain could by no other *Rhetorick* win him to descend, he laid his *Axe* to the Root, and began to fell it: which seen, the poor Prince was fain to come down, and compound both for his life and *Palace* at the will of his Enemies.

# OF NOVA GRANADA.

NOVA GRANADA, or the *New Realm of Granada*, is bounded on the North, with *Caſtella Aurea*; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt, with *Veneznela*. The Countreys lying on the South, are not yet diſcovered, ſhut up with vaſt Hills, and impaſſable Mountains; except onely in thoſe parts which lie near the Sea, where the way lieth open to *Peru*. Thus called by *Gonſalvo Ximenez*, the firſt Diſcoverer; who being a Native of *Granada* in *Spain*, gave this name unto it.

It is in length 130 leagues, and as much in breadth; reckoning *Popayan* for a part of it, though by ſome made a diſtinct government. So that we may divide the whole into theſe two parts, *Granada* ſpecially ſo called, lying on the Weſt; and 2. *Popayana*, lying towards *Mare del Zur*.

1. *GRANADA*, ſpecially ſo called, hath an Air, for the moſt part, well tempered betwixt heat and cold; with little difference (if any) betwixt Summer and Winter, and not much in the length and ſhortneſſe of dayes. The Countrey full of Woods, but of great fertility, well ſtored with Corn and Paſturage, many Herds of Cattel; ſome veins of Gold and other Metals, and in that part hereof, which is called *Tunia*, great plenty of *Emeralds*: and amongſt their Woods, that called *Guajacan*, Medicinable for the *French* diſeaſe, grows in great abundance. The people tall and ſtrong of body, not very induſtrious, the greateſt part of their time being ſpent in ſongs and dances. The *Women* of a white and more clear complexion than any of their neighbours, and more handſomly habited; apparelled in black, or party-coloured *Mantles*, girt about their middles; their hair tied up, and covered moſt an end with *Chaplets* intermixt with flowers, and artificially compoſed.

Rivers of note I finde not any, but thoſe of S. *Martha*, and S. *Magdalen*, deſcribed before: nor any diſtinction of it into ſeveral Provinces, but that the names of *Tunia*, *Bagota*, *Panches*, *Colymæ*, and *Muſi*, by which the *Salvages* were diſtinguiſhed, when firſt known to the *Spaniards*; with reference to which the principal of their Towns are by ſome deſcribed.

Towns then of greateſt note, 1. S. *Foy de Bagota*, but commonly S. *Foy*, the *Metropolis* of this new Realm, the See of an *Archbiſhop*, and the ſeat of the Governour. Built by *Gonſalvo Ximinez de Queſada*, at the foot of the Mountains, not far from the Lake of *Guatavita*, on the banks of which they uſed to ſacrifice to their Idols. The Town inhabited by 600 Families of *Spaniards*, beſides thoſe of the Natives: and ſituate in the fourth degree of Northern *Latitude*. 2. S. *Michael*, twelve leagues on the North of S. *Foy*, a well-traded Market. 3. *Tocayma*, in the Territory of the *Panches*, a barbarous and man-eating people, till reclaimed by the *Spaniards*; and Maſters of the richeſt part of all the Countrey. The Town about 15 leagues from S. *Foy*, toward the North-Eaſt; and ſeated on the banks of *Pati*, a little River, which not far off is ſwallowed up in the body of *Magdalen*. 4. *Tudela*, is the Countrey of the *Muſi*, and *Colymæ*, two warlike Nations; ſituate on the banks of the River *Zarbi*, and made a Colonie of the *Spaniards* at their firſt coming hither; but deſerted by them not long after, for fear of the *Salvages*, though the want of Proviſions was pretended. 5. *Trinidado*, on the ſame River, but ſomewhat lower, and more remote from the *Salvages*; by whom notwithſtanding much annoyed; the fields thereof full of veins of *Chriſtal*, *Emeralds*, *Adamants*, and *Chalcedonians*. 6. *La Palma*, built by the *Spaniards* in the ſame territory of the *Muſi* and *Colymæ*, An. 1572. 7. *Tunia*, ſo called according to the name of the *Tribe*, or Province, in which it is ſituate; built on the top of an high Hill, that it might ſerve for a retreat and Fortreſſe againſt the *Salvages*; now a well traded *Emporie*, and very wealthy, the Inhabitants being able to impreſſe 280 horſe for preſent ſervice. 8. *Pampelona*, 60 leagues from S. *Foy*, towards the North-Eaſt, rich in Mines of Gold, and Herds of Cattel. 9. *Merida*, on the North of *Pompiana*, the furtheſt Town of all this Province on the North-Eaſt towards *Veneznela*: As 10. S. *John de Los Lianos*, or S. *John* upon the *Plains* is in the South-Eaſt, 50 leagues from S. *Foy*, and ſeated in a corner full of veins of Gold.

2. *POPAYANA* lieth on the Weſt of *New Granada*, ſtrictly and ſpecially ſo called; from which parted by the River *Martha*, which hath its original in this Countrey; on the North bounded with *Nova Andaluzia*, or *Carthagena*; and with *Mare del Zur* upon the Weſt. Extended in length from North to South 130 leagues at the leaſt; and from the River to the Sea, betwixt 30 and 40.

The Countrey over-cloid with rain, breeds but little *Maize*, leſſe Wheat, and almoſt no Cattel; though in ſome places richer than it is in others. The people anciently *Man eaters*, and as rude as any, now more induſtrious and affable than the other *Americans*; eſpecially about *Popayan*, where the ſoyl is alſo better tempered than in other places. The Rivers of moſt note beſide that of *S. Martha*, which we have ſpoken of already; and ſome leſſer ſtreams which fall into it, are 1. *Rio de S. Juan* ... *Rio de Cedros*. 3. *Rio de S. Jago*; all falling into *Mare del Zur*.

Cities and Towns of greateſt note, 1. *Popayan*, called by the name of the King hereof, when firſt known to the *Spaniards*; ſituate on a nameleſſe but pleaſant River, in the midſt of a Plain, of great wealth, and a healthy aire, in two Degrees and 30 Minutes of Northern *Latitude*: the ordinary reſidence of the Governour, and See of a Biſhop. The building fair unto the eye, but ſlight; excepting the *Cathedral*, and a Monaſtery of the Friars called *De mercede*, which are ſtrong and laſting. 2. *Antiochia*,

(or *Santa Fides de Antiochia*) on the borders of *Nova Andaluzia*, 100 leagues distant from *Popayan*. seated upon a little River which falls into the *Martha*, from which twelve leagues distant. 3. *Cuamanta* on the *Martha* it self. 4. *Patia* in a pleasant Valley, on the banks of a small River, but of excellent water. 5. S. *Anne* in the *Cantred* of *Anzerman*, by which name it is sometimes called: Built on a little Hill betwixt two sweet Rivers, and compassed round about with a Grove of most pleasant fruits. 6. S. *Jago de Arma*, the chief Town of the *Cantred* of *Arma*; situate in a territory very rich in *Gold*, but otherwise unprovided of all manner of necessaries: Fifty leagues to the North-East of *Popayan*. 7. *Carthage*, in the Province of *Quimbaia*, 22 leagues from S. *Jago de Arma*, seated in a Plain betwixt two Torrents, seven leagues from the River of S. *Martha*. 8. *Cali*, a league from that River, but on the banks of another, in the Latitude of four degrees: neighboured by a vast and mighty Mountain, at whose foot it standeth; where built by *Sebastian de Betalcuzar*, the first discoverer of this Countrey. 9. *Bonaventure* on a Bay so called in the Southern Ocean; a small Town, but of great use for the conveyance of the Commodities of *New Spain*, unto *Popayan*, and other Towns of this Province. 10 *Timana*, 80 leagues from *Popayan* towards the East, at the foot of that vast ridge of Mountains called the *Andes*; which hereabouts taking their beginning, extend as far South-wards as the Streits of *Magellan*. 11. S. *Juan de Pasto*, situate in a pleasant Valley, but one degree from the *Æquator*. 12. *Sebastian de la Plata*, so called of its Silver *Mines*. in the South-East confines of the Province. 13. *Almagner*, on the sides of a plain, but barren Mountain. 14. *Madrigal*, by the Natives called *Chapan Chicu*, in a barren soyl, were not *Gold* a supplement of all wants, which is there found in some abundance.

To this Province belong also some Islands in the Southern Ocean, that is to say, 1. The Isle of *Palmes*, South of the Cape of *Corrientes*, so called from the abundance of *Palms* which are growing in it. 2. *Gorgona*, oppotite to the mouth, or outlet of *Rio de S. Juan*, an Island of three leagues in compasse; the Hills so high, the Vallies so extreamly low, the Sun so little seen amongst them, and the Woods so dark, that some have likened it to Hell. Not much observable, but that it did afford a lurking place unto *Francis Pizarro*, in his attempts upon *Peru*, when repulsed from landing on that Coast. 3. *Del Gallo*, a small Island, not a league in circuit, on the South of *Gorgona*.

This whole Countrey thus divided into two *Præfectures*, but both subordinate to the *Juridical Resort* in the Citie of S. *Foy de Bagota*; is indebted for its first Discovery to two several persons. *Granada* specially so called, was first discovered by *Gonsalvo Ximinez de Quesada*, employed therein by *Ferdinand de Lugo*, Admiral of the *Canarie* Islands, *An.* 1536. who passing up the River of *Magdalen* without molestation (more than the difficulties of the wayes through Fens and Forrests) as far as the *Cantred* of *Bagota*, was there encountred by that King, whom he easily vanquished: and wasting all his Territories, carried with him thence great quantity of *Gold*, *Emerals*, and other Treasure. The residue of those Petit Princes which then governed in their several *Tribes*, either submitted to him without opposition, or else were vanquished at the first rising. Having discovered and subdued every several Province, and miserably murdered *Sangipa* the last King of *Bagota*, of whom he had made use in subduing the *Panches*, he caused it to be called *The new Realm of Granada*, for the reason formerly laid down: and summing up the spoils he had gotten in this easie war, he found them to amount to 1800 *Emeralds*, 191294 *Pezoes* of the finest Gold, 35000 of a courser and inferiour alloy. In his return he heard the news of *Sebastian de Betalcazars* marching on the other side of the River of S. *Martha*; who having at the same time discovered and subdued the Province of *Popayana*, was beating out his way towards the North-Sea, and from thence to *Spain*. This *Betalcazar*, being by *Francisco Pezarro* the Conquerour of *Peru*, made Governour of the Town and Province of *Quito*, and having secured all the Countrey to the very Sea; resolved to open a way homewards through those Regions, which lay betwixt his own Province, and *Mare del Noort*: And this he did resolve the rather, in regard that he had been informed, that a rich Countrey, full of *Gold*, was in that Tract possessed by *Popayan* and *Columbaz*, two Petit Princes, but yet the greatest in those parts. Encountred in his march by the Roytelets of *Patia* and *Pasto*, he soon made them weary, and retire themselves into the Woods and impassable Mountains; and passing slowly on, came at last to *Popayan*. Where though the *Salvages* entertained him with some frequent skirmishes, yet they grew quieter by degrees; giving the *Spaniards* leave to possesse themselves of their best Towns, and to build others in such places as they thought convenient. But this was after the first Conquest, according to the coming over of succeeding *Colonies*: The first Conquest being finished, *An.* 1536. when the *New Realm of Granada* was subdued by *Ximinez*.

OF

# OF PERU.

PERU is bounded on the East, with that vast ridge of Mountains which they call the *Andes*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the North with *Popayan*, an Appendix of the *New Realm of Granada*; on the South, with *Chile*. So called from the River *Peru*, which being one of the first of note which the *Spaniards* met with in this Countrey, occasioned them to give that name to the whole.

It is in length from North to South 700 leagues, but the breadth not equal. In some places 100 leagues broad, in others 60. in the rest but 40. more or lesse according to the windings of the Seas and Mountains. Divided commonly into three parts, all of so different a nature from one another, as if they were far distant both in site and soyl. These parts the *Plains*, the *Hill-Countreys*, and the *Andes*: the *Plains*, extended on the Sea-shore, in all places level without Hills; the *Andes*, a continual ridge of Mountains without any Vallies; the *Sierra*, or Hill-Countreys, composed of both. Each part stretched out from North to South, the whole length of the Countrey; the *Plains* from the Sea-shore to the Hill-Countreys, for the most part ten leagues broad, in some places more; the *Hill-Countreys* 20 leagues in breadth where narrowest, and as much the *Andes*. In the *Plains* it never raineth, on the *Andes* continually in a manner; in the *Hill-Countreys* rain from *September* to *April*, after that fair weather. In the *Hill-Countreys* the Summer beginneth in *April*, and endeth in *September*; in the *Plains* their Summer beginneth in *October*, and endeth in *April*. So that a man may travel from *Summer* to *Winter* in one day; be frozen in the morning at his setting forth, and scorched with heat before he come to his journeys end. Some other differences there are, as that the *Andes* are covered with Woods and Forrests, whereas the *Hill-Countreys* are bare and naked; the *Plains*, where there are store of Rivers, and the benefit of the Sea besides, sandy and dry, and in most places destitute both of Fruits and Corn; in some parts of the *Hill-Countreys* where there are no Rivers, and a rain but seldom, plenty of Roots, *Maize*, Fruits, and all other necessaries. In the *Plains* there never bloweth any but the Southerly winde, though it bring no rain with it; and in the *Hills*, winds from every Coast, and of every nature, some bringing Rain, some Snow, some claps of Thunder, and others fair weather at the heels of them. insomuch that it is observed, that such of the Inhabitants of the *Plains* as go up to the *Sierra*, or Mountains, do finde such pains in the head and stomack, as *fresh-water* Souldiers when first Sea-sick.

Not to pursue these differences any further in the several parts, we will look upon the whole in grosse: which we shall finde but meanly furnished for the bigneſſe, with those Commodities which so large a Countrey might afford: insomuch as many of the people live most on *Roots*, here being little Wheat, and not such quantities of *Maize* (the ordinary bread-grain of the *Americans*) as to serve their multitudes. Nor finde I that the Cattel of *Europe* have been either brought hither in any great numbers, or are grown to any great increase. Instead of which they have in their Woods and Pastures infinite numbers of beasts somewhat like wilde Goats, (which they call *Vicagnes*) and great store of a kinde of Sheep, by them called *Pacos*, profitable both for fleece and burden; as big as a small breed of Horses, but in taste as pleasing as our *Mutton*, and no lesse nourishing. A Creature so well acquainted with its own abilities, that when he findeth himself over-loaded, no blows, or violence shall make him move a foot forwards, till his load be lessened; and of so cheap a dyet, that he is content with very little, and sometimes passeth three whole dayes without any water. The *Camels* of these parts, and not much unlike them.

This as it is by some accompted for a Creature proper to this Countrey onely (though in that mistaken) so may it passe amongst the *Rarities* hereof: many of which it hath both in Beasts, and Plants, and in inanimate bodies also. Amongst their *Plants* they have a *Fig-Tree*, the North part whereof looking towards the Mountains, bringeth forth its Fruits in the *Summer* onely; the Southern part looking to the Sea, fruitfull onely in *Winter*. Some as deservedly do count the *Coca* for a wonder, the Leaves whereof being dried, and formed into *Lozenges*, (or little Pellets) are exceeding usefull in a journey. For melting in the mouth, they satisfie both hunger and thirst, and preserve a man in strength, and his spirits in vigour: and generally are esteemed of such soveraign use, that it is thought that 100000 Baskets full of the Leaves of this Tree are sold yearly at the Mines of *Potosia* onely, each of which at the Markets of *Cusco* would yield 12.*d.* or 18.*d.* a piece. Another *Plant* they tell us of, but I finde no name for it, which if put into the hands of a sick person, will instantly discover whether he be like to live, or die. For if on the pressing it in his hand he look merry and chearfull, it is an assured signe of his *Recovery*: as on the other side, of death, if sad and troubled. Amongst their *Beasts*, besides those spoken of before, they reckon that which they call the *Huanacu*: of which it is observed that the *Males* stand *Centinel* on the Mountains, while the *Females* are feeding in the Vallies: and if they see any men coming towards them, they set out their throats, to give their *Females* notice of some danger near; whom when they come up to them, they put in the front of the *Retreat*, interposing their own bodies betwixt them and their enemy. Nor want they Rarities of nature even in things *inanimate*: here being said to be a round *Lake* near the *Mines* of *Potozi*, whose water is so hot, though the Countrey be exceeding cold, that they who bathe themselves are not able to endure the heats thereof, if they go but a little from the banks: there being in the midst thereof a boyling of above twenty foot square.

A *Lake* which never doth decreaſe, though they have drawn a great ſtream from it to ſerve their *Metal-Mills*.

More profitable, though leſs rare, thoſe *Metals*, which thoſe Mills are made for; and not leſs profitable, one of thoſe Vulgar Plants, I mean *Tobacco*, growing more abundantly here than in other Countries of *America*: for which cauſe, and the reſemblance which it hath to *Henbane*, in form and quality, it is called the *Henbane* of *Peru*, by *Gerrad* and ſome others of our Modern *Herbaliſts*. A Plant, which though in ſome reſpect being moderatly taken, it may be ſerviceable for *Phyſick*: yet beſides the conſumption of the purſe, and impairing of our inward parts, the immoderate, vain, and phantaſtical abuſe of this ſtinking weed, corrupteth the naturall ſweetneſs of the breath, ſtupifieth the brain; and indeed is ſo prejudicial to the general eſteem of our Coutrey-men, that one ſaith of them, *Anglorum corpora, quibus hunc plantæ tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasſe videntur.* The two chief Vertues aſcribed unto it (pardon me I beſeech you this ſhort digreſſion) are, that it voideth *Rheume*, and is found to be a ſoveraign *Antidote* againſt *Lues Venerea*, that loathſom Diſeaſe of the *French* Pox. For this laſt, like enough it is, that ſo unclean a Diſeaſe may be helped with ſuch an unfavory Medicine. But for the ſecond it may perhaps conſiſt more in opinion, than truth or reality; the *Rheume*, which it is ſaid to void, being no more than what it breedeth at the preſent. We may as well conclude, that *Botled-Ale* is good for the breaking of winde (which effect we finde commonly to follow on the drinking of it) though indeed it be only the ſame winde which it ſelf conveyed into the Stomack. But *Tobacco* is by few now taken as *Medicinal*; it is of late times grown a *Good fellow*, and fallen from a Phyſitian to a Complement. An humour, which had never ſpred ſo far amongſt us, if the ſame means of prevention had been uſed by the *Chriſtian* Magiſtrates, as was by *Morat Baſſa* among the *Turks*: who commanded a Pipe to be thruſt thorow the Noſe of a *Turk* whom he found taking *Tobacco*, and ſo to be carried in deriſion all about *Conſtantinople*. It is obſerved that the taking of Tobacco was firſt brought into *England*, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, *An.* 1585. And that it hapned not unfitly in the way of an *Antidote* to that immoderate uſe of drinking, which our *Low Countrey* Soldiers had brought out of the *Netherlands* much about that time, *An.* 1582. Before which time, the *Engliſh* of all Northern People were deemed to be moſt free from that *Swiniſh* Vice, wherein it is to be feared that they have much out-gone their Teachers, the *Dutch*. Certain it is, that it is taken ſo exceſſively by both theſe Nations, that I may juſtly ſay with a learned *Fleming*, Herbæ *ejus, non dicam uſus, ſed abuſus, non modo in* Anglia, *ſed in* Belgio, *& alibi, inſanum in modum jam adolevit.*

But the greateſt riches of this Countrey is moſt out of ſight, hid in the *Bowels* of the earth, but found in thoſe never-decaying *Mines* of Gold and Silver; more eminently abounding in this one Province than in all *America*. For inſtance whereof we may take the *Silver Mines* of *Potozi*, diſcovered in the year 1545. the fift of which, payable into the Kings Exchequer, amounted in forty years to a 111 millions of *Pezoes*, every *Pezo* being valued at ſix ſhillings and ſix pence; and yet a third part of the whole was diſcharged of that payment. By this one we may gueſſe ſomewhat of the reſt, as by the proportion of one member, the *dimenſions* of the whole body may be probably aimed at; unleſs the riches of theſe Mines be beyond conjecture; of which it is affirmed by ſome knowing men, that they yield in many places more Gold than Earth. Upon which ground it is conceived by *Arias Montanus*, and ſome other very learned men, that this *Peru* is that land of *Ophir* to which *Solomons* Navy went for Gold; induced thereunto by that Text of the *Chron. lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *ver.* 6. *That the Gold was the Gold of Parvaim.* A fancy not of ſo ſandy a foundation, as many others of that kinde, if *Peru* had been the old name of this Countrey, and not newly given it by the *Spaniards*. By means whereof not only *Spain*, but all *Europe* alſo is better furniſhed with gold and ſilver, than ever formerly. For in the firſt Ages of the World our Anceſtors the *Britains* (I muſt digreſs here once again) had no other money than Iron-rings, and Braſs rings; which they uſed for inſtruments of Exchange; and in the *Roman* Provinces, we read that the moſt uſual Materials of their coyn, was moſt times Brass, and ſometimes Leather. *Corium formæ publicæ percuſſum*, as it is in *Seneca*. Of which laſt ſort we finde that *Frederick* the Emperour made uſe at the ſiege of *Millain*; and the *Engliſh*, in the time of the *Barons* Wars. And why not ſo? conſidering that no longer ſince in the year 1574. the *Hollanders* being then reduced to ſome extremities, made money of *Paſt-board*. But this hapneth only in Caſes of neceſſity, the two Metals of gold and ſilver having for many hundred years (though not in ſuch abundance as in later times) been the chief inſtruments of Exchange and Bartery betwixt man and man, & queſtionleſs will ſo continue to the end of the World. I know Sir *Thomas More* in the ſecond Book of his *Utopia*, preferreth Iron before Gold, becauſe more neceſſary for all uſes; *Ut ſine quo non magis quam ſine igne atque aqua vivere Mortales queant*: and that he giveth us there a Plot to bring gold and ſilver into contempt, telling us how the *Utopians* uſe to employ thoſe *Metals*, in making Chamber-pots, and Veſſels of more unclean neceſſities; eating and drinking for the moſt part in glaſs or earth. He telleth us alſo how they make chains and fetters of Gold to hold in their rebellious ſlaves, and Malefactors; how they puniſh infamous perſons by putting Gold Rings upon their Fingers, Jewels of Gold in their ears, and chains of gold about their necks: how they adorn their little children with precious Jewels, which *gayeties*, when they come to Age, and ſee them worn by none but ſuch little children, they uſe to caſt away of their own accord; as with us our elder Boys leave off without conſtraint, their Babies, Cobnuts, and other *Crepundia*. He further telleth us how the Ambaſſadors of the *Anemolij* (a confederate State of the *Utopians*) coming amongſt them richly and gorgiouſly attired, were took for ſlaves, by reaſon of their Golden Chains, and the meaneſt of their Followers thought to be the Ambaſſadors: how the elder Boys derided the Strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had been children ſtill; and how the People laught at their chains of Gold, as being too weak to ſhackle ſuch ſturdy Fellows. Now though it pleaſed that wiſe State

to

to have any Gold or Silver at all amongſt them, it was not (as he telleth us) out of any eſteem which themſelves had of it; but therewith to provide themſelves of Forreign aids, and pay their Armies, when the neceſſities of their affairs, or other reaſon of State did require the ſame. How this device would ſort with the humours of thoſe People, whom *Lucian* antiently did Fable, and ſome of later times more really do fancy to have their dwelling in the Moon; I am not able to ſay, as having hitherto had no commerce, nor correſpondence with the Inhabitants thereof: though poſſibly I may endeavour it in the end of this Book, and finde it to ſort well enough with their condition. Certain I am this ſublunary World of ours will never brook it. And ſo I leave it, and look back again on the Mines of *Peru*: the extraordinary plenty of gold and ſilver, which thoſe and the reſt of the *New world* have furniſhed the *old World* withall, being conceived by many knowing and judicious men, to be the cauſe of the dearneſs of all commodities at the preſent times, compared unto the cheapneſs of the times foregoing. For where much is, there greater prices will be given than in other places. And yet there want not ſome that add alſo other cauſes, of the high prizes of our days: *viz. Monopolies*, Combinations of Merchants and Craftſmen; *tranſportation* of Grain, pleaſure of great perſonages, the exceſs of private men, and the like: but theſe laſt I rather take to be *con-cauſes*, the firſt being indeed the principal. For, (as that excellent Sir *Henry Savil*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the exceſſive abundance of τὰ ὑλικὰ μόνον ὄντα, things which conſiſt meerly on the conſtitution of men, draweth neceſſarily τὰ ψυχικὰ ὄντα, thoſe things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the Market. *Capta ab* Auguſto Alexandra (ſaith *Oroſius*) Roma *in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut dupla majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia ſtatuerentur.* As for that queſtion, whether of the two Kingdoms be happier, that which ſupplieth it ſelf with money by Traffick and the works of Art; or that which is ſupplied by *Mines* growing, as the gift of nature; I finde it by this tale in part reſolved. Two Merchants departing from *Spain* to get gold, touched upon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moors* to dig and delve with; the other fraughteth his veſſell with *ſheep*: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding Mines, ſet his ſlaves to work, and the other hapning in graſſie ground, put his ſheep to grazing. The *Slaves* grown cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the ſheep-maſter by the increaſe of his ſtock had in great abundance; ſo that what the one got in gold with toil, charges and hazard both of life and health: he gladly gave unto the other in exchange or Bartery, for the continual ſupply of Victuals, Clothes, and other neceſſaries for himſelf and his ſervants. In the end the Mines being exhauſted, and all the money thence ariſing exchanged with the Shepherd for ſuch neceſſaries as his wants required: home comes the Shepherd in great triumph, with abundance of wealth, his Companion bringing nothing with him but the Tale of his travels. But I dare not take upon me to determine this point. Only I add, that the *Engliſh* and the *Hollanders* by the benefit of their Manufactures and continual Traffick did in concluſion weary the late King of *Spain*, King *Philip* the ſecond, and out-vied him (as it were) in wealth and treaſure; notwithſtanding his many Mines of Gold and Silver in *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, *Guinea*, ſome in *Spain* and *Italy*, and theſe of *Peruana* which now we handle, and which have given occaſion unto this Diſcourſe, or Digreſſion rather.

It is now time to take a view of the People alſo, affirmed to be (for the moſt part) of great ſimplicity; yet ſome of them (thoſe ſpecially which lie neer the *Æquator*) to be great diſſemblers, and never to diſcover their *conceptions* freely. Ignorant of Letters, but of good courage in the Wars, well skilled in managing ſuch weapons as they had been uſed to, and fearleſs of death; the rather prompted to this laſt by an old opinion held amongſt them, that in the other world they ſhall eat, and drink, and make love to Women. And therefore commonly at the Funeral of any great perſon, who was attended on in his life; they uſe to kill and bury with him one or more of his ſervants, to wait upon him after death. In the manner of their living much like the *Jews*; but not in habit: conform therein to the other *Salvages*, but that thoſe cover their upper parts with ſome decent garment, and leave the other Members bare. But this is only neer the *Æquator*; both Sexes elſwhere wearing Mantles to their very *Heels*. Habite[illegible]ſhion over all the Countrey, except the dreſſing of their heads, wherein ſcarce any one doth a[illegible]h another, but hath his faſhion to himſelf. The *Women* leſs eſteemed here than in other places, treated as *Slaves*, and ſometimes cruelly beaten upon ſlight occaſions: the men (as *S. Paul* ſaith of the ancient *Gentiles*) leaving *the natural uſe of the woman, and burning in their luſts towards one another.* For which, if God delivered them into the hands of the *Spaniards*, they received that *recompenſe which was meet.*

Rivers of moſt note 1 *S. Jago*, on the borders towards *Popayana*: a River of a violent courſe, and ſo great a depth, that it is 180 Fathoms deep at the influx of it. 2 *Tombez*, opening into a fair and capacious Bay, over againſt the Iſle of *Puna*, on the further ſide of the *Æquator*; an Iland of twelve Leagues in compaſs, and exceeding fruitfull. 3 *Guagaquil*, of a longer courſe than any of the other two, and falling into *Mare del Zur* on the South of *Tombez*; over againſt the Iſle of *Lobos*. No Iland after this of note upon all this Coaſt. If any come in our way which runneth towards the Eaſt, we ſhall meet with them in the view of the ſeveral Provinces; and ſo we ſhall of the Hills or Mountains which are moſt conſiderable; the *Andes* having been already touched on. Take we now notice of the great Lake of *Titicaca*, in which twelve Rivers are reported to loſe themſelves; in compaſs 80 Leagues, and uſually Navigable with ſhips and barks. The waters of it not ſo ſalt as thoſe of the ſea, but ſo thick that no body can drink them; yet on the banks of it many habitations, as good as any in *Peru*. By a fair water courſe or River it paſſeth into a leſs *Lake*, which they call *Aulaga*: and thence moſt probably findeth a way into the Sea, or elſe is ſwallowed in the Bowels of that thirſty earth; but the firſt more likely.

It is divided commonly into three *Juridical Reſorts*, *viz.* of 1 *Quito*, 2 *Lima*, and 3 *Charcos*; each having

having under it many several and subordinate Provinces, too many and of too small note to be here considered. We will therefore look upon the chief, and of greatest reckoning, 1 *Quito*, 2 *Los Quixos*, 3 *Lima*, 4 *Cusco*, 5 *Charcos*, and 6 *Collao*; three on the Sea, and the other three in the midlands; to which the Ilands of it shall be joyned in the close of all.

1. *QVITO* is bounded on the North with *Popayan*; on the West with *Mare del Zur*, on the South, with the Province of *Lima*; and on the East, with that of *Los Quixos*. So named from *Quito* the chief Town and Province of the first division.

The soil as fertile and as fit for the fruits of *Europe*, as any other in *Peru*: well stored with Cattell, especially the *Pacos* or *Peruvian* sheep; and plentifully furnished both with Fish and Fowl. In many parts great store of *Nitre*, of which they make most approved good *Gunpowder*; and in some Rivers, especially that of *S. Barbara*, many veins of Gold. The people generally industrious, especially in the making of Cloth of *Cotton*, equal almost to silks for fineness; of *constitution* strong and healthy, but given to lying, drinking and such other vices: with which they are so much in love, that though they are conceived to be apt of Learning, yet not without great difficulty brought to the *Christian* Faith, nor willingly reclaimed from their ancient *Barbarism*. Extreamly punished with the *Pox*, an hereditary diseate amongst them; the very Girls and untouched *Virgins* so infected with it, that neither *Tobacco*, *Guajacan*, nor *Sarsa parilla*, all which this Countrey doth afford in a great abundance, is able to preserve them from it.

Towns of most observation in it, 1 *Carangues*, a large and sumptuous *Palace* of the ancient Kings, so named because situate in the Territory of the *Carangues*, a barbarous, bloody, and man-eating people; subdued by *Guayanacapa*, one of the mightiest of the Kings of *Peru*; from whom revolting, and withall killing many of his Ministers and Garrison-Souldiers, they were upon a second conquest brought to the banks of a great *Lake* into which 20000 of them being killed, were thrown. The *Lake* from thenceforth called *Yaguarcocha*, or the Lake of blood. 2 *Otavallu*, another Palace of the Kings, but far inferiour to the other; yet giving name unto the *Cantred* in which it standeth. 3 *Quito*, the chief of this Resort, and once the *Regal* seat of its proper Kings (till made subject by *Guayanacapa* before mentioned) the ruines of whose *Palace* are now remaining. By the *Spaniards* it is called *S. Francisco*, built on the declivity of an Hill, not above 30 minutes from the *Equinoctial*, well fortified, and as well furnished with *Ammunition*: inhabited by about 500 *Spaniards* besides the Natives. The streets whereof strait and broad; the buildings decent: the principal of which, the *Cathedral* Church, the Courts of Justice, and two Convents of *Dominican*, and *Franciscan* Friers. The Town and Territory much annoyed by a *Flaming* Mountain, or *Vulcano*, which in the year 1560 cast out such abundance of cinders, that if a rain had not hapned beyond expectation, had made great spoil upon the place. 4 *Tacunga* fifteen Leagues from *Quito*; and 5 *Rhiobamba* in the Territory of the *Purvasij*, 40 Leagues from that; each of them honoured with another of those ancient Palaces. 6 *Thomebamba* neighboured by another of the Kings *Palaces*, but more magnificent than the former; situate in the Countrey of the *Canares*: amongst whom anciently the *Women* tilled the Land, and did all without doors; whiles the Men staid at home and spun, and attended housewifry. 7 *Cuenca* 64 Leagues from *Quito*, on another Road, situate in a Countrey full of *Gold*, Silver, Brass, Iron, and veins of *Sulphur*. 8 *Loxa*, sixteen Leagues southwards of *Cuenca*, situate in the fift Degree of *Southern* Latitude, and in a sweet and pleasant Valley called *Guxibamba*, between two fine Riverets. The Citizens well furnished with Horse and Armour, but not otherwise wealthy. 9 *Zamora*, twenty Leagues on the East of *Loxa*; and 10 *Jaen*, 25 from that: both situate in the Province of *Quachimayo*, and both so called in reference to two Cities of those names in *Spain*: Then on the Sea coasts, there are, 11 *Portus Votus* (*Puerto Veio* as the *Spaniards* call it) not far from the Sea-side, but in so ill an Air, that it is not very much frequented. Said to be one of the first Towns of this Countrey possessed by the *Spaniards*, who digged up hereabouts the bones of a monstrous Giant; whose Cheek-teeth were four fingers broad. 12 *Manta* the Port Town to *Porto Veio*, from whence the trade is driven betwixt *Panuma* and *Peru*; the town it self situate in a rich vein of *Emeralds*. 13 *Guayaquill*, or *S. Jago de Guayaquil*, called also *Gulata*; seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, neer the influx of the River *Guayaquil*; a noted and much frequented Empory. 14 *Castro*, a Colonie of *Spaniards* planted, *An.* 1568 in that part of this Countrey, which they call *Provincia de los Esmeraldos*, bordering on *Popayan*. 15 *S. Michael*, by the old Natives called *Piura*, the first Colony which the *Spaniards* planted in *Peru*, but otherwise of no estimation. 16 *Paysa*, a small Town, but neighboured by the safest and most frequented Haven of all this Countrey; as guarded from the winde by the Cape of *S. Helens* on the North, and *Punta Pinrina* on the South; two eminent Promontories. The Town burnt *An.* 1587. by Capt. *Cavendish*. Who at the same time also pillaged the Isle of *Puna*, the most noted Iland of this Tract, situate in the Bay of *Tombez*, as was said before. Fruitfull of all things necessary to the life of man: *Parats* for pleasure, *Sarsaparilla* for his health. The people in preceding times so stout and Warlike, that they maintained a long War with those of *Tombez*, till in the end composed by the mediation of the King of *Peru*, to whom the King hereof (for a King it had) became an Homager, as since their embracing of the Gospel, to the Kings of *Spain*.

2 *LOS QVIXOS*, lieth on the East of *Quito*, and the West of *El Dorada*, (one of the Cantreds of *Guiana*, so called from its abundance of Gold:) little different in the nature of the soil and people from the Province of *Quito*; but that this is somewhat the more barren, and less stored with those rich metals which the *Spaniards* come for. The People have also a distinct tongue of their own, though they both understand and speak the *Peruvian* language.

Chief

Chief Towns hereof, 1 *Baeza*, built in the year 1559 (which was within two years of the first discovery of this Region) by *Giles Ramirez de Avila*; 18 leagues from *Quito* towards the East: now the seat of the Governour. 2 *Archidona*, 20 leagues on the South-east of *Baeza*. 3 *Avila*, on the North of *Archidona*; so called with reference to *Ramirez de Avila* before mentioned, or to a Town of that name in *Spain*. 4 *Sevilla del Oro*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, as the others are.

On the East of this Province lieth the Cantred of *Canelam*, inhabited by a blockish and ignorant People, and destitute of all things necessary for the comforts of life. Most mercilesly tormented, and cast to dogs to be devoured, by *Pizarro*, because they could not shew him the readiest way to some richer Countrey than their own; this being the most barren Region of that part of *Peru*, which they call *La Sierra*, or the *Hill-Countries*. More Eastwards yet in that part, which they call the *Andes*, lie the Cantreds of the *Bracomori*, commonly called *Juan de Salinas*, by the name of the first Discoverer of it: A Countrey not inferior unto many for the quantity of Gold, superior to any for the parenesis of it. Chief Towns of which, 1 *Valladolit*, 2 *Loiola*, by the Natives called *Cumbinama*; 3 *S. Jago de las Montannas* (or *S. James* of the *Mountains*) all *Spanish* Colonies; and all of the foundation of *John de Salinis à Loiola*, once the *Pro-Prafect* of the Province, by whom first thorowly subdued to the Crown of *Spain*.

3 *LIMA*, called also *LOS REYES*, is bounded on the North, with *Quito*; on the South, with *Charcas*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, with *Collao* and the Province of *Cusco*. So named from *Lima* or *Los Reyes*, the chief City of it. Extended from the 6. to the 16. Degree of *Southern Latitude*: or measuring it from the Promontorie *del Aguja* North to *Arequipa* on the South, it reacheth to 250 leagues. The soil of the same nature with that of *Quito*, but more distributed into Vallies, and better peopled.

Places of most observation, 1 *Miraflores* in the valley of *Zaun*, 110 leagues on the North of *Lima*, and about five leagues distant from the Sea; on which it hath an Haven belonging to it, called *Chencepen*. The Town well seated, and inhabited by a wealthy people, made such by the abundance of *Sugar-canes* in the neighbouring Valley. 2 *Truxillo*, in the rich and flourishing Valley of *Chimo*, on the banks of a small, but pleasant River, and about two leagues from the sea: where it hath a large, but unsafe Haven, which they call *El Azzecife de Trugillo*. The Town it self situate in the 7. Degree and 30 minutes of *Southern* Latitude: well built and rich, one of the principal of *Peru*; inhabited by 1500 *Spaniards*, besides the Natives, and beautified with four *Convents* of several Orders. 3. *La Parilla*, in the valley of the *Santa*, in which it standeth, and by which it is furnished with a safe and convenient Road for shipping; 20 leagues Southwards of *Truxillo*, and neighboured by rich Mines of silver, not long since discovered. 4 *Arnedo*, seated amongst Vineyards in the Valley of *Chancay*, ten leagues North of *Lima*. 5 *Lima*, by the *Spaniards* called *Cividad de los Reyes*, or the City of *Kings*, situate in the Valley of *Lima*, the most fruitfull part of all *Peru*, in the *Latitude* of twelve Degrees and an half. Built with much art, for all the chief streets answer to the Market-place; scarce any private house which hath not water conveyed into it from the River; environed round about with sweet fields, and most pleasant gardens. The founder of it *Francisco Pizarro*, who laid the first stone on *Twelf* day (which the *Spaniards* call the *Feast* of *Kings*) whence it had the name. *An.* 1553. A Town of greater wealth than bigness, the Riches of *Peru* passing yearly thorow it; well housed, whether we respect the private, or publike edifices: the *Cathedral* Church, made after the model of that of *Sevil*; the *Convents* of Religious Orders, the *Courts* of Justice, and the *Palaces* of the Archbishop and Vice-Roy, being all fair and goodly buildings; the Cathedral Church so well endowed, that the Revenues of the Archbishop do amount yearly to 30000 *Ducats*, besides what belongeth to the *Canons* and other Ministers. 6 *Collao*, the Haven-town to *Lima*, from which two leagues distant, a Town of 600 families, for the most part Sea-men; every house having some Cellar in it for the stowage of Wine, Tobacco, Cables, Pitch, &c. for the use of Mariners; besides those, publike ware-houses for the several commodities, which pass from *Lima* hither, or from hence to *Lima*. Unfortified till the year 1579. when sacked and spoiled of infinite treasures by Sir *Francis Drake*; since that time strengthened by two *Bulwarks*, and a wall of earth, with 30 peece of Brass-Ordnance planted on the works. 7 *Pachacama* in the Valley so called, but four leagues on the South of *Lima*: memorable for a Temple, in which *Pizarro* found above 90 0000 *Ducats* of gold and silver, not reckoning in those infinite treasures which the Souldiers had laid hands on before his coming. 8 *Guarco*, a Colonie of 300 *Spaniards*, sixteen leagues on the South of *Pachacama*; environed with the best fields for Wheat in all *Peru*. 9 *Valverde*, in a Valley of the same name, so called from the perpetual *greenness* of it; best furnished with Vines, and those affording the best wines of all this Countrey. A large Town consisting of 500 *Spaniards*, besides women and children, and other inhabitants of the Countrey: well traded, considering its distance from the Sea (*Puerto Quemado* the Haven to it, being six leagues off) and beautified with a fair Church, an Hospital, three Frieries, and the handsomest women of these parts. Distant from *Lima* 35 leagues. 10 *Castro Verreyna*, in the Valley of *Chocolococha*, 60 leagues from *Lima*, enriched with Mines of the purest Silver, digged out of a dry and barren hill, always covered with snow; and standing in so sharp an air, that the *Spanish* women will not be delivered in it, but are carried further off to be brought to bed. From hence, as I conjecture, comes that vein of *Tobacco*, which our Good-fellows celebrate by the name of the right *Verreinas*. 11 *Arequipa* in the Valley of *Quilca*, 120 leagues from *Lima*, a pleasing and delightfull town; which situate at the foot of a *flaming* mountain, from which in the year 1600 it received much harm) enjoyeth a fresh and temperate Air, and a soil always flourishing. The silver of *Plata* and *Potosi* passeth thorow this town, and is shipped for *Panama*, at an Haven belonging to it; situate on the mouth of the

River *Chile* (upon which *Arequipa* ſtandeth) but diſtant from the town about 14 leagues. 12 *Cavamalca*, more within the land, but more towards the North: heretofore beautified with a Royal *Palace* of the Kings of *Peru*; memorable for the impriſonment and murder of *Atabilaba*, or *Atheualpa* the laſt King of this Countrey, vanquiſhed not far off by *Franciſco Pizarro*. 13 *Cachapoyas*, in the *Cantred* ſo called, the beſt inhabited of any one *Cantred* of thoſe parts, ſuppoſed to contain in it 20000 of the Natural Inhabitants, which pay duties to the King of *Spain*; and ſo eſteemed for beautifull women, that from hence the Kings were antiently furniſhed with their *Concubines*. 14 *Leon de Huanuco*, (the addition given it from the Province in which it ſtandeth) a Colonie of *Spaniards*, rich, ſweet, and very pleaſantly ſeated: beautified heretofore with a moſt magnificent Palace of the Kings, as now with ſome *Religious* houſes, a College of *Jeſuites*, and the dwellings of many of the Nobility. Many other midland Towns there are, but of no great note, and therefore purpoſely paſſed over.

4 *CUSCO* comprehendeth, as the chief, all thoſe ſeveral Provinces of the *Hill-Countries*, and the *Andes*, which lie Southwards of the Province or *Cantred* of *Guanuco*. Bleſt with a ſweet and temperate Air, not over-ſcalded with the Sun, nor dulled with the diſtempers of the *Evening* miſts: the Countrey full of freſh Rivers, notable good paſturage, and great herds of Cattel; well ſtored with *Coca*, which is gathered here in ſome abundance, and moſt excellent Venſon.

Places of moſt repute in it, 1 *Bombon*, in the ſame Latitude with *Lima*, neighboured by a Lake called *Laguna de Chinca cocha*, ten leagues in compaſs, begirt about with pleaſant hils, and built upon with many rich and as pleaſant villages: out of which runneth the River *Marannon*, one of the greateſt of theſe parts, ſuppoſed by the Inhabitants to end his courſe in the *Mare del Noort*. 2 *Parcos*, once beautified with a Regal *Palace*, ſeated on the top of a little hill, and begirt about with craggie mountains. 3 *Guamanga*, by the *Spaniards* called *S. Juan de la Vittoria*, ſituate under the 13 Degree of *Southern* Latitude, on the banks of a freſh and pleaſing ſtream: well built, the houſes being all of ſtone, and tiled or flatted; three Churches, one of them a *Cathedral*, beſides divers Convents. 4 *Bicar*, ſuppoſed to be built in the very Center of *Peru*: where ſtill remain the ruines of a ſumptuous Palace. 5 *Guancabelica*, a new Town, or but newly raiſed into eſteem, ſuppoſed to contain at the preſent 2000 *Spaniards*, and double that number of the *Natives*. Increaſed ſince the year 1566. from a beggerly Village to this greatneſs, by the Mines of *Quick ſilver* then diſcovered: *Mines* of ſuch Riches, that the Kings part out of them amounteth yearly to above 40000 *Pezos*, which is about 130000 l. of our *Engliſh* money. And yet this is not all the benefit he receives from them neither, that *Mineral* being found ſo neceſſary for the purifying and ſpeedy extraction of their *Gold*, that it is not ſaid without cauſe by the *Chymiſts*, that *Quick ſilver gives the matter to* Gold, *and Sulphur the form*. 6 *CUSCO*, in the *Latitude* of 13 Degrees and 30 minutes, about 130 leagues on the Eaſt of *Lima*; and ſituate in a rugged and unequal ſoil, begirt with Mountains; but on both ſides of a pleaſant and commodious River. Once the ſeat-royal of the *Ingas* or *Peruvian* Kings; who the more to beautifie this City, commanded every one of his *Nobility* to build here a *Palace* for their continual abode; ſtill of moſt credit in this Countrey, both for beauty and bigneſs, and the multitudes of Inhabitants; here being thought to dwell 3000 *Spaniards*, and 10000 of the *Natives*, beſides women and children. The *Palace* of the King advanced on a lofty mountain, was held to be a work of ſo great magnificence, built of ſuch huge and maſſie ſtones, that the *Spaniards* thought it to have been the work rather of divils than of men. Now miſerably defaced, moſt of the ſtones being tumbled down to build private houſes in the City; ſome of the Churches raiſed alſo by the ruines of it: and amongſt them perhaps both the Biſhops Palace and *Cathedral*, whoſe annual Rents are eſtimated at 20000 *Ducats*. Yet did not this vaſt building yield more luſtre to the City of *Cuſco*, than a ſpacious *Market-place*; the *Center* in which thoſe high-ways did meet together, which the *Ingas* had cauſed to be made croſs the Kingdom, both for length and breadth, with moſt incredible charge and pains, for the uſe of their Subjects. Of which more hereafter. 7 *S Franciſco de la Vittoria*, at the foot of the *Andes* a *Spaniſh* Colonie, and about 20 leagues from *Cuſco*. 8 *S Juan del Oro*, in the Valley of *Caravayan*, neighboured with rich Mines of the pureſt Gold, whence it had the name; a Colonie of *Spaniards* alſo. Beyond the *Andes* lie ſome Countries much famed for wealth: the diſcovery whereof hath often been attempted by the *Spaniards*, ſometimes with loſs, not ſeldom with ſome hopes of a better fortune, but hitherto without ſucceſs.

5 *COLLAO* lieth on the South of thoſe Provinces, which we have comprehended under the name of *Cuſco*; having on the Weſt, the reſt of *Lima*; on the South, *Los Charchos*: on the Eaſt, thoſe unknown Countries beyond the *Andes*. Shut up on the Eaſt and Weſt by two mountainous Ridges; which keeping in one main body till they come beyond the City of *Cuſco*, do there divide themſelves, and grow wider and wider, not to meet again.

The Countrey plain and full of Rivers, well ſtored with rich paſtures, and thoſe paſtures with great herds of Cattel, barren of Corn, and not well furniſhed with *Maize*; inſtead whereof they make their bread of a Root called *Popa*, dried in the ſun and bruiſed to powder; of which the *Spaniards* make great gain at the Mines of *Potoſi*. Yet notwithſtanding this great want, it is thought to be the moſt populous part of all *Peru*; the ſoundneſs and temperature of the Air (which is here very much commended) as much conducing to the populoſitie of a Countrey, as the richneſs and plenties of the Soyl. The people alſo of a clearer and more ſolid judgement, than the reſt of *Peru*: and ſo well skilled in the obſervation of the courſe of the *Moon*, that the *Spaniards* at their coming hither, found the year diſtinguiſhed into *Moneths*, weeks, dayes; for each of which they had a proper and ſignificant name. The famous Lake of *Titicaca* is within this Province.

Places

Places of greateſt note in it, 1. *Chuquinga*, naturally ſtrong and almoſt inacceſſible, inviron'd either with unfordable waters, or impaſſable Mountains: one *Canſey* onely leading to it, which for the ſpace of three leagues, is ſaid to be capable but of one at once. 2. *Ayavire*, enobled with many fair and coſtly buildings; eſpecially with *Monuments* of the dead, which exceed the reſt both in coſt and number: for that cauſe by the *Spaniards* called *Las Sepulturas*. The Inhabitants of this Tract much waſted by the *Civil* Wars, which the *Spaniards* had among themſelves. 3. *Hatuncolla*, the *Metropolis*, or chief Town of this Province, as the name doth ſignifie: not far from which the famous River *Caravaya*, famous for the abundance of *Gold* in the ſands thereof, hath its firſt original. 4. *Chiquita*, a Colony of the *Spaniards*, on the banks of the Lake of *Titicaca*; a Town of ſo great trade and riches, that the Governour hereof is named immediatly by the King; his place being eſtimated at the worth of 50000 *Ducats* yearly. 5. *Tiaguanaco*, at the mouth, or out-let of that Lake; ſuppoſed to be the moſt ancient Burrough of *Peru*: now moſt remarkable for the ruines of certain great and ſtupendious buildings, ſome of the ſtones whereof are ſaid to be 30 foot long, fifteen foot in breadth, and ſix in thickneſſe: not to be brought thither without the help of Iron Engines (which this people had not till of late) but by ſome ſtrange Arts. 5. *De la Paz*, or *Nueſtra Sennora de la Paz*, by the *Spaniards* called alſo *Pueblo Nenvo*, and by the Natives *Chiquiabo*, according to the name of the *Cantred* in which it ſtandeth, is ſituate at the foot of a little Mountain, by which defended from the injuries of winde and weather, but over-looking a large plain of great fertility: well watered, and well wooded both for fruits and fewel. 7. *Chilane*. 8. *Acos*. 9. *Pomata*. 10. *Capita*; and others of as little note.

6. *LOS CHARCAS* on the North is bounded with *Lima*, and *Collao*; on the South, with *Chile*; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt, with ſome Countreys not yet well diſcovered, interpoſed betwixt it and the Province of *Rio de la Plata*. This alſo called by the name of *Plata*, according to the name of the chief Citie of it.

The Countrey extended in length from North to South, but 300 leagues; but meaſuring by the Sea-ſhores, above 400. Not very rich in Corn, or Cattel, though in many places furniſhed with good Paſture-grounds; but for the ixexhauſtible Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, not be equalled in *Peru*. Of theſe the principal thoſe of *Porco* and *Potoſi*, but theſe laſt the chief: out of which comes that maſſe of *Silver*, which yieldeth the King ſo much profit yearly, as before was mentioned. The *Mine* 300 Fathoms deep, to which they do deſcend by Ladders made of raw Hides, 800 ſteps: ſome of the workmen not ſeeing the Sun many moneths together; many fall down with their loads of Silver on their backs, pulling others after them; and many dying in the works for want of Aire. For the refining of this *Silver* there are 52 *Engines*, or *Silver-Mills* upon a River near unto it; 22 more in the Valley of *Tarapia* not far off, beſides many which they turn with horſes. The Poets words never more literally verified than in theſe deep *Mines*; where ſpeaking of the *Iron-Age*, he deſcribes it thus:

*Nec tantum ſegetes, alimentaque debita dives*
*Poſcebatur humus; ſed itum eſt in viſcera terra;*
*Quaſque recondiderat, Stygiiſque admoverat umbris,*
*Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum.*

Which I finde thus rendred by *George Sandys*.

*Nor with rich Earths juſt nouriſhments content,*
*For treaſure they her ſecret entrails rent.*
*That powerfull evil, which all power invades,*
*By her well hid, and wrapt in* Stygian *ſhades.*

Places of moſt importance in it, 1. *Plata*, ſo called from the rich Mines of Silver, and found in Mount *Porco* near adjoyning, well emptied by the ancient *Ingas*, but ſearched into again by *Franciſco Pizarro*; who (it is thought) might have raiſed hence 200000 Ducats of yearly income, if hopes of greater at *Potoſi* had not took him off. The Town commodiouſly ſeated in a fruitfull ſoyl, in the 19th. degree of *Latitude*, and 180 leagues diſtant from the Citie of *Cuſco*; honoured with the ſeat of the Governour, and the *Courts* of Juſtice; and beautified (beſides many Religious houſes) with a fair *Cathedral*; the See of the beſt endowed Biſhoprick of all *Peru*; his *Revennes* being eſtimated at 80000 *Ducats* of yearly Rents. By the Natives it is called *Chuquiſacay*. 2. *Oropeſa*, twenty leagues from *Plata*, built by *Don Francis de Toledo*, when Vice-Roy here, in the rich and pleaſant Valley called *Cochabamba*, An. 1565. 3. *Potoſi*, neighboured by thoſe wealthy Mines already mentioned. Diſcovered firſt in the year 1545. before which time this Town was but a ſorry Village; now the beſt peopled and frequented in all the Province: ſaid to be conſtantly inhabited by four, or five thouſand *Spaniards*, many more of the *Natives*; not ſo few as 30000 workmen appertaining to it, but lodged in the Villages adjoyning: beſides the infinite reſort of *Merchants* in purſuit of profit, and idle *Gallants*, who come hither for their luſts and pleaſures. Situate in the 21 Degree, and 40 Minutes of *Southern* Latitude, in a cold and very barren ſoyl; yet plentifully furniſhed with all Commodities, both for neceſſity and delight. For as the money is, ſo the *Market* alwayes. 4. *Miſque*, a ſmall Town, but one which furniſheth *Potoſia*, with good plenty of Wine, as 5. *Lagunilla*, and 6. *Tarixa*, do with Wheat, Maize, Sugar, and choice of Fruits. 7. *Arica*, the moſt noted *Haven* of this Countrey, in the *Latitude* of 19 Degrees, and 80 Leagues, or thereabouts from the Mines of *Potoſia*; the wealth whereof brought hither on the backs of their ſheep,

is here shipped for *Lima*; the truth hereof experienced by Sir *Francis Drake*, who seized here on three *Spanish* ships, in one of which was 57 Bars of silver, each of them twenty pound weight a piece. Few other Towns, if any, upon all this Coast, which is altogether Rocky, barren, and unfit for habitation; accordingly but little peopled, or not at all.

Come we now to the *Peruvian* story, which we shall sum up with as much brevity as we can: The people generally governed by the *Chief* of their *Tribes*, as in all Countreys else, where neither the Arms of Forreiners, nor the ambition of some few of the Natives, had not diminished any thing of those *Natural* rights. Not subject to any one *Supream* till these latter times: the *Ingas*, or Monarchs of *Peru* growing unto their greatness but a little before their fall. Their Territory at the first so small, that it was not above five, or six leagues in compasse; situate in that part of the Countrey where the Citie of *Cusco* now standeth. Opposed at their first incroachments by the *Cannares* a valiant Nation, and likely to have had the better, if the *Ingas* had not helped themselves by a piece of wit: giving it out, that their Family had not onely been the *Seminary* from which mankinde came; but the Authors of that Religion also which was then in use: particularly that the whole World, having been destroyed by a Flood, except onely seven (so far they hit upon the truth) which seven had hid themselves in a Cave, called *Paticambo*; where having lived in safety till the fury of the waters had been asswaged, they came abroad at last and re-peopled the Countrey; that *Viracocha* the Creator, and great God of Nature, had appeared to one of them, and taught him how, and with what rites he would be worshipped; which rites were afterwards received over all *Peru*; And finally that the same *Viracocha* had appeared lately to the *chief* of their Family; assuring him that he would aid him with invisible forces against all their enemies. This tale soon gained belief amongst those *Barbarians*; and that belief drew many to take part with the *Ingas*; by that aid victorious. This is supposed to have hapned 400 years before the *Spaniards* put an end to this flourishing Kingdom, which was in the year 1533. Within which time they had brought all this Countrey, which we now call *Peru*, and many of the adjoyning Provinces, under their Dominion. Their Kings were called *Ingas*, as the *Ægyptians Pharaoh*, the *Tartars Cham*; the word *Inga* signifying an *Emperour*, as *Capa Ingas* (by which they also sometimes called them) the *onely Emperours*. Much reverenced by their Subjects, and so faithfully served, that never any of their Subjects were found guilty of *Treason*. Nor wanted they good Arts whereby to *indeer* their Subjects, and keep them out of leisure to foment new factions. The way of *indeerment*, by the fair and satisfactory distribution of the spoils gotten in the Wars, whether Lands, or Goods; all which they divided into three parts: allotting the first unto the service of the Gods; the second for the maintenance of the King, his Court, and Nobles; the third, to the relief of the common people. A distribution far more equal than that of *Lycurgus*, or the *Lex Agraria* of the *Romans*. But when there was no cause of Wars, they kept the people busied in their works of *Magnificence*; as building *Palaces* in every one of the *Conquered* Provinces, which served not onely as *Forts* to assure the Conquest, but were employed as *Store-houses* to lay up Provisions, distributed amongst the people in times of dearth. But that which was the work as of great trouble, so of chiefest use was the crosse-wayes they made over all the Countrey, the one upon the Mountains, and the other on the Plains, extending 500 leagues in length: a work to be preferred before any both of *Rome*, and *Ægypt*. For they were forced to raise the ground in many places to the heighth of the Mountains, and lay the Mountains level with the flattest *Plains*; to cut through some Rocks, and underprop others that were ruinous; to make even such wayes as were uneasie, and support the *Precipices*: and in the *Plains* to vanquish so many difficulties, as the uncertain foundation of a sandy Countrey must needs carry with it. Kept to these tasks, the people had no leisure to think of practises; yet well content to undergo them, in regard they saw it tended to the *publick benefit*. And for the *Caciques* (so they call the *Nobility*) the *Inga* did not onely command them to reside in *Cusco*, to be assured of their persons; but caused them to send their *Children* to be brought up there; that they might serve as *Hostages* for the Fathers Loyalty. They ordered also that all such as repaired to *Cusco* the Imperial Citie, should be attired according to his own Countrey fashion; so to prevent those *Leagues* and *Associations*, which otherwise without any note, or observation, might be made amongst them. Many such *Politick* institutions were by them devised, which had little of the *Barbarous* in them; and clearly shewed that there were other Nations which had *Eyes in their Heads*, besides those of *China*. What else concerns the story of them, offereth it self in the following Catalogue of

## The Kings of Peru.

1. Mango-Capac, *descended of the chief of the first seven Families, the first who laid the foundation of this puissant Monarchie; subdued the* Cannares, *and built the Cittie of* Cusco.

2. Sinchi-Rocha, *eldest Son of* Mango, *subdued a great part of* Collao, *as far as* Chancara.

3. Lonque-Yupanqui, *the Son of* Sinchi, *conquered* Cniquiko, Ayavire, *the* Canus, *and the Inhabitants about* Titicaca; *the first advancer of the service of* Viracocha, *from whom he did pretend to have many* visits.

4. Mayta-Capac, *the Son of* Yupanqui, *subdued all the rest of* Collao, *the Provinces of* Chuquiapa, *and a great part of the* Charcas.

5. Capac Yupanqui, *or* Yupanqui II. *the Son of* Mayta, *enlarged his Kingdom Westwards unto* Mare del Zur.

6. Ro-

6. Rocha II. *or* Yncha Rocha, *eldeſt ſon of* Yupanqui *the ſecond, enlarged his Kingdom towards the North, by the conqueſt of the great Province of* Antabuyallam, *and many others.*

7. Jahuar Huacac, *ſon of* Rocha *the ſecond, added to his Eſtates (by the valour of his brother* Mayta*) all the Southern parts from* Arequipa *to* Tacaman. *Depoſed by the practiſe of his ſon.*

8. Viracocha, *the ſon of* Huacac, *having ſetled and inlarged his Empire; raiſed many great and ſtately works, and amongſt others many* Aquæducts *of great uſe but charge. For fear of him,* Hancohualla, *King of the* Chuncas, *with many thouſands of his people, forſook their Countrey.*

9. Pachacutec-Ynca, *ſon of* Virachoca, *improved his Kingdom by the conqueſt of many Provinces lying towards the* Andes, *and South-Sea; with that of* Caxamalcu *Northwards.*

10. Yupanqui III. *or* Yncha Yupanchi, *ſon of* Pachatucec, *ſubdued the* Conches, *and* Moxes, *with ſome part of* Chile.

11. Yupanqui IV. *or* Tapac Ynca Yupanchi, *ſon of* Yupanqui *the third, extended his Dominions as far as* Quito.

12. Huayna-Capac, *or* Guaynacapac, *ſon of* Yupanqui *the fourth, the moſt mighty Monarch of* Peru, *conquered the whole Province of* Quito; *and is ſuppoſed to be the founder of thoſe two great Roads ſpoken of before.*

13. Huaſcar, *or* Guaſcar Ynca, *the eldeſt ſon of* Guaynacapa, *after a reign of five years depoſed and ſlain by his brother.*

14. Athualpa, *or* Atubaliba, *the third ſon* Guaynacapa, *by the daughter and Heir of the King of* Quito: *into which Kingdom he ſucceeded by the Will of his Father. Commanded by his brother to do Homage for the Kingdom of* Quito, *he came upon him with ſuch power, that he overcame him, and ſo gained the Kingdom. Vanquiſhed afterwards by* Pizarro *at the battle of* Caxamalca, *he was taken priſoner. And though he gave in ranſome for his life and liberty, an houſe piled up on all ſides with Gold and Silver, valued (as ſome ſay) at ten Millions of Crowns; yet they perfidiouſly ſlew him.*

15. Mango Capac II. *the ſecond ſon of* Guaynacapac, *ſubſtituted by* Pizarro *in his brothers Throne; after many viciſſitudes of Fortune, was at laſt ſlain in the Citie of* Cuſco; *and ſo the Kingdom of the* Ingas *began and ended in a Prince of the ſame name; as it had hapned formerly to ſome other Eſtates.* 1538

Let us next look upon the birth and fortune of that *Pizarro*, who ſubdued this moſt potent and flouriſhing Kingdom, and made it a Member of the *Spaniſh* Empire; and we ſhall finde that he was born at *Trugliо*, a Village of *Navar*; and by the poor Whore his Mother, laid in the Church-porch, and ſo left to Gods providence: by whoſe direction (there being none found that would give him the breaſt) he was nouriſhed for certain dayes, by ſucking a Sow. At laſt one *Gonſalles*, a Souldier acknowledged him for his ſon, put him to Nurſe, and when he was ſomewhat grown, ſet him to keep his Swine: ſome of which being ſtrayed, the boy durſt not for fear return home, but betook himſelfe his heels, ran unto *Sevil*, and there ſhipped himſelf for *America*; where he attended *Alfonſo de Oſoda* in the diſcovery of the Countreys beyond the Golf of *Uraba*; *Balboa* in his voyage to the South Sea; and *Pedro de Avila* in the conqueſt of *Panama*. Grown rich by theſe Adventures, he aſſociated himſelf with *Diego de Almagro*, and *Fernando Luques* a rich Prieſt: who betwixt them raiſed 220 Souldiers, and in the year 1525. went to ſeek their fortunes on thoſe Southern Seas, which *Balboa* had before diſcovered. After divers repulſes at his landing, and ſome hardſhip which he had endured, *Pizarro* at the length took ſome of the Inhabitants of *Peru*, of whom he learns the wealth of the Countrey; and returning thereupon to *Spain*, obtained the Kings Commiſſion for the conqueſt of it: excluding his Companions out of the Patent, but taking in *Almagro* of his own accord. Thus furniſhed he landeth in *Peru* again, at ſuch time as the Wars grew hot betwixt the two brethren, for the Kingdom: and taking part with the faction of *Guaſcar*, marched againſt *Atubaliba*; whom he met with in the Plains of *Caxamalca*, but rather prepared for a parley, than to fight a Battel. *Pizarro* taking this advantage, picked a quarrel with him, and ſuddenly charged upon him with his Horſe and Ordnance, ſlaying his Guard without reſiſtance; and coming near the Kings perſon (who was then carried on mens ſhoulders) pulled him down by the Cloaths, and took him priſoner. With him they took as much Gold as amounted to 80000 *Caſtellans*; and as much Silver as amounted to 7000 *Marks* (every *Mark* weighing eight ounces) of his houſhold Plate: and in the ſpoyl of *Caxamalca*, almoſt infinite riches. This, with the Kings ranſom, came to great a ſumme, that beſides the fift part which *Pizarro* ſent to the Emperour, and that which *Pizarro* and his brethren kept unto themſelves; every Footman had 7200 *Ducats*, and every Horſman twice as much, for their part of the ſpoil; beſides what they had gotten in the way of plunder. How they dealt afterwards with the miſerable King, their priſoner, hath been ſhewn already. Upon which Act, though they put many fair pretences, yet God declared that he was not pleaſed with their proceedings; few of the greateſt undertakers going

to the Grave in peace. For though *Pizarro* in reward of ſo great a ſervice, was made the firſt Viceroy of *Peru*, and created Marqueſſe of *Anatilla*: yet having put to death *Almagro*, his chief companion, who had raiſed a ſtrong faction in that State; he was after ſlain at *Lima*, by ſome of that faction, in revenge of the death of their Commander. The like unfortunate end befell all the reſt; his brother *John* ſlain by the *Peruvians*; *Martin*, in *Lima* with himſelf; *Ferdinando*, ſecretly made away in priſon; and finally *Gonſales* the fourth brother (with the ſon of *Almagro*) ſeverally executed for their Treaſons and Inſurrections, which they had acted in this Countrey againſt their King. So little joy doth wealth ill gotten bring along with it, to the owners thereof. And here I am to leave *Pizarro*, whoſe ſtrange both fortunes & miſfortunes in the courſe of his life, are to be paralelled onely with the like of *Sinan*, a great *Baſſa* in the Court of *Selimus* the firſt; who being born of baſe Parentage, as he (being a Childe) was ſleeping in the ſhade, had his genitals bitten off by a *Sow*. The *Turkiſh* Officers which uſually provided young boyes for the ſervice of the *Grand Signieur*, being in *Epyrus* (for that was *Sinans* Countrey) and hearing of this ſo extraordinary an Eunuch, took him among others, along with them to the Court: where under *Mahomet* the great, *Bajazet* the ſecond, and his ſon *Selimus*, he ſo exceedingly thrived, that he was made the chief *Baſſa* of the Court; and ſo well deſerved it, that he was accounted *Selimus* right hand, and was indeed the man, to whoſe valour eſpecially, the *Turks* owe their Kingdom of *Egypt*; in which Kingdom, then not fully ſetled, he was alſo ſlain.

But to return unto *Peru*, no queſtion but the *Forces* and *Revenues* of it were exceeding great. For though we finde no particular muſters which they made of their men; or what great Armies they drew with them into the Field; yet by their great ſucceſſes, and many victories, we may conclude them to be maſters of great Bands of men, and skilfull in the Arts of conduct. Nor can we otherwiſe conjecture at the greatneſſe of their yearly *income*, but by the greatneſſe of their Treaſure; ſo infinite and almoſt incredible, that all the Veſſels of the Kings Houſe, his Table, and Kitchin were of Gold and Silver; *Statues* of Giants in his Wardrope, together with the reſemblances in proportion and bigneſſe, of all the Beaſts, Birds, Trees, Plants, and Fiſhes, which were found in that Kingdom, of the pureſt Gold; Ropes, Budgets, Troughs, Cheſts, all of Gold, or Silver; Billets of Gold piled up together, as if they had been Billets of Wood, cut out for the fire; three houſes full of pieces of Gold, and five full of Silver. All which, beſides infinite other Treaſures, fell into the hands of a few poor *Spaniards*: who grew ſo wanton hereupon, that they would give 1500 Crowns for an horſe, 60 Crowns for a ſmall Veſſel of Wine, and 40 for a pair of Shooes,: Conſuming all upon their luſts, and ſacrificing their *Gods of Gold* to their *God the Belly*.

OF

# OF
# CHILE.

*CHILE* is bounded on the North, with the *Defart* of *Alacama*, 90 Leagues in length, interposed betwixt it and *Peru*: on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the South, with the Streits of *Magellan*; and on the East as far as to *Rio de la Plata*, with the main Atlantick; the Countries lying on the East, betwixt it and *Paragnay*, not yet well discovered.

This Country lyeth wholly beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, by consequence in the *temperate Zone*: extended in length from the borders of *Peru*, to the mouth of the *Streits*, 500 Leagues; but the breadth variable and uncertain. Called *Chile*, from the word *Chil* (which in more tongues than ours doth signifie as much as cold) from the extream coldnes of the Aire and Clime; so vehement here in our Summer *Solstice*, that many times both the Horses and the Riders are frozen to death, and hardned like a piece of *Marble*.

The soil hereof in the midland parts, Mountainous and unfruitfull; towards the Sea-side, levell, fertile, and watered with divers Rivers flowing from the Mountains: productive of *Maize*, Wheat, and most excellent pasturage; plenty of Gold and Silver, abundance of Honey, store of Cattel, and Wine enough for the use of the people; the Vines brought hither out of *Spain* prospering here exceedingly, as do also all the Fruits, and Plants, which are sent from thence into this Countrey. The people very tall and warlike, some of them of a *Gigantine* stature, affirmed (but I believe it not) to be eleven foot high; yet well conditioned with this greatnes, where not much provoked. Their garments of the skins of Beasts, their Arms Bow and Arrows: white of complexion, but as *hirsute* and shagg-haired, as the rest of the *Salvages*.

Rivers of note there are not any but what will fall within the view of its several Provinces: Divided commonly into 1 *Chile*, specially so called, and 2 *Magellanica*.

1. *CHILE* specially so called, is bounded on the North, with the Defart of *Alacama*; on the South, with *Magellanica*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; and on the East, with some unknown Countries, lying betwixt it and *Paragnay*, or the Province of *Rio de la Plata*; not above 20 Leagues in breadth, but in length 300. The reason of the name, together with the nature of the soyl and people, we have seen before.

Principal Rivers of this part, 1 *Rio de Copayapo*, giving name unto a Promontorie near the influx of it, in the Northern borders of this Province. 2 *Rio de Coquimbo*, 3 *La Ligua*, 4 *Topocalma* 5 *Cacapool*, 6 *Canten*; all falling into *Mare del Zur*; and besides these, a nameless, but more famous River, which in the day time runneth with a violent current, and in the night hath no water at all. The reason of it is, because this River having no constant Fountain, is both begun and continued by the *Snow* falling from the Mountains; which in the heat of the day melted into water, is precipitately conveyed into the Sea; but congealed in the coldnes of the night, yields no water at all, whereby the Channel becometh empty.

Places of most observation in it, 1 *Copiapo*, giving name to a fertile Valley, in the most Northern tract hereof; and neighboured by a small, but commodious Haven. 2 *Serena*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, on the Sea-side, not far from the influx of *Rio de Coquimbo*, on whose banks it is seated, where built by *Baldivia* the Conquerour and first Governour of this Province, *An.* 1544. The territory round about it rich in Mines of Gold: the Town it self of 200 houses, but so well peopled, that at the landing of some of the *English* under Captain *Drake*, they presently sent out 300 Horse and 200 Foot to compell them back unto their ships, which they did accordingly. 3 *S. Jago*, the chief of all this Province, (though not above 80 houses in it) because the *Residence* of the Governour, and the *Courts* of Justice; adorned with a Cathedral Church, and some Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciscan* Friers, situate in the 34 Degree of *Southern* Latitude, on the banks of the River *Topacalma*, at the mouth whereof is the Haven of *Val-paraiso*, the best and most noted of this Country; out of which the *English* under *Drake* took a *Spanish* ship, and therein 25000 *Pezoes* of the purest Gold, besides other Commodities. 4 *Conception*, 70 Leagues on the South of *S. Jago*, situate on the shores of a large and capacious Bay (by the Natives called *Penco*) by which and the mountains on all sides so strongly fenced, that the Governour, when distressed by the *Salvages* (as sometimes they are) retireth hither for safety. Well fortified in such places as are accessible, and garrisoned with 500 souldiers, besides the Townsmen. Opposite hereunto lyeth the Isle of *S. Marie*, so near the shore, that it seems to have been rent from it by the force of the Sea; fruitfull, and very well provided of Swine and Poultrie, but the people so in fear of the *Spaniards* dwelling in *Conception*, that they dare not kill or eat either, but by leave from them. 5 *Auracon* (so I think they call it) a strong Fortress in the Countrey of the *Auracans*, the most potent Nation of these parts; who weary of the *Spanish* yoke, revolted against *Baldivia*, overcame him in a set fight, and at last killed him: this piece being thereupon forsaken, & of no more use. 6 *De los Confines*, built by *Baldivia* in the borders of the Countrey of those *Auracans*, to serve for a defence to the Mines of *Ongol* near adjoyning: distant from the Sea-shores about 18 Leagues, enlarged by *Garsias de Mendoza*, and by him called *Villa Nueva de los infantes*. 7 *Imperiale*, in the 38 Degree and 40 Minutes of *Southern* Latitude, situate on the banks of the River *Canten*, an Episcopal See, and the best Fortress of the *Spaniards* in all this

this Province. Fortified and made a Colonie of *Spaniards* in the year 1551. and by *Baldivia* called *Al Imperiale*, becauſe they found an *Eagle* with *two heads* made in Wood, on the doors of their houſes; a monument perhaps of ſome *Germans*, who had here been ſhipwrackt. A Town of ſo great wealth and power, before known to the *Spaniards*, that in a war betwixt them and the *Araucans*, ſpoken of before, they are ſaid to have brought into the field 300000 men. 8. *Villa Rica*, another Colonie of *Spaniards*, 16 leagues on the South-Eaſt of *Imperiale*, and 25 leagues from the ſhores of *Mare del Zur*. 9. *Baldivia*, the moſt noted Town of all theſe parts, ſituate in the Valley of *Guadallanguen*, in the Latitude of 40 degrees, or thereabouts: adorned with a ſafe and capacious *Haven*, and neighboured by *Mines* of Gold of ſuch infinite riches, that *Baldivia* (by whom built for defence of thoſe Mines) received thence dayly by the labour of each ſingle workman, 25000 Crowns a man, and ſometimes more. Sacked by the *Salvages*, An. 1599 ſince repaired by the *Spaniards*. 10. *Oſorno*, on the Banks of the Bay of *Chilve*, (or *Ancud*, as the *Salvages* call it) ſituate in a barren ſoyl, but well ſtored with *Gold*, and thought to be more populous than *Valdivia* it ſelf. 11. *Caſtro*, the moſt Southern Town of all this Province, in the *Latitude* of 44. built in a large and fruitfull Iſland of the Bay of *Ancud*, ſaid to be 90 leagues in length, but the breadth unequal; in ſome parts nine, in others not above two leagues. 12. *S. Juan de la Frontera*, on the further ſide of the *Andes*, towards *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*.

To this Province there belong alſo certain Iſlands lying on the Coaſts and ſhores hereof. 1. *S. Maries*, ſpoken of before. 2. *Mocha*, upon the South of that, five leagues from the Continent, fruitfull of Grain, and very good Paſturage; ſufficient to maintain the Inhabitants of it, who being the deſcendants of thoſe *Americans*, who fled hither to avoid the tyranny of the *Spaniards*, hitherto have made good their liberty againſt that Nation: of which ſo jealous, that they would not ſuffer the *Engliſh* under *Drake* and *Cavendiſh* to land amongſt them, for fear they had been *Spaniards*, or ſome friends of theirs. 3. *Caſtro*, which we have ſpoken of already.

2. *MAGELLANICA* is bounded on the North with *Chile*, and the Province of *Rio de la Plata*; on the South, with *Fretum Magellanicum*, or the Streits of *Magellan*; on the Weſt, with *Mare del Zur*; on the Eaſt with *Mare del Noort*, or the main *Atlantick*. So called from *Magellanus*, by whom firſt diſcovered, of whom we ſhall ſpeak more hereafter.

It is in length from the borders of *Chile* to the mouth of the *Streits*, 300 leagues in breadth: from one Sea to the other, where broadeſt, above 400 leagues; in ſome but 90 onely, and in others leſſe, according as it draweth towards the point of the *Pyramis*. The inland parts of the Countrey not yet diſcovered: thoſe on the Sea-ſide obſerved to be rocky and unfruitfull, expoſed for the moſt part of the year to ſuch bitter colds, that the Snow lyeth alwayes on the Mountains. The people ſaid to be tall of ſtature, and ſome of them of a *Gigantine* bigneſſe, reported to be ten or eleven foot high; and by the *Spaniards* for that reaſon are called *Patagons*. Both great and leſſe, ſufficiently rude and barbarous, quite naked, and unfurniſhed of any houſes, notwithſtanding the rigour of the cold.

No houſes doth imply no Towns, and therefore we muſt look for none in ſo rude a Countrey, as hath not hitherto converſed with more *civil* Nations. So that the moſt that we can do, is to Coaſt the ſhores, and ſee what names of *Ports*, or *Promontories* we can finde therein. And firſt upon the Sea-coaſts towards *Mare del Zur*, they place (beginning at the North, and ſo deſcending) 1. The Promontory called *Cabo de las Iſlas*. 2. The *Port*, or Haven of *S. Stephen*. 3. The Valley of *Nueſtra Sennora*, or our Ladies Valley. 4. The Promontory called *Punta Delgado*. 5. *Porto de los Reyes*. 6. *Ancon Sinſalida*, on the banks of a ſemi-circular Bay, the receptacle of many Rivers, and not a few Iſlands. 7. *Cabo de la Victoria*, or the Cape of *Victorie*, ſituate betwixt that Bay and the mouth of the *Streits*; ſo called from the name of the ſhip in which ſome of *Magellanes* Souldiers did firſt compaſſe the World. For *Ferdinand Magellano* a noble *Portugal*, and well skilled in *Navigation*, at the perſwaſion, or command of *Charles* the fifth, to whom (upon ſome diſcontents received in the Court of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*) he had made offer of his ſervice; undertook the finding out (if poſſible) a ſhorter cut to the *Moluccos*, than diſcovered formerly. In the year 1520. he began his voyage, his Fleet conſiſting but of 5. ſhips, whereof that called the St. *Anthonio* forſook him in ſome great diſpleaſure, and returned to *Spain*, another of them being loſt not long after in a ſtorm, keeping along the Coaſt to the South of *Rio de la Plata*, about the end of *October*, fell upon the *Cape* of *Virgins*, at the very enterance of this Streit, which on the doubling of this Cape he was fallen upon: and by the end of *November* (not before) was fully clear of theſe *Narrow Seas*, ſince called *Fretum Magellanicum*, and entered into *Mare del Zur*. Having refreſhed himſelf in a little Iſland called *Javaganava* he paſſed unto that alſo, but not far from the *Philippins*, the Prince whereof called *Hamabar* he perſwaded to become a Chriſtian, baptized him by the name of *Charles*, & finally engaging in a quarrel of his againſt the King of *Mantan*, or *Mattan*, an adjoyning Iſland, where he was there unfortunately ſlain, *An.* 1521. After his death *Serran* chief Pilot of the Navy, together with 70 of his men being treacherouſly ſlain by *Hamabar*, the other three ſhips departed with no more than 115 men aboard them, which put them to a neceſſity of burning one of their ſhips, that they might have men enough to make good the others, with theſe two ſhips they came at laſt to the *Moluccos*, where being kindly entertained by the King of *Tidore*, they divided themſelves; that called the *Trinity*, under Cape *Spinoſa*, deſigned for *Panama* in *New Spain*, from which driven back by contrary winds to the Iſle of *Tedoro*, was ſeized on, and ſpoiled by *Anthonio Britou* Captain, commanding there a ſmall Navy of the King of *Portugals*. The other ſhip, which by a happy *omen* was called *Villaria*, having in her but 47 *Spaniards*, under the command of *Sebaſtian del Cano*, after a long and dangerous voyage, wherein it was thought that he had ſayled at the leaſt 14000 leagues, returned to *Spain* in ſafety, and brought the welcom news of their good ſucceſſe.

We

We use to say that Sir *Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the world, which may be true in a qualified sense; *viz.* that he was the first *Captain*, or man of note that atchieved this enterprise, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it; and therefore is reported to have given for his device, a *Globe*, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me.* This navigation was begun, *An.* 1577. and in two years and an half with great vicissitude of fortune, finished; concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet then living, directed to him this *Epigram.*

Drake *pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,*
*Quemque simul mundi vidit uterque polus:*
*Si taceant homines, facient te sydera notum;*
Sol *nescit comitis non memor esse sui.*

Drake, *whom th'encompass'd earth so fully knew,*
*And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:*
*Should men forget thee,* Sol *could not forbear*
*To* chronicle *his fellow traveller.*

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* straits, are in the 52 degree; and are by *M. John Davis*, who professeth to know every Creek in them, thus described. "For 14 Leagues within the *Cape* of S. "*Marie*, lyeth the first *strait*, where it ebbeth and floweth with a violent swiftness: the *strait* not be- "ing fully half a mile broad, and the first fall into it very dangerous and doubtfull. Three leagues this "strait continueth, when it openeth into a sea, eight miles long, and as much broad; beyond which, ly- "eth the second strait, right West, South-west from the first; a perilous and unpleasing passage, three "leagues long, and a mile in breadth. This strait openeth it self into another sea, which is extended even "to the *Cape of victory*; where is the strait properly called the *strait of Magellan*; a place of that na- "ture, that which way soever a man bend his course, he shall be sure to have the wind against him. The "length hereof is 40 leagues; the breadth in some places two leagues over, in others not fully half a mile. "The Channel in depth 200 Fathoms, so no hope of Anchorage, the course of the water full of turnings "and changings; withal so violent, that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. On both "sides of it are high Mountains continually covered with snow; from which proceed those counter- "winds, which be t with equall fury on all parts thereof. A place assured y not pleasing to view, and ve- "ry hazardous to pass. So far, and to this purpose *M. Davis.*

But to proceed, the way thus opened, was travelled not long after, *An.* 1525. by *Garsias de Lovasa*; next in the year 1534. by *Simon de Alcazavo*, and four years after by three ships of the Bishop of *Placenza* in *Spain*; but none of them had the hap or courage to adventure thorow; till undertaken and performed by Sir *Francis Drake*, An. 1577. after which it grew more familiar amongst the seamen. Howsoever, we are so much debtors to the attempts of others, as that we owe to them the most part of the names of those Bayes and Promontories, which they discovered in the *search*: though many of them since new named by the *English*, and *Hollanders*. Those of most note, proceeding from *Cabo de la Victoria*, 1 *Cabo de Quade*. 2 *Cape Gallant*. 3 *Cordes Bay*. 4 *Cape Froward*, being the very point or *Conus* of this great *Pyramis*. 5 *Porto Famine*. 6 A little Isle called *Elizabeths Iland*, and at the *exit* of the strait into *Mare del Noort*, the Cape of *Virgins*. Then bending Northward toward the great River of *Plata*, we find upon the main Ocean 1 *Rio de la Cruz*, neighboured by a Promontorie called *Cabo de las Bareras*; where *Magellano* staid all *September*, and the greatest part of *October*, in expectation of an opportunity to discover further. 2 The Bay of *S. Julian*, out of which he set sayl for this adventure, about the later end of *August*, leaving there two of his companions condemned of *mutinie*. 3 The Port of *Desire*. 4 A large Promontorie called the *Cape of S. George*. 5 The outlets of a fair River, named *Rio de los Camerones*. 6 A goodly Haven entituled *Puerto de los Leones*. 7 The Cape called *Punta de terra plana*. 8 The Bay of *Amegada*. 9 The Promontorie called the Cape of S. *Andrews*. And 10 the River of *S. Anne*, beyond which lyeth the Province of the River of *Plata*. This is the most that I can say touching *Magellanica*, as to the Havens, Rivers, Points and Promontories; and this is nothing (as we see) but a *Nomenclator*. It must be better peopled and more discovered, before it can afford discourse of more variety. All we can adde, is that the passage back again from *Mare del Zur* to the *Atlantick*, hath not been found so safe and easie as from the main *Atlantick* unto *Mare del Zur*. Attempted first by *Ladrillero* a *Spaniard*, at the command of *Garcia de Mendoza*, Governour of *Chile*, and attempted only: performed not long after the voyage of Sir *Francis Drake*, by *D Pedro Sarmiento*, imployed therein by *Francis de Toledo*, Viceroy of *Peru*, with much difficulty, and no less danger; so much, that few have since endeavoured to return that way.

As for the fortunes and affairs of the Province of *Chile*, to which we have made this an Appendix, we are to understand that it was first discovered by *Almagro de Alvarado*, one of *Pizarro's* chief friends and associates. But he having other designs in his head about *Peru*, which he intended for himself, and to out *Pizarro*, did discover it only: the conquest of it being reserved for *Baldivia*, whom *Pizarro*, on the falling of his affairs by the death of *Almagro*, had imployed in that action. He going souldierlike to work, not only did subdue the people; but as he gained ground, built some Fortrels, or planted Colonies of *Spaniards* in convenient places. This done about the year 1544. his ill luck was to meet with a more stubborn and untractable people, than either *Cortez* or *Pizarro* had done before him; who quickly weary of the yoke, besieged one of his Forts, encountred *Baldivia* himself coming with too small a power to releve his people, vanquished and slew him in the field. Some adde that they poured *Gold* into his throat (as

the *Parthians* are reported to have done to *Craſſus*) bidding him *ſatiate himſelf with that which he ſo much thirſted* After this blow given in the year 1551. the *Salvages* recovered the rich vallies of *Anranco*, *Tucapel*, and *Purene*; which they keep from them till this day: The Towns of *Los Confines*, and *Villa Rica*, both on the borders of thoſe vallies, then deſerted alſo. Nor ſtaid they there, though they took time to breath a little. For in the year 1599. (having provided themſelves of 200 Corſlets, and ſeventy Muskets) they brake out again & ſurprized and ſacked the Town of *Baldivia*; forced *Imperiale* after a whole years ſiege, to ſurrender without any conditions; and in the year 1604. took *Oſorno* by famine. Of thirteen Cities, which the *Spaniards* had poſſeſſed amongſt them, they had taken nine; ſome of them ſince recovered, but the moſt demoliſhed. As ill it thrived with them in *Magellanica*, where *Pedro de Starmiento* undertook the planting of two Colonies, to command thoſe Streits, *An.* 1584. The one he ſeated near the mouth of the *Streit*, which he called by the name of *Nombre de Jeſus*, and left therein 150 of his men & the other he intended on the narroweſt place of the Streit, to be called *Cividad del Roy Philip*, which he reſolved to fortifie, and plant with Ordnance. But winter coming on, he left there others of his men, promiſing to relieve them ſhortly with all things neceſſary. But ſuch was his unhappy fate, that after many ſhipwracks and diſappointments which befell unto him, in the purſuit of his deſign; he was at laſt taken by the *Engliſh*, under the command of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who was there in perſon: and his two Colonies, for want of timely ſuccours, either ſtarved at home, or eaten by the Salvages, as they ranged the Countrey.

OF

# OF PARAGUAY.

PARAGUAY is bounded on the South, with *Magellanica*; on the East, with the main *Atlantick*; on the North, with *Brasil*; on the West, with some unknown Countreys betwixt it and *Chile*. So called from the River *Paragnay* (one of the greatest of the world) which runneth through it: the River and the Province both by the *Spaniards* called *Rio de la Plata*, from the great store of *Silver* they expected from it.

The Countrey (for so much as hath been discovered) is said to be of a fruitfull soyl; capable of Wheat and other of the Fruits of *Europe*, which thrive here exceedingly: nor do the *Cattel* increase lesse which were brought from *Spain*, both Kine and Horses multiplying in a wonderfull manner. Well stored with *Sugar-Canes*, and not unfurnished with *Mines*, both of Brasse, and Iron; some veins of Gold and Silver, and great plenty of *Amethysts*. Of Stags great plenty, and of *Monkeys* almost infinite numbers; not to say any thing of Lyons, Tygers, and such hurtfull Creatures, of which a few would be thought too many. Of the people there is nothing said, but what hath been before observed of the other *Salvages*.

Chief Rivers of it, 1. *De la Plata*, whose course we have described already. 2. *Rio de Buenos Ayres*, so called from the chief Town by which it runneth. 3. *Zarcaranna*, which riseth in the Countrey of the *Diaguitas*, and falling into a *Lake* at the end of his course, doth from thence passe into the body of *De la Plata*. 4. *Estero*, which rising in the Valley of *Chalcaqui*, and passing through two great *Lakes*, meets with 5. the *Bermeio*, and both together fall into *De la Plata*, near the Town of St. *Foy*. 6. *Pilcomayo*, which hath its Fountain near the Mines of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Charcos*; but his fall in the same River with those before. Then on the North-side of that River, there is 7. that of St. *Saviour*, or St. *Salvador*, as the *Spaniards* call it; 8. *Rio Nigro*, or the *Black* River, of a longer course; but buried in the end, as the other is, in the deeps of *La Plata*. 9. *Tquaan*, and 10. several others, whose united streams make the great River *Parana*, the second River of esteem in all this Countrey: But swallowed in that of *Plata*. Besides these 11. *Rio de* St. *Martin*, and 12. *Rio Grande*, falling into the Ocean.

It comprehendeth the three Provinces of 1. *Rio de la Plata*. 2. *Tucaman*, and 3. *La Crux de Sierra*. The rest not conquered by the *Spaniard*, or not well discovered, cannot be properly reduced under any Method.

1. *RIO DE LA PLATA*, or the Province of *De la Plata*, lieth upon both sides of that River; ascending many leagues up the water, but not extended much upon either side. The reason of the name, the quality of the soyl and people we have seen before.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *Buenos Ayres*, or *Neustra Sennora de Buenos Ayres*, by others called *Cividad de la Trinidad*, seated on the Southern bank of the River of *Plata*, where built by *Pedro de Mendoza*, *Anno* 1535. Deserted by the Inhabitants, and again new-peopled by *Cabesa de Vacca*, Anno 1542. It was afterwards again abandoned; and finally in the year 1582. re-edified and planted with a new *Colony*. Situate on the rising of a little Hill, in the 34 degree and 45 minutes of the Southern Latitude, and about 64 leagues from the mouth of the River; fortified with a Mud-Wall, and a little Castle, with some Pieces of Ordnance; yet neither large, nor much frequented, containing but 200 Inhabitants. 2. S. *Fe*, or S. *Fidei*, 50 leagues up the River from *Buenos Ayres*, on the same side of the water, near the confluence of it with the River *Estero*: of the same bigness as the other, but somewhat richer: the people here being given to clothing, which *Manufacture* they exchange with the *Brasilians* for *Sugar*, *Rice*, and other necessary Commodities. 3. *Neustra Sennora del Assumption*, but commonly *Assumption* onely, higher up the River, from the mouth whereof 300 leagues distant: situate in the *Latitude* of 25. and almost in the midst betwixt *Peru*, and *Brasil*; well built and very well frequented, as the chief of the whole Countrey. Inhabited by three sorts of men, first natural *Spaniards*, of which here are accompted 400 Families; 2. The *Mestizos*, begotten by the *Spaniard* upon the *Natives*; and 3. *Mulatos*, born of the *Spaniards* and the *Negroes*; of which two last here are thought to be many thousands. Not far off is a great Lake, called *Ytupuan*, in the midst whereof an huge Rock, above 100 Fathom high above the water. 5. *Cividad Real*, by the *Spaniards* called also *Ontiveros*, by the Natives *Guayra*, 80 leagues North from the Town of *Assumption*; situate on the banks of the River *Parana*, in a fruitfull soyl, but a fickly Aire; for which cause, and the frequent insurrections of the *Salvages*, but meanly peopled. 6. St. *Anne*, on the banks of the same River *Parana*; 7. St. *Salvador*, on a River of the same name. Besides these, there are up the River above *Assumption*, three noted Ports. 8. *Puerto de Guaybiamo*. 9. *Puerto de la Candelaria*, and 10. *Puerto de los Reyes*; but whether Towns, or onely Havens on that River for dispersing and bartering their Commodities, I am not able to say. The last save one memorable for the defeat of *John de Ayolas*, and the death of 80 of his men, by the hands of the *Salvages*.

2. *TUCUMAN* lieth on the West of *Rio de la Plata*, extending towards the confines of *Chile*, through which they make their way unto *Mare del Zur*, as through the Province of *Rio de la Plata* unto *Mare del Nort*: the exact bounds hereof to the North and South, not yet resolved on.

The Countrey, for so much hereof as lieth towards *Chile*, well manured and fruitfull; that towards *Magellanica*, barren, untilled, and not well discovered, no veins of Gold, or Silver in it, though situate in a temperate and agreeable Air. Watered by the two Rivers of 1. *Salado*, so called from the brackishnesse and saltnesse of it; and 2. *Del Estero*, spoken of before, so named, because sometimes it breaketh out of his banks. The Inhabitants now civilized both in manners and habit, in both which they conform to the Garb of the *Spaniards*.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *S. Jago del Estero*, on the banks of that River, by the natural Inhabitants called *Varco*: the principal of that small Province, honoured with a Bishops See, and the seat of the Governour; and distant about 180 leagues from *Buenos Airez*. 2. *S. Michael de Tucuman*, seated at the foot of a Rocky Mountain, but near a very fruitfull soyl, both for Corn and Pasturage, distant 28 leagues from *S. Jago*. 3. *Talavera*, or *Nuestra Sennora de Talavera*, but by the Natives called *Esteco*; situate on the River *Salado* before mentioned, in a fruitfull soyl, and inhabited by an industrious people, grown wealthy by their *Manufactures* of Cotton-wools, which grow hereabouts in great abundance: with which they drive a great trade at the *Mines* of *Potosi*, from hence distant but 140 leagues. 4. *Cordoba*, in a convenient place for trade, as being equally distant from *S. Juan de la Frontera*, in the Province of *Chile*, & *S. Foy*, in *Rio de la Plata*; 50 leagues from each; and seated in a Road from *Peru* unto *Buenos Airez*, much travelled consequently by those who go from *Peru* to *Brasil*, or *Spain*. 5. *New London*, and 6. *New Cordura*, built at such time as *Garsias de Mendoza*, son of the Marquesse of *Cannete*, and Vice-Roy of *Peru*, was Governour of this Province: but both abandoned not long after. Besides these, 7. *Morata*. 8. *Chocinoca*. 9. *Sococha*, and 10. *Calabinna*, Townships belonging to the *Natives*.

3. S. *CRUX DE SIERRA*, is the name of a little Territory lying towards *Peru*, on the North of the River *Guapay*, and in the Countrey of the *Chiquitos* and *Cherignanaes*, two Tribes of the *Salvages*. By some accounted to *Peru*, because under the *Jurisdict. Resort* of *Charcos*: but so far distant from the nearest bounds of that Province (100 *Spanish* leagues at least) that I think fitter to accompt it to the Province of *Paraguay*; betwixt the banks of which River and that of *Guapay* it is wholly seated.

The soyl abundantly productive of *Maize* and Wines, plenty of most sorts of *American* fruits, which I can give no *English* name to; a kind of *Palm*, of whose trunk they make great store of meal, of good taste and nourishment. But neither soyl nor aire agreeable to the fruits of *Europe*, which ripen slowly, and soon die. So destitute of Rivers, that the Inhabitants were fain to make use of Rain-water, preserved in pits: the cause of no small wants, and of many great murders, the people either dying for thirst, or killing one another for some water to quench it.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Sancta Crux* first at the foot of a great Mountain, whence the name of the Province; but situate in open field, enlarging it self into many Plains, and thirsty Vallies: neighboured by a Brook, or *Torrent* breaking from the Rocks; which four leagues from the Town is become a Pond, and plentifully doth supply the Town with Fish. 2. *Barranca*, 60 leagues from the Mines of *Potosi*. 3. *Tomina*. 4 *Lagunilla*, and 5. *Tarixa*; three Forts erected for defence of this Province against the incursions and Alarms of the *Cherignanaes*. 6. *Neyva Rioja*, once a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, but sacked and dispeopled by the *Cherignanaes*, when the Count of *Neyva* was Vice-Roy of *Peru*; at what time *Nuflo de Chaves*, who in the year 1548. first discovered those parts, was treacherously slain by one of the *Salvages*.

The principal Nations of this Countrey, when first known to the *Spaniards*, were the *Querandies*, *Timbues*, and *Carcares*, the *Chanes*, *Chimines*, *Guaranyes*, the *Guayacurves*, *Cacoves*, *Guaxarapi*, &c. on both sides of the River of *Plata*: the *Tucumanes*, *Juries*, and *Diagnitas*, in the *Cantred* of *Tucuman*; more Northward, where the *Spaniards* have as yet no hold, the *Chunesses*, *Xaquesses* *Xacoaes*, and the *Xarayes*, great and powerfull Nations, hitherto unconquered. The first discovery of this Countrey ascribed to *John Diaz de Solis*, a *Spanish* adventurer; who in the year 1515. passing up the River to the *Latitude* of 34 Degrees, and 40 minutes, and unadvisedly landing with too small a power; was there unfortunately slain. The design after prosecuted by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1526. who sayled against the stream as high as the River *Parana*: at the reception of which, the great River called till then by the name of *Paraguay*, begins to be called *De la Plata*. Here built he the Fortresse called *Fort Cabot*; and 30 leagues more up the River, that called St. *Anne*, (both long since ruined) where *Diego Garcias* a *Portugal* found him, in the year next following. In the year 1535. the businesse was resumed by *Pedro de Mendoza*, who built the Town of *Buenos Ayres*; and sent *John de Aiolas* to discover Northwards, of whose unhappy end we have heard before. Not fully setled till the year 1540. when *Alvares Nonnez*, commonly called *Cabesa de Vacca*, made a more full discovery of it, and planted Colonies of *Spaniards* in convenient places. Nothing since done for the further planting of the Countrey, though some places have been marked out for new *Plantations*; here being little Gold and Silver, and consequently not much temptation to draw on the *Spaniards* to the work.

OF

# OF BRASIL.

BRASIL is bounded on the East, with *Mare del Noort*, or the main *Atlantick*; on the West, with some undiscovered Countreys, lying betwixt it and the *Andes*; on the North, with *Guiana*, from which parted by the great River *Maragnon*; and on the South, with *Paraguay*, or the Province of *Rio de la Plata*. The reason of the name I finde not, except it came from the abundance of that Wood called *Brasil*-wood, which was found amongst them; as the famous Isle of *Cyprus*, from its plenty of *Cypresses*.

It reacheth from the 29 to the 39 Degree of *Southern* Latitude; or measuring it by miles, it is said to be 1500 miles from North to South, and 500 miles in breadth from the Sea to the *Andes*; which must be understood with reference to the whole extent of it; for otherwise all that which is possessed by the *Portugals* under the name of *Brasil*, is so short of taking up all the breadth hereof, that they possesse nothing but the Sea-Coasts, and some few leagues (comparatively) within the Land; the greatest part of it being so far from being conquered, that it hath not hitherto been discovered.

The Countrey full of Mountains, Rivers, and Forrests, diversified into Hills and Plains alwayes pleasant and green. The aire for the most part sound and wholsom, by reason of the fresh winds which do reign amongst them; there being all along the Coasts certain quick winds rising from the South, about 2 hours before Noon, which do much benefit the Inhabitants: yet in regard it is somewhat moist it is held to be more agreeable to old men than to young. The soyl in most parts very fruitfull, were it not cloied with too much rain; but howsoever liberally provided of *Sugar-Canes*, (no one Countrey more) for refining of which they have their *Ingenios* (as they call them) or *Sugar houses* in most parts of the Countreys; in which they entertain many thousand *slaves*, brought hither yearly from *Guinea*, and *Congo*, and other maritime parts of *Africk*. A trade in which the *Portugals* are much delighted, and I cannot blame them; there being few years, in each of which they bring not out of *Brasil* to *Portugal*, 150000 *Arrobes* of Sugar, every *Arrobe* containing 25 Bushels of our *English* measure. There is also infinite quantities of that *red wood* used in dying Cloath, which we commonly call *Brasil wood*; (but whether the Wood took that name from the Countrey, or the Countrey rather from the Wood, I determine not:) the Trees whereof are of that incredible greatnesse, that whole families live on an *Arm* of one of them, every *Tree* being as populous as the most of our Villages. In other Commodities common to them with the other *Americans*, we need not give particular instance.

Amongst the *Rarities* hereof, are reckoned 1. the *Plant*, called *Copiba*, the barke of which being [illegible] send out a *Balm*, the soveraign vertue whereof is so well known to the very beasts that being bit by [illegible] mous Serpents, they resort unto it for their cure. 2. The herb called *Sentida* or *Veva*, which [illegible] touched will close the leaves, and not open them again till the man that had [illegible] it be gone [illegible] sight. 3. A kinde of *Wheat* in the Valley near unto S. *Sebastian*, which is continually growing, and [illegible] wayes ripe; or never wholly ripe, because alwayes growing: for when one Ear doth grain, another [illegible] bloom; when one is ripe and yellow, another is green. 4. The *Oxfish*, with eyes and eye-lids, two [illegible] cubit long, and at each an hand with five fingers and nails, as in a man; under the arms two [illegible] wards like a Cow, in every female. 5. A Creature found of late about the Bay of *All Saints*, which [illegible] the face of an Ape, the foot of a Lion, and all the rest of a man; of such a terrible aspect, that the Souldier who shot him fell down dead: but this I rather look on as an *aberration* of Nature, than a *rarity* in her. 6. Beasts of such strange shapes, and such several kinds, that it may be said of *Brasil*, as once of *Africk*, *Semper aliquid apportat novi*; every day some new object of Admiration.

The people here are endowed with a pretty understanding: as may seem by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the *Spaniards*, for coming from the other end of the World to dig for Gold; and holding up a wedge of Gold, cried out, *Behold the God of the Christians!* But in most places they are barbarous, the men and women go stark naked, and on high *festival* dayes hang Jewels in their lips: these *festival* dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to be merry, over the rosted body of a *fat man*; whom they cut in *collops*, called *Boncon*, and eat with great greedinesse, and much delectation. They have two vile qualities, as being mindfull of injuries, and forgetfull of benefits. The men cruel without measure, and the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the Letters *L. F. R.* The reason of which one being demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither *Law*, *Faith*, nor *Rulers*. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay under water an hour together. Women in travel are here delivered without any great pain, and presently go about their businesse, belonging to good house-wives: The good man (according to the fashion of our kinder sorts of Husbands in *England*, who are said to *breed their Wives Children*) being sick in their stead, and keeping their bed; so far that he hath broaths made him, is visited by his *Gossips*, or Neighbours, and hath *Junkets* sent to comfort him. And amongst these there are some *Rarities*, if not *Monstrosities* in nature: it being said of those which live towards the *Andes*, that they are hairy all over like beasts, such as *Orson* is famed to have been in the old *Romance*; and probably so ingendered also; that the *Guaymares* disbowel Women with Childe, and roast the Children; and finally that the Salvage Nation of *Camucuiara* have their Paps almost down unto their knees, which they tie about their waste when they run, or go faster than ordinary.

Rivers of note I finde not any till I come to *Maragnon*, though that a Boundary rather betwixt this and *Guiana*, than proper unto this alone. If any chance to come in our way, as we crosse the Countrey, we shall not passe them over without some remembrance. And so proceed we to the division of the Countrey; not into Provinces, or Nations, as in other places, but into *Prafectures*, or Captainships as the *Portugals* call them. Of which there are 13 in all, which we shall severally touch on as we trace the Coast, from the Province of *Rio de la Plata*, unto that of *Guiana*; that is to say,

1. The Captainship of St. *VINCENT* bordering on *Rio de la Plata*, inhabited by the most civil people of all *Brasil*. Chief Towns whereof 1. *Santos*, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, capable of good ships of burden, but distant from the Main three leagues. A Town of no more than 120 houses, yet the best of this *Prafecture*; beautified with a Parish Church, and two Convents of Fryers. Taken and held two moneths by Sir *Tho. Cavendish*, An. 1591. since that environed with a Wall, and fortified with two Castles. 2. St. *Vincents* better built, but not so well fitted with an Haven; of about 70 houses, and 100 Inhabitants. 3. *Itange*, and 4. *Cananea*, two open Burroughs, but capable of lesser Vessels. 5. St. *Paul*, upon a little Mountain, at the foot whereof run two pleasant Rivers, which fall not far off into the River of *Iniambu*. A Town of about 100 houses, one Church, two Convents, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*; neighboured by Mines of Gold found in the Mountains, called *Pernabiacaba*. 6. St. *Philips*, a small Town on the banks of *Iniambu*, which there begins to inlarge it self; and passing thence falleth at the last in the River *Pariana*, one of the greatest Tributaries to *Rio de la Plata*.

2. Of *RIO DE JANEIRO*, or the River of *Ianuary*, so called, because entred into that moneth by *John Diaz de Solis*, An. 1515. neglected by the *Portugals*, it was seized on by the *French* under the conduct of *Villegagnone*, employed herein by Admiral *Chastillon*, a great friend of the *Hugonots*, to whom it was intended for a place of *Refuge* (as *New England* afterwards for the like:) but within three years after their first coming hither (*An* 1558) regained by the *Portugals*, and the *French* put unto the sword. Places of most consideration in it, 1. *Collignia* the Fort and Colonie of the *French*, so named in honour of *Gaspar Colligni* (commonly called *Chastillon*) by whose incouragement it was founded. Situate on the Bay of the River *Ianeiro*, which the *French* called *Ganabara*. 2. St. *Sebastians*, built at the mouth of the same Bay by the *Portugals*, after they had expelled the *French*, and fortified with four strong Bulwarks. 3. *Angra des Reyes*, distant twelve leagues Westward from the mouth of the Bay; not long since made a *Portugal* Colonie. Besides these, there are two great *Burroughs* of the natural *Brasilians*, in which are said to be above 2000 Inhabitants.

3. *Of the HOLY GHOST (del Spiritu Santo)* one of the most fertile Provinces of all *Brasil*; well stored with *Cotton-wool*, and watered with the River *Parayba*, large and full of fish. The onely Town of note in it, is *Spiritu Santo*, inhabited by about 200 *Portugals*. The chief building of it, a Church dedicated to St. *Francis*, a Monastery of *Benedictines*, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*; the chief conveniency, a safe and commodious Haven, capable of the greatest Vessels.

4. *Of PORTO SEGURO*, the secure Haven, so called by *Capralis*, who first discovered it; when being tossed at Sea by a terrible tempest, he had here refreshed himself. Chief Towns hereof 1. *Porto Seguro*, built on the top of a white Cliff, which commands the Haven; of more Antiquity than *Fame*, of more fame than bigness; as not containing fully 200 Families. 2. *Santa Crux*, three leagues from the other; a poor Town, with as poor an Harbour: the Patrimony and Inheritance of the Dukes of *Avera*, in the Realm of *Portugal*. 3. *Santo Amaro*, or St. *Omers*, once of great note for making Sugars, for which use here were five *Ingenios*, or *Sugar Engines*: deserted by the *Portugals* for fear of the Salvages, against whom they had not power enough to make good the place; and the Sugars destroyed of purpose, that they might not come into the hands of the barbarous people.

5. *Of DES ILHEOS*, or of the *Isles*, so named from certain Islands lying against the Bay on which the principal Town is seated, called also *Ilheos*, or the Island (with like *Analogie* as a Town of good note in *Flanders*, hath the name of *Insula*, or *Lisle*) The town consisting of about 150. or 200 Families, situate on a little River, but neighboured by a great *Lake* of 12 leagues in compasse (out of which that River doth arise:) full of a great but wholsom fish, which they call *Monatos*, some of which are affirmed to weigh 28 pounds. This Colonie, much endangered by the *Guaymuri*, a Race of *Salvages* more *Salvage* than any of their fellows: who being driven out of their own Countrey fell into this *Prafecture*, which they had utterly destroyed; if some of St. *Georges* Reliques, as the *Jesuits* tell us (but I binde no man to believe it) sent by their General from *Rome*, An. 1581. had not stayed their fury, and given the *Portugals* the better.

6. *Of TODOS LOS SANTOS*, or *All Saints*, so called from a large Bay of that name, upon which it lieth; in breadth two leagues and an half, 18 fathom deep, and full of many little Islands: but flourishing and pleasant, and well stored with *Cotton-wool*. A Bay in which are many safe *Stations* and *Roads* for shipping, and therefore of great use and consequence in those furious Seas. Memorable for the hardy Enterprize of *Peter Heyns*, a *Dutch man*, Admiral of the Navy of the *United Provinces*; who in the year 1627. seized on a Fleet of *Spaniards*, consisting of 26 sayl of ships (four of them being men of War) all lying under the protection of the Forts and Castles, built for the safety of that *Bay*. For thrusting in amongst them with his own ship onely (the rest not being able to follow) he so laid about him, that

that having ſunk the *Vice-Admiral*, he took all the reſt, conditioning onely for their lives; notwithſtanding all the ſhot which was made againſt him from the ſhips and Caſtles, and 42 pieces of Ordnance planted on the ſhroe. Chief Towns hereof 1. S. *Salvador*, built on a little Hill on the North-ſide of the *Bay*, by *Thomas de Sonſa*; adorned with many Churches, and Religious houſes; and fortified (beſides the Wall) with three ſtrong Caſtles; the one called S. *Anthony*, the other S. *Philip*, and the third *Tapeſipe*. Yet not ſo ſtrong by reaſon of ſome Hills adjoyning which command the Town, but that it was taken by the *Hollanders*, An. 1624. recovered by the *Spaniards* the next year after, and ſince loſt again. 2. *Paripe*, more within the Land, four leagues from S. *Saviours*. 3. *Seregippe del Rei*, a ſmall Town, and ſeated on as ſmall a River, but amongſt many rich Paſtures, and ſome veins of ſilver.

7. *Of* FERNAMBUCK, one of the richeſt *Prafectures* for *Tobacco*, *Sugar*, and the great quantity of *Braſil wood*, which is brought hence yearly for the *Diers*, in all this Countrey; but deſtitute of Corn, and moſt other neceſſaries, with which ſupplied from the *Canaries*, and ſometimes from *Portugal*. Chief Towns hereof 1. *Olinda*, the largeſt and beſt peopled of all *Braſil*: containing above 2000 perſons; not reckoning in the *Church men*, nor taking the great number of *ſlaves* which they keep for their *Sugar-works* into the accompt: for whoſe uſe they have here eight *Parochial* Churches, five *Religious* houſes, and ſome *Hoſpitals*. Situate near the Sea-ſide, but on ſo uneven a piece of ground, as makes it not capable of a *Regular* fortification; the Haven being little, and not very commodious, but defended at the entrance by a ſmall built Caſtle, and that well planted with Braſſe pieces. Which notwithſtanding, in the year 1595 the Caſtle and the Suburbs along the Port (wherein they uſed to ſtow all their chief Commodities) were took by Capt. *James Lancaſter*, and ſome few of the *Engliſh*; who having tarried in the Haven above a moneth, brought home with him eight of his own ſhips, four *French men*, and three *Hollanders* which came in by chance; all laden with the choiceſt Merchandiſe of *Braſil*, and *India*. 2. *Amatta de Braſil* ten miles from *Olinda*, the Inhabitants whereof live by ſelling the *Braſil wood*. 3. S. *Laurenzo*, a well frequented Village, but as yet unwalled. 4. *Poincur*, upon a River ſo named. 5. *Antonio de Cabo*, near the Cape of S. *Auguſtines*; both of good note for the great quantity of Sugars which are made in each. 6. *Garaſu*, about five leagues from *Olinda*, inhabited for the moſt part by poor and *Mechanical* perſons, till the year 1632 when taken by the *Hollander*, and planted with a people of higher quality. This *Prafecture*, belonging formerly to the Earls of *Albuquerque* (a great houſe in *Spain*) is now wholly in the hands of the States of the *Provinces* united: the Town of *Olinda* being took by them in the year 1629. the Port and all the *Avennes* unto it ſo ſtrongly fortified, that they have hitherto enjoyed it.

8. *Of* TAMARACA, ſo called from an Iſland of that name, diſtant about five miles from *Olinda*; of no great note but for the Haven, and an impregnable Caſtle on the top of an Hill for defence thereof. Which when the *Hollanders* could not take, they built a ſtrong Bulwark at the mouth of the Port, and ſo blocked it up, that it hath ſince been of no uſe to the *Spaniard*. This the leaſt *Prafecture* in *Braſil*, but withall the ancienteſt; extended three leagues onely in length, and but two in breadth: the Patrimony of the Earls of *Monſanto* in *Portugal* who received hence yearly, when entire, thirty thouſand *Ducats*. But his Rents much diminiſhed, if not quite inverted, ſince the loſſe of the Haven.

9. *Of* PARAIBA, ſo called from a River of that name (but by the *Spaniard* called *Domingo*) of moſt note herein. On the banks whereof ſtandeth *Paraiba*, the chief Town of it, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, about three leagues from the Main, but capable of pretty good ſhips to the very Town. The Town inhabited not long ſince by 500 *Portugals*, beſides *Slaves* and *Negroes*. Not Walled, till they began to ſtand in fear of the *Hollanders*, on the loſſe of *Olinda*; but more ſecured by a ſtrong Caſtle on the Promontory called *Cabo Delo*, which the *Hollanders* have in vain attempted, than by any works within the Land. A Caſtle which acknowledgeth the *French* for the Founders of it, who for a while were poſſeſſed of this Tract, and gave name to an adjoyning Haven, called *Port Francois*: but outed by the *Portugal*, An. 1584. who have ſince held their footing in it, but with fear of the *Hollanders*, eſpecially ſince their taking of a little Iſland lying over againſt them, called the Iſle of *Noronha*.

10. *Of* RIO GRANDE, ſo called from the River *Poteingi* (as the Natives term it) which the *Portugals* call *Rio Grande*, or the great River, not made a *Prafecture* till of late. For lying open, as it were, to the next *Pretender*, ſome of the *French* began to fix here, An. 1597. But the King of *Spain* not willing to have any ſuch neighbour, commanded the Captain of *Paraiba*, to drive them thence; which was done accordingly. But then the *Salvages* beginning to riſe up in Arms, the Captain of *Paraiba* was fain to ſeek aid from him of *Fernambuck*; by whoſe help having ſlain five thouſand, and took three thouſand of them, the reſt became *Vaſſals* to the *Portugals*: who built here an impregnable Caſtle (which is all the footing they have in it) well manned and furniſhed with Ammunition and all other neceſſaries; very few *Portugals*, except thoſe of the Garriſon, being yet come over.

11. *Of* SIARA, a late *Prafecture* alſo, in which the *Portugals* have no more than a Caſtle, with a dozen houſes, or thereabouts, beſides that of the Governour adjoyning to it. So named from an Haven called *Siara*, but of no great note, and capable but of little Veſſels. Of ſome trade in regard of the *Chryſtal*, *Cotton-wool*, and ſome precious ſtones, found in the Countrey hereabouts: and certainly would be of greater, if once the *Portugals* would be active and purſue the Conqueſt; here being great plenty of *Sugar-Canes*, but no works to make it.

12. *Of*

12. *Of* MARAGNON, an Iſland lying in the mouth of the great River ſo called, in the further-eſt parts of *Braſil* Northwards, and many leagues diſtant from *Siara*, the laſt of their *Praefectures*; the Countrey intervening not yet diſcovered, or otherwiſe made known unto us, than by the names of the Ports and Promontories found upon the *Coaſt*. An Iſland of a fruitfull ſoyl, if pains and husbandry were not wanting: affording naturally *Maize*, and a Root called *Manior*, both which the *Salvages* uſe for bread; good ſtore of Cotton-wools, Saffron, *Braſil wood*, and the beſt *Tobacco*: and in ſome places *Balm* and *Amber*. Watered with many freſh Rivers, and pleaſant Springs: well-wooded both for Timber and Fewel: and in a word, bleſſed with ſo temperate an Aire (though ſo near the *Æquator*) that no place can be more commodious for the life of man. The people ſtrong of body, healthy and long-lived without any *baldneſſe*: induſtrious in their *Feather works* and *Manufactures* of Cotton; the *Women* curious in ordering their hair, fruitfull in Child-bearing, and that till 80 years old and ſometimes more. Both Sexes naked till their marriage; and then apparelled onely from the waſte to their knees.

The Villages hereof poſſeſſed by the Natives, conſiſted but of four great Houſes; each of them two, or three hundred foot in length, and twenty, or thirty foot in breadth; ſo placed as they reſembled a *Quadrangular* Cloyſter: And in each houſe ſo many houſholds, that commonly each of their Villages, or *Taves* (for ſo they called them) contained three hundred perſons, and ſome twice that number: Of theſe were twenty ſeven in all, whoſe names I hold impertinent to be muſtered here: The total eſtimate of the people when the *French* came thither, amounting to 12000 Soules. For the *French* trading in this Iſland, and carrying themſelves courteouſly amongſt the *Natives*, found them not unwilling to admit a *Colony of* that Nation, if ſent over to them: by whoſe aide they might free themſelves from all other *Pretenders* and be inſtructed in the Goſpel. Accordingly a *Colonie*, and four *Capuchin* Fryers, are ſent over to them, *An.* 1612. Some *Salvages* gained unto the Faith, and a ſtrong Caſtle, called S. *Lewis* commodiouſly built and planted with 22 pieces of Ordnance; the effect of that Voyage. But long they had not reſted there when diſ-ſeized by the *Portugals*, ſent thither under the Conduct of *Hierome de Albuquerque*, *Anno* 1614. Who to the Caſtle of S. *Lewis*, which the *French* had built, added thoſe of S. *Marie*, and S. *Francis*, planted two Villages in the Iſland by the names of S. *Andrew*, and S. *Jago*, and ever ſince have held it without moleſtation.

13. *Of* PARA, the moſt Northern *Praefecture* of *Braſil*, towards *Guiana*; ſo called from the River of *Para*, (ſuppoſed to be a branch of the River of *Amazons*) which runneth through it. The River at the mouth of it, two miles in breadth, and in the middle of the Channel fifteen fathoms deep: on the banks whereof (but on an higher ground than the reſt) the *Portugals* have built the Caſtle of *Para*, in form *Quadrangular*, and well Walled, except towards the River: the Countrey thereabouts inhabited by 300 *Portugueze*, beſides the Garriſon.

Now for the Fortunes of the whole, it never did acknowledge any one *Supream*. Divided into many *Tribes*, and each tribe governed by their *Chiefs*, as in other Countreys. Theſe Tribes ſo many, and the Muſter of their names ſo uſeleſſe, that I now forbear it. In this eſtate they lived when diſcovered firſt; but by whom firſt diſcovered, will not be agreed on. The *Spaniards*, to get ſome colour of a Title for the Crown of *Caſtile*, aſcribe it to *John Pinſone*, and *Diego de Lepe*, two of their own Countrey; who as they ſay, had landed on it in the year 1500. before the coming of *Capralis*, though the ſame year alſo. The *Portugals* attribute the diſcovery of it to *Pedro Alvarez de Capral*, ſent by their King *Emanuel* to the *Eaſt-Indies*: who being driven over hither from the Coaſt of *Guinea*, took poſſeſſion of it, and as a Monument thereof, advanced a *Croſſe*, giving the name of *Sanctæ Crucis*, or the *Holy Croſſe*, to this new diſcovery. That name changed afterwards to *Braſil* from the abundance of that Wood (as it is conceived) which was found amongſt them. Notice hereof being given to the Court of *Portugal*, *Americus Veſpucius* a *Noble Florentine*, An. 1501. and after him *John de Empoli*, another of that Nation in the year 1503. were by *Emmanuel* employed in a further diſcovery. Who ſpeeding fortunately in it, the *Portugals* did accordingly ſend over ſome *Plantations* thither. But a great controverſie growing betwixt them and the *Spaniard*, to whether of the two it of right belonged: the *Spaniard* was content to yield it to the Crown of *Portugal*, though by the Bull, or Edict of Pope *Alexander* the ſixt (by whom the whole undiſcovered World was divided betwixt thoſe two Kings) it ſeemed to fall within the Grant made to the Crown of *Caſtile*. Enjoyed by this *Emmanuel*, and the Kings ſucceeding till the death of *Sebaſtian* (which *Sebaſtian* the *Jeſuits* look on as the Founder of all their Colledges in this Countrey) and by the *Spaniards* ſince the death of *Henry*; whoſe reign continued but a year) though in the name and right of the Crown of *Portugal*; that Nation being ſo prudently jealous of their intereſſe in it, that they would ſuffer any of the Subjects of *Spain* to grow great amongſt them. By them poſſeſſed entirely without any Rivals (I mean for ſo much of the Countrey as they had ſubdued) till of late years the *Hollanders* put in for a part; and got the *Praefectures* of *Fornanback*, and *Todos Los Sanctos* (or the Bay) by the Right of War. The reſt with all the other Members of the Crown of *Portugal*, in the late *Revolt* of that Nation from the King of *Spain*, ſubmitting unto *John* the 4th. of the houſe of *Bragance*; whom the *Portugueze* had made their King, *Anno* 1639.

OF

# OF GUIANA.

GUIANA is bounded on the East with the Main *Atlantick*; on the West with the Mountains of *Peru*, or rather some undiscovered Countreys interposed betwixt them: on the North with the River *Orenoque*, and on the South with that of the *Amazons*. The reason of the name I finde not, unlesse it be so called from the River *Wia*, of which more anon.

It is situate on both sides of the *Line*, extended from the fourth Degree of *Southern*, to the eighth of the *Northern* Latitude. The Air, notwithstanding this situation under the *Æquator*, affirmed to be temperate, the Eastern winds (which they call the *Brizes*) constantly blowing about Noon, and mitigating the extreme heats thereof by their cooler blasts. The Countrey towards the Sea-side flat and level, the inland parts more mountainous and swelled with hils: in all places so adorned with Natures *Tapestrie*, the boughs and branches of the Trees never unclothed or left naked, fruit either ripe or green growing still upon them) that no Countrey in the world could be better qualified. The particular Commodities of it we shall see anon, when the particular parts hereof come into Discourse.

Of the People it is said in generall, that they have amongst them no setled Government; and though they acknowledge some superiority in the *Chiefs* of their *Tribes*, yet it is only voluntary, as long and as little as they please. *Adultery* and *Murder*, which are only punishable, not otherwise expiated but by the death of the Offender. The richer sort have two or three Wives, and sometimes more; the poor but one, and hardly able to keep her: they that have more, and they who have but one, alike jealous of them; and if they take them in Adultery, without any further ceremony or *formalities* of Law, they beat out their brains. Their wives, especially the elder, they use for *Servants*: and he which hath most such, is the greatest man. Without *Religion*, or any notion of a *Godhead*; not so far onwards on the way to the worship of the true God, as to be *Idolaters*: for though *Idolatrie* be mistaken in the proper Object, it supposeth a *Deitie*: and they who have this *Principle*, That there is a God, have learned one, and not the least of the points of their *Catechisme*. Their *Accompts* amongst themselves they keep with a bundle of sticks; which they diminish or increase according to the times of their contract. Their *Funerals* they solemnize with a Feast, but with such diversity in the deportment of both Sexes, that whiles the *Women* howl extremely, the *Men* perform the *Obsequies* with singing and excessive *drinking*: the one as improper for a *Feast*, as the other for a *Funeral*.

Rivers of most note in it, betides 1 *Orenoque*, and 2 the River of *Amazons*, and those rather boundaries betwixt this and the neighbouring Provinces, than proper unto this alone. 3 *Arrawari*, 4 *Conawini*, 5 *Casipurough*, or *Cassipure*, all falling into the same main *Atlantick*, betwixt the River of *Amazons* and *Wiapoco*: the last arising out of the Lake of the *Arachosi*, half a mile broad at the mouth or influx into the Sea, and but five spans deep. 6 *Wiapoco*, of which more hereafter. 7 *Wia*, 8 *Cajane*, 9 *Marwine*, 10 *Essequebe*, a River of twenty dayes journey long, betwixt *Wiapoco* and the River of *Orenoque* or *Raliana*.

The whole divided commonly into these four parts, 1 *Rio de las Amazones*, or the River of *Amazons*, 2 *Wiapoco* or *Guiana* specially so called, 3 *Orenoque*, and 4 the Isles of *Ghiana*.

1. *RIO DE LAS AMAZONES*, or the River of *Amazons*, containeth that part of this Countrey which lieth along the tract of that famous River. The soil in some places dry and barren, in others fertile and productive of the choicest fruits. Full of large Woods, and in those Woods most sort of Trees which are to be found in *America*: One amongst others of most note, (and perhaps peculiar to *Guiana*) which they call the *Totock*: a tree of great bulk, and as great a fruit; this last as big as a mans head, and so hard withall, that when the fruit grows ripe and ready to fall, the people dare not go into the woods without an helmet or some such shelter over their heads, for fear of beating out their brains. The *kernels* of it, for the most part ten or twelve in number, have the taste of *Almonds*, and are said to be *provocative* in point of *Venerie*. Of which the Salvages have this By-word, *Pigne secke in Saccowe pingean Totocke*; that is to say, Eat *Totock*, if thou wouldst be potent in the Acts of *Venus*. Here are also *Sugar-canes* in some places; and the Plant called *Pita*, the taste whereof is said to be like Strawberries, Claret-wine, and Sugar.

The principal Inhabitants of this part of the Countrey, the *Yaos*, *Cockettuway*, *Pattecni*, *Tockianes*, *Tomoes*, and *Wackebanes* dwelling on the Continent; the *Maraons*, and *Arowians* possessed of the Ilands. Towns of note I have met with none amongst them: though every house (most of them 150 foot in length, 20 in breadth, and entertaining at the least an hundred persons) might pass sufficiently for a Village. Yet they are safer housed than so, for otherwise their houses would afford them but little comfort in the overflowings of the River, which drown all the Countrey: and therefore they betake themselves to the tops of trees, and there remain, like Birds, with their several families, till the waters be drawn in again, and the earth become more comfortable for habitation. Yet I find some of these their dwellings called by proper names, as 1 *Matarem*, 2 *Roakery*, 3 *Anarcaprock*, 4 *Haaman*, 5 *Womians*, and 6 *Cogemymne*. But I find nothing but their names, and enough of that.

The firſt Diſcoverer of this River and the parts adjoyning, was *Orellana* the Lieutenant of *Gonſales Pizarro*, whom his brother *Franciſco Pizarro*, then Viceroy of *Perú*, had made the Governour of *Quito*. Moved with the noyſe of ſome rich Countreys beyond the *Andes*, he raiſed ſufficient Forces, and paſſed over thoſe *Mountains*; where finding want of all things for the life of man, they made a boat, and ſent this *Orellana* to bring in proviſions. But the River which he chanced into, was ſo ſwift of courſe, that he was not able to go back; and therefore of neceſſity to obey his fortune in following the courſe of that ſtrong water. Paſſing along by divers deſolate and unpeopled places, he came at laſt into a Countrey planted and inhabited; where he firſt heard of the *Amazons* (by thoſe *Salvages* called *Comapuyarus*) of whom he was bidden to beware as a dangerous people: And in the end having ſpent his time in paſſing down this River from the beginning of *January* to the end of *Auguſt* 1540. he came at laſt into the Sea; and getting into the Iſle of *Cubana*, ſayled into *Spain*: the courſe of his voyage down the water he eſtimated at 1800 leagues (or 5400 *Engliſh* miles) but found no *Amazons* in his paſſage, as himſelf affirmed: onely ſome *maſculine* women ſhewed themſelves intermixt with the men, to oppoſe his landing; and in ſome places he found men with *long hair* like women; either of which might make theſe parts believed to be held by *Amazons*. But to proceed, arriving at the Court of *Spain*, he got *Commiſſion* for the conqueſt of the Countreys by him diſcovered; and in the year 1549. he betook himſelf unto the ſervice. But though he found the mouth of the River, one of them at leaſt, he could never hit upon the *Channel* which brought him down, though attempted often. Which ill ſucceſſe, with the conſideration of his loſſe both in fame and fortunes, brought him to his grave; having got nothing but the honour of the firſt diſcovery, and the leaving of his name to that famous River, ſince called *Orellana*. The enterprize purſued, but with like ſucceſſe, by one *Pedro de Orſua*, Ann. 1560. after which the *Spaniards* gave it over. And though the *Engliſh* and the *Hollanders* have endeavoured an exact diſcovery, and ſeverally begun ſome *Plantations* in it, yet they proved as unfortunate as the others; their *Quarters* being beaten up by the neighbouring *Portugals*, before they were ſufficiently fortified to make any reſiſtance.

2. *WIAPOCO*, or *GUIANA* ſpecially ſo called, taketh up the middle of this Countrey, on both ſides of the River of *Wiapoco*, whence it hath his name. A River of a long courſe, but not paſſable, up the ſtream above 16 miles, by reaſon of a *Cataract*, or great fall from the higher ground: in breadth betwixt that *Cataract* and the *Æſtuarium*, about the tenth part of a mile; at the *Æſtuarium*, or influx a whole mile at leaſt, and there about two fathoms deep.

The Countrey on both ſides of this River very rich and fertile; ſo natural for *Tobacco*, that it groweth to nine handfuls long. *Sugar-Canes* grow here naturally without any planting, and on the ſhrubs great ſtore of *Cotton*, and the Dye by ſome called *Orellana*. Plenty of *Veniſon* in their Woods, and of *Fiſh* in their Rivers, their fields well ſtored with Beaſts, which themſelves call *Moyres*, in ſhape and uſe reſembling Kine, but without any horns. The people generally of a modeſt and ingenious countenance; Naked, but would wear cloaths, if they had them, or knew how to make them. Their bread is made of a Plant called *Caſſavi*; of which alſo being dried and chewed, and then ſtrained through a wicker-veſſel, they make a kinde of drink in colour like *new Ale*, but not ſo well taſted, and of leſſe continuance. The greateſt part of their food is *Fiſh*, which they intoxicate with a ſtrong-ſented wood, and ſo take them up as they lie floating on the top of the water. Much troubled with a Worm like a *Flea*, (by the *Spaniards* called *Nignas*) which get under the Nails of their *Toes*, and multiply there to infinite numbers, and the no leſſe torture of the *Patient*, without ſpeedy prevention: No better remedy found out, than to pour Wax melting hot on the place affected; which being pulled off, when tis cold, draws the *Vermin* with it, ſometimes 800 at a pull. The *Women* of ſuch eaſie *child-birth*, that they are delivered without help, and preſentley bring the Childe to his Father (for they have ſo much natural modeſty as to withdraw from company upon that occaſion) who waſheth it with water, and *painteth* it with ſeveral colours, and ſo returneth it to the Mother.

Rivers of note here are very many; no Countrey under Heaven being better watered, nor fuller of more pleaſant and goodly ſtreams. The names of ſome of them on both ſides of the *Wiapoco* we have had before: the chief of which I take to be *Wia*, affirmed to be of a long courſe, a goodly River all the way, and at the mouth thereof to be large and broad; which paſſing through the heart of the Countrey, in the fourth degree and 40 minutes of Northern Latitude, may poſſibly occaſion both the whole, and and this part more ſpecially to be called *Wiana*, and by the *Dutch*, who cannot pronounce the *W*, *Guyana*. Certain I am that by the name of *Wiana* I have found it written in approved Authours. But what need further ſearch be made after leſſer Rivers, (which will offer themſelves to us of their own accord) when we have a *Lake* to paſſe over like a Sea for bigneſſe, (*magnum famoſum, & vaſtam inſtar maris*, as my Author hath it) by the *Yaos*, or *Jaos* called *Raponowinin*, by the *Caribes* (the old Inhabitants of this Countrey) *Parimen*: Situate about a dayes journey from the River *Eſſequebo*: and neighboured by the great and famous Citie *Manoa*, which the *Spaniards* call *El Dorado* (or the *Golden* Citie) from the abundance of Gold, in Coyn, Plate, Armour, and other Furniture, which was ſaid to be in it. The greateſt Citie, as ſome ſay, not onely of *America*, but of all the World. For *Diego de Ordas*, one of the Companions of *Cortez* in his *Mexican* Wars, and by him condemned for a mutiny, put into a Boat alone without any victual, and ſo caſt off to ſeek his fortune; affirmed at his return, that being taken by ſome of the *Guianians*, and by them carried to their King, then reſiding at *Manoa*, he entered the Citie at high-noon, travelled all the reſt of that day, and the next alſo untill night, before he came to the Kings Palace; but then he ſaith that he was led blind-fold all the way: And therefore poſſibly enough this Citie might be no ſuch miracle as the ſtory makes it; *Don Diego* being either abuſed by the reports of

the

the *Salvages*, or willing to abuſe the world with ſuch empty fictions. For though the *Spaniards* and the *Engliſh* have ſeverally fought, and that with incredible diligence to find out this City, yet none of them have hitherto had the fortune to fall upon it. So that I fear it may be ſaid in the Poets language,

*—— Et quod non invenis uſquam,*
*Eſſe putes nuſquam ——— i. e.*

*That which is no where to be found,*
*Think not to be above the ground.*

Nor is there much more credit to be given unto his *Relations* of the great Court kept here by one of the *Ingas*; who being ſoorſook, one of the younger Brethren of *Atabaliba* the laſt King of *Peru*, at the conqueſt of that Kingdom with many thouſands of his Followers came into this Countrey, and ſubduing the *Caribes*, erected here a ſecond *Peruvian* Monarchy. For beſides that *Atabaliba* had no brethren but *Guaſcar* and *Mango* who both died in *Peru*, how improbable muſt it needs appear, that this *Guianian* King, knowing ſo well the thirſt of the *Spaniards* after Gold, would either ſuffer him to return and diſcloſe the ſecrets of his State; or ſend him away loaded with Gold, as tis ſaid he did; Who ſheweth his Treaſure to a Thiefe, doth deſerve to loſe it. And therefore letting paſs theſe dreams of an *El Dorado*, let us deſcend to places of leſs *Magnificence*, but of greater reality. Amongſt which I reckon 1 *Caripo*, moſt memorable for a Colonie of *Engliſh* there planted by Captain *Robert Harcourt*, *An.* 1608. ſituate on the banks of the *Wiacopo*, near the mouth thereof, on the advantage of a Rock, and that Rock ſo difficult of acceſs, that they feared no danger from an Enemy. The Ayr ſo ſound and anſwerable to the conſtitution of an *Engliſh* body, that of 30 which were left there for three years together, there dyed but ſix, and thoſe ſix rather by misfortune, and ſome croſs accident, than by any ſickneſſes. 2 *Gomeribo*, on the top of an hill near the mouth of the Bay of *Wiacopo*, poſſeſſed awhile by ſome *Hollanders*, but ſoon deſerted. 3 *Moyemon*, a Village of the *Paragotis*, on the banks of the River *Marwinen*. 4 *Crewinay*, on the other ſide of the ſame River, poſſeſſed by the *Caribes*: the King of the firſt (for each *Tribe* had its ſeveral Princes) being named *Maperitaka*, affirmed to be a vertuous man, and kind to *ſtrangers*; of the later, *Minapa*. 5 *Tanparamunen*, about an hundred Leagues from the mouth of that River. And 6 *Moreſhego*, four dayes journey from the other: both poſſeſſed by the *Caribes*. The King, or *Cacique* of thoſe laſt, at Captain *Harcourts* being there (of which time we ſpeak) named *Aremintà*; affirmed to have a skin like a piece of *Buff*.

The principal Families of this part, beſides the *Yaos*, or *Jagos*, and the *Maraons* ſpoken of before, who poſſeſs almoſt all the Sea-coaſts of this Countrey, are ſaid to be *Arwacca*, the *Sapayoy*, the *Mayos*, and the *Aracouri*; of different Languages, and Cuſtoms, though neer neighbours unto one another. Originally inhabitants of the Iland of *Trinidado*, and the River of *Orenoque*: whence driven by the *Spaniards* they came into this Tract, and beating the old Inhabitants, whom they call by the common name of *Caribes*, higher into the Countrey, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Sea-ſhores, and the parts adjoyning: each Tribe or Family being governed by its ſeveral *Chief*, as before was intimated. The *Netherlanders* for a time had ſome footing in it, but they quickly left it; endeavouring nothing more in the time of their ſhort ſtay amongſt them, than to make the People diſaffected to the *Engliſh*; of whoſe pretenſions to theſe parts, and deſigns to plant them they had good intelligence. And ſo much was confeſſed by ſome of the Natives, when they had found by good experience and acquaintance, how much the *Engliſh* were abuſed in thoſe miſ-reports. Afterwards in the year 1604. Captain *Charles Leigh* ſet Sail from *Woolwich* on the *Thames*, and in *May* fell upon the River of *Wiapoco*, where he was kindly entertained, gratified with an Houſe and Garden, and his Aide craved againſt the *Caribes* and their other Enemies. He took poſſeſſion of the Countrey in the name of King *James* and the Crown of *England*; and called the River of *Wiapoco* to be called (by his own name) *Caroleigh*: but that name ended with his life, and that ſhortly after, he dying in his return on Ship-board. The deſign went forwards notwithſtanding, and in the year 1608. an *Engliſh* Colony is brought hither by Captain *Harcourt*, a new poſſeſſion taken in the name of King *James*, the Colony planted at *Carpo* before mentioned. The Countrey further ſearched into by that Noble Gentleman, than ever formerly by any, or by many ſince. After three years, the Colony wanting fit ſupply, returned home again; the Plantation never ſince purſued, though by ſome projected. Yet ſo far are theſe *Salvages* beholding to the *Engliſh* Nation, that as they did defend them at their being there againſt the *Caribes*, ſo at their going off they taught them the uſe of Arms, and put them into a *poſture of defence*; inabling them thereby to preſerve themſelves againſt all their Enemies.

3. *ORENOQUE*, or the Province of the River of *Orenoque* comprehendeth the North parts of *Guiana*, lying upon and towards the Banks of that famous River of which we have already ſpoken. The Countrey very rich and pleaſant, conſiſting of large Plains, many miles in compaſs, adorned with the embroidery of Flowers, and unknown Plants, exceeding pleaſant to the eye; and ſometimes interlaced with Hills, reported to be furniſhed with rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The Rivers liberally ſtored with Fiſh, and the *Forreſts* both with Beaſts and *Fowls*. No Countrey in *America*, not *Peru* it ſelf, found to be comparable to it for abundance of Treaſure. Some alſo add a whole Mountain of *Chryſtall* to be ſeen afar off from *Winecapero*: and tell us (but in generall terms) of more goodly Cities than elſewhere in all *Peruana*, but neither the *Spaniards* nor the *Engliſh* could ever ſee them, though they diligently ſearched into moſt parts of this Countrey.

The People, as of ſeveral Nations, ſo of ſeveral Natures: The *Capuri*, and *Macureos*, for the moſt part *Carpenters*, live by making *Canoas* or Boats, which they ſell into *Guiana* for Gold, and to *Trinidado* for *Tobacco*, in the immoderate taking whereof they exceed all Nations. When a *Cacique* or Commander dyeth, they make great lamentation; and after the fleſh is putrified and fallen from the bones, they take up the *Skeleton*, and hang it up in the houſe where he dwelt, decking his ſkull with *Feathers* of all colours, and hanging gold Plates about the bones of his arms and thighs. Of the *Tivitivas* dwelling upon ſome of the Northern branches, it is affirmed by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, that they are a goodly and valiant People, and to have the moſt manly and moſt deliberate ſpeech of any Nation in the World. A People which eat of nothing that is ſet or ſown: the children of Dame *Nature*, and therefore will not be beholding for their lively-hood unto Art, or Induſtry; uſing the tops of the *Palmito* Tree for Bread; Fiſh, Deer, and Swines-fleſh, for the reſt of their ſuſtenance. The *Aſſawy*, *Sayma*, *Wikeri*, and *Aroras*, affirmed to be as black as *Negroes*, but with ſmoother hair: And to uſe Arrows dipt in ſo ſtrange a poyſon, as doth not only bring death, but death with moſt unſpeakable torments, eſpecially if the wounded party be permitted to drink. Of the *Arwaca* of this Tract I finde nothing ſingular, but that when any of their Kings or *Caciques* die, their wives and neereſt of the kindred beat their bones to powder, and mingle it with their drink like ſpice.

Places of moſt importance in it (for to ſpeak any thing particularly of thoſe many Rivers which fall into the *Orenoque*, were an endleſs labour) 1 *Comolaha*, on the South of *Orenoque*, but ſomewhat diſtant, in which they keep ſome Annual Fairs for the ſale of *Women*. One of our *Engliſh* men, left by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, *Anno* 1595. affirmeth that he bought eight of them (the eldeſt not above eighteen) for a half-penny red-hafted knife, which he brought from *England*: But withall telleth us for his credit that he gave them to ſome *Salvages* of his acquaintance. 2 *Morequito*, a known Port upon ſome branch of the *Orenoque*; of much uſe to the *Engliſh* in their firſt Diſcovery of theſe parts. 3 *Wenicapora*, ſo called from another branch of that River bearing this name; from whence was ſhewed an high Hill ſaid to be of *Chryſtall*, but ſo far off, that it was thought better to believe than to go and ſee. Others report of this Mountain that above it there is a mighty River, which falling down this *Cataract* on the lower grounds, makes a terrible noiſe, as if 1000 Bells were knocked one againſt another. And poſſible enough it is, that this great fall of water diſcerned far off, may (with the help of Sun ſhine) carry ſome reſemblance of a *Chryſtalline* Mountain. 4 *S. Thome*, ſituate on the Main Channel of the River *Orenoque*, a Town of 140 houſes, ſtretched out in length for half a mile, but ſlightly built, a Pariſh Church in the midſt of it, and at the Weſt end a Convent of *Franciſcan* Friers. The only Town of all *Guiana* poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*; not fortified till againſt the laſt coming of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, *Anno* 1617. but taken by him at that time, and ſince that by the *Hollanders*, *An.* 1629. though by both quitted not long after, it returned to the *Spaniards*.

The ſeverall Nations of this Tract have been named before, Diſcovered firſt by *Diego de Ordas*, *Anno* 1531. furniſhed with a Patent for the conqueſt of it by *Charles* the fift. But not hitting on the right Channel, or otherwiſe not able to overcome the difficulties which lay before him, he returned to *Spain*: effecting nothing but the opening of the way to others. Followed herein by *Hierom de Ortal*, *Anno* 1533. and after by *Herrera*, who proceeded further than the others, *Anno* 1536. and finally by *Gonſalvo Ximenez de Quiſada* and *Antonio Berreo* with far better fortune; who beginning their journey from the *New Realm of Granada* in the ſearch of *Guiana*, fell caſually into this great River, as *Orellana* did before into that of the *Amazons*. But yet not perfectly diſcovered till the year 1595. in which Sir *Walter Raleigh* having taken Priſoner this *Antonio Berreo*, and learning of him the ſucceſs of his Expedition, reſolved upon the undertaking: and ſearched ſo far into the Countrey by the courſe of this River, that ſome have ſince called it *Raliana*. The buſineſs followed the next year (after his return) by Captain *Lawrence Keymis*, employed by *Raleigh* in that ſervice, who at his coming found the Countrey poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*, by whom 20 or 30 of the moveable houſes of the *Salvages* had been laid together like a Town; and all the *Natives*, who wiſhed well to the *Engliſh*, diſperſed and ſcattered. So that without any other effect of his journey, than the finding out the true mouth of the *Orenoque* (which he firſt diſcovered) he ſet ſail for *England*. In the mean time it had been moved at the *Court*, that a Colony of *Engliſh* ſhould be planted there, and ſome proportionable force ſent over to make good the Action. But the motion upon good advice rejected, firſt in regard of the diſtance of it from the main body of our ſtrength: and ſecondly, becauſe the *Spaniards* bordering neer upon it, might eaſily caſt out ſmall Forces and make the enterpriſe diſhonourable to the *Engliſh* Nation, who had then the better of him in the point of Honourable Atchievements. It was permitted notwithſtanding unto private Adventurers to try their Fortunes on it, without engaging of the State: whereupon followed the Voyages of *Leigh*, and *Harcourt*, before ſpoken of. But they not being able to go thorow with ſo great a buſineſs, let it fall again. And ſo it reſted till the laſt unfortunate Voyage of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, licenſed by Commiſſion under the great Seal to ſearch into ſome *Mines* of Gold and Silver, which he was credibly informed of when he was in this Countrey. A deſign followed with great hopes, by the *Undertakers*, moſt of them being perſons of honour, and well attended: but ſo unfortunate in the iſſue (the *Spaniards* being made acquainted with it before his coming) that at the taking of *S. Thome*, he loſt his own Son, and a great part of his Forces: and after his return (not able with the reſidue to make good his ground againſt the Enemy) was executed on a former *Attaindure*, in the old *Palace* of *Weſtminſter*, Octob 29. *Anno* 1618. Of whom I cannot chooſe but note what is ſaid by *Camden Clarentieux*, in his *Annals*: *Vir erat nunquam ſatis laudato ſtudio & Regiones remotas detegendi, & Navalem Angliæ gloriam promovendi.* And ſo I leave him to his reſt in the bed of peace.

4. THE

4. *THE ISLANDS* which properly are accompted of as parts of *Guiana* lie either ſcattered on the ſhore, in the mouths, or bodies of the greater Rivers: ſome of them not inhabited, others of no name; and none at all of any reckoning. Onely the Iſle of 1. *Trinidado*, and 2. *Tabago*, are of ſome eſteem: which though ſomewhat further off from the ſhores of this Countrey, yet being that of *Trinidado* lieth in the mouth of the *Orenoque*, and that both of them with *Guiana* paſſe but for one *Præfecture*, or *Provincial Government*, we ſhall deſcribe them in this place.

1. *TRINIDADO*, or *Inſula S. Trinitatis*, lieth at the mouth of the River *Orenoque* over againſt *Paria*, from which ſeparated by a *Frith*, or *Streit*, by *Columbus*, who firſt diſcovered it, called *Boca del Drago*, or the *Dragons mouth*, becauſe of the dangerouſneſſe of the paſſage. Extended from the ninth to the tenth Degree of *Northern* Latitude; the moſt Southern Angle of it, called *Punta del Gallo*, as that on the North-Eaſt *Punta de Galera*. The *Frith*, or *Streit*, but three miles over, yet made more narrow by the interpoſition of four, or five little Iſlands, which the Sea breaketh through with great violence, leaving onely two entrances for ſhipping into the Golf, called the *Golf of Paria*. The length hereof 25 leagues, the breadth 18. of a cloudy and unhealthy aire, but a fertile ſoyl, abundantly well ſtored with ſuch commodities as are of the natural growth of *America*, viz. *Maize*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Cotton wool*, and the beſt kinde of *Tobacco*, much celebrated formerly by the name of a *Pipe of Trinidado*. Here is alſo a ſufficiency of Fruits and Cattel for the uſe of the *Natives*; and here and there ſome veins of Gold, and other Metals: ſuch ſtore of *Pitch*, that innumerable ſhips might be laden with it; but that it is conceived to be unfit for the calking of ſhips, becauſe it ſoftneth in the ſun. The place in which it groweth, by the *Spaniards* called *Terra de Brea*, by the Natives *Pichen*.

The people of the ſame nature and diſpoſition with the other *Americans*: diſtinguiſhed into ſeveral *Tribes*, but moſt of them reduced under the power of two petit Princes. But the greateſt part of the Inhabitants, to avoid the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*, forſook their Countrey, and ferried over into *Guiana*, where before we found them. The chief Town of it called *S. Joſephs*, ſituate on the South-ſide of the Iſland, on the banks of a little River which the Natives call *Carone*, the ordinary reſidence of the Governour, who hath under him beſides this Iſland the Provinces of *Guiana* and *El Dorado* (for ſo go his titles) yet a ſmall Town, conſiſting but of 40 houſes, when it was taken, *An.* 1595. by Sir *Walter Raleigh*; *Antonio Berreo* the Governour of it being then made priſoner, who furniſhed his taker with many notions (and ſome meerly fabulous) towards the diſcovery of *Guiana*.

This Iſland firſt diſcovered by *Chriſtopher Columbus* in his third voyage, *An.* 1497. was by him called *La Trinidad*, it may be with ſome reference to the form hereof, ſhooting into the Sea with three *Points* or Promontories. Nothing elſe memorable in the fortunes and ſtory of it, but what is touched upon before.

2. *TABAGO* lieth on the North-Eaſt of *La Trinidad*, from which 8 miles diſtant: full of ſafe Harbours for the bigneſſe, watered with 18 little Rivers, and well ſtored with Woods; amongſt which ſome *Palmito* Trees, ſome like that of the *Braſil wood*, others not elſewhere to be found. Of Fowl and Fiſh ſufficient to maintain it ſelf. Now called *New Walcheren*, with reference to an Iſland of that name in *Zealand*, by ſome of the *Low-Countrey-men*, who begin to plant there.

# OF PARIA.

PARIA is bounded on the East with *Guiana*, and the Islands in the mouth of the *Orenoque*; on the West with the *Golf*, or Bay of *Venezuela*, and part of the new Realm of *Granada*; on the North, with the main *Atlantick* Ocean, or *Mare del Noort*; the Countreys lying on the South not discovered hitherto.

It took this name from a mistake of the *Spaniards* (as *Peru*, and *Yucutan* on the like) who asking, as all men do, the names of those new Regions which they discovered, and pointing to the Hills afar off, were answered *Paria*, that is to say, *high Hills*, or Mountains (for here begins that ledge of Mountains which are thence continued for the space of 3600 miles, to the Streits of *Magellane*) and so hath it ever since held the name of *Paria*. By some Writers it is also called *Nova Andalusia*; but I adhere unto the former.

The nature of the soyl and people being very different, will be more properly considered in the several parts: The whole divided into the Continent and the Islands, which with their subdivisions, may be branched into these particulars, viz. 1. *Cumana*. 2. *Venezuela*. 3. S. *Margarita*. 4. *Cubagua*, and 5. the lesser Islands.

1. *CUMANA* hath on the East the Golf of *Paria*, and the River *Orenoque*; on the West *Venezuela*: on the North and South bounded as before. So called from *Cumana*, one of the Rivers of it; on the banks whereof some Dominican Fryers (who first set footing in this Countrey) built themselves a *Monasterie*; that name communicated afterwards unto all the rest of this Tract.

It is extended East and West to the breadth of 110 leagues; the length thereof from North to South, said to be 400. But there is little of it known, and lesse of it planted by the *Europeans*; except some places near the Sea: there being no part of all *America*, the description whereof hath come so imperfectly to our hands, as they have of this. For except it be the names of some *Bayes*, or *Promontories*, and of two, or three most noted Rivers, there is not much that doth require our consideration.

The Countrey, for so much as hath been discovered, neither rich nor pleasant; and consequently the lesse looked after: covered with shrubs, and overgrown with unprofitable bryers and bushes. Heretofore famed for *Pearl-fishing*, all along the Coast, from the *Golf* of *Paria* to that of *Venezuela*, called therefore *Costa de las Perlas*; but that gainfull trade hath long since failed it. Now onely of esteem for a vein of most excellent *Salt*, found near the Promontory of *Araya*, and the Bay of *Cariaco*: gathered and digged up thereabouts in great abundance, and yet never diminishing. The parts adjoyning take from hence the name of *Salina*; the Promontorie bordering on the Frith, called *Boca del Drago*, the title, or appellation of Cape *Salinus*. Of some strange Creatures in this Countrey, as the beast called *Capa*, the soles of whose feet are like a shooe; a kinde of Hog, which lives altogether upon Ants, or Pismires; Parrots, and Bats, of more than ordinary greatnesse, I forbear to speak.

Of the people I finde nothing singular, except it be, that having plenty of good fruits, as of fish and flesh, they use themselves to a far worse dyet, feeding on *Horseleeches*, *Bats*, *Spiders*, *Grashoppers*, *Worms*, *Lice*, and such other *Vermin*. In other things they seem to have a mixture of all ill customs used amongst the *Salvages* of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*; as multitudes of Wives, prostituting these Wives for the first nights lodging, to the *Piacos*, or *Priests*; and for any after, to their *Guests*; taking great pains to black their Teeth, and putting strange colours on their bodies instead of Garments; high-minded, treacherous, & revengefull; accustomed to the use of poysoned Arrows, which they envenom with Snakes bloud, and other mixtures. In one thing onely different from the rest of their neighbours, which is the fencing of their Grounds, or Orchards with a *Cotton-thred*, as high as ones Girdle; and an opinion which they have, that whosoever breaketh it, or goes over, or under it, shall die immediatly. More safe in that perswasion, than by brazen Walls.

Rivers of most note, though of little, 1. *Rio de Canoas*. 2. *Rio de Neveri*. 3. *Cumana de Bardones*. The chief Havens, or Roads for shipping, 1. *Moxino*. 2. *S. Foy* And 3. that called *Commenagot*. The places of most consideration, 1. *Cumana*, a Colonie of *Spaniards*, on the bank of the River of that name; but distant about two miles from the Sea, on which it hath a safe and convenient Harbour; the Town so hedged about with Woods, that nothing can be seen of it till one come into it, except it be the Governours house, seated upon the top of a lofty Mountain. 2. S. *Jago*, a strong Fortresse built by the *Spaniards* for defence of the Salt Lake, or *Salinas*, in the year 1622. on some intelligence that the *Hollanders* had a purpose to take them from him; fortified by the rules of Art, and planted with 30 pieces of Ordnance, the one half of Brasse. 3. S. *Michael de Neveri*, on the River so called, a Fort of the *Spaniards*. 4. *Guaniba*, a Village of the *Natives*.

The Countrey first discovered in the third voyage of *Christopher Columbus*; but the possession of it was first taken by two *Dominicans*; who out of a *Religious* zeal to plant the Gospel in these parts founded themselves a little *Cell* in the place where the Burrough of *Cumana* was after built, *Anno* 1513. and doubtlesse had sped very well in their *holy* purpose, if some covetous *Spaniards* had not treacherously seized upon one of the *Chiefs* of their *Tribes*, and carried him with his Wife and Train into *Spanish* bondage.

For

For this the poor *Monks* ſuffered death; I may call it *martyrdom*; their death revenged by *Alfonſo de Oieda*, Anno 1520. and he not long after ſlain by the *Salvages*, who alſo at the ſame time deſtroyed two Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciſcan* Friers, which had been founded in the year 1518. A ſecond force ſent hither under *Gonſalvo de Ocampo*, waſteth a great part of the Countrey, beheads one of their Kings, and hangs ſome of his people. But that ſtrength being withdrawn, or defeated alſo, *Diego de Caſtellon* is ſent over by the Councel reſident in *Hiſpaniola*, to ſecure the poſſeſſion of the Countrey by whom the Caſtle firſt, and after the Burrough of *Cumana*, was built and planted. Some other attempts there were for a further conqueſt, but they proved nothing but attempts; except the building of the Caſtle of S. *Michael de Neveri*, by *Hierome* of *Ortal*, and the diſcovery of ſome of the in-land Provinces 150 leagues from the Sea-ſide, by *Antonio Sedenno*, An. 1537. of which nothing followed, but the Regiſtring of that tedious march.

2. *VENEZUELA* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Cumana*; on the Weſt with the Bay of *Venezuela*, the Lake of *Maracaybo*, and the new Realm of *Granada*. So called by *Alfonſo de Oieda*, one of the firſt Diſcoverers of it, *An.* 1599. becauſe he found a Burrough of ſome of the *Salvages* ſituate in the middeſt of the waters, to which was no paſſage but by boat: the word importing as much as *Little Venice*.

It is in length from Eaſt to Weſt 130 leagues; in breadth where broadeſt about 80. The ſoyl ſo plentifull of all ſorts both of Fruit and Grain; the Countrey ſo replenifhed with all ſorts of Cattel, and excellent Paſtures to maintain them, that the neighbouring Nations call it by the name of *the Granarie*. Such ſtore there goeth from hence of Wheaten meal, *Biſcott*, Cheeſe, Hogs fleſh, Ox-hides, and Cloath of Cotton ready made, as very well deſerves that title. Here is alſo very great plenty of Fiſh, Wilde beaſts for hunting, *Mines* of Gold and other Metals; beſides an infinite deal of *Sarzaparilla* ſent to *Europe* yearly.

The people of the ſame nature and diſpoſition with thoſe of *Cumana*, with whom they do participate in all points of that *Character*. The Women (which was there omitted) trained up to ride, run, leap, and ſwim, as well as the men; to till the Land, and look to the buſineſſe of the houſe, whileſt the men hunt, or fiſh, to bring in proviſion. They count it a great part of beauty, to have very thick thighs; which they effect, by binding their legs hard below the knee, from their very Childhood. Shameleſſe enough till married, after more reſerved; though rather for fear of a divorce, than for love of modeſty.

Rivers of note I meet with none; inſtead of which many convenient Harbours and capacious Bayes. The chief, that called *Golfo triſte*, from ſome ſhipwracks, or the like miſfortune happening to the Namer of it. 2. The Bay of *Coro*, or *Venezuela*, large and ſpacious, which by a *Frith*, or Streit of hal a league over, receiveth the tribute of 3. The great Lake called the *Lake* of *Maracaybo*, by the *Spaniards* called *Lugo de Nueſtra Sennora*, or our *Ladies Lake*, in compaſſe about 80 leagues; on the banks whereof dwel many Nations of the *Salvages*, and into which there falleth a River from the Realm of *Granada*, by which the two Provinces maintain commerce with one another.

Places of moſt importance in it, 1. *Maracapana*, the furtheſt Port upon the Eaſt, and one of the beſt on all this Coaſt; in which the *Spaniards* of *Cubagna* had once a Garriſon, under colour of defending the Countrey againſt the *Salvages*: but in plain truth to uſe it for an opportunity to ſeize upon their perſons, and carry them away for *Slaves*. Thoſe parts hereby unpeopled, or but meanly populous. 2. *Venezuela*, the moſt Weſtern Town of all the Province, commonly called *Coro* ſituate in the *Latitude* of 11 Degrees: built on the Sea, where it hath an Haven on each ſide; the one capacious, but not ſafe; the other ſafe enough, but not very capacious. But being built in a ſweet and healthy aire, and neighboured by the richeſt ſoyl of all the Countrey, it hath been long the ordinary ſeat of the *Governour*, and the See of a *Biſhop* (Suffragan to the Arch-biſhop of *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*.) Once ſuddenly ſurprized by the *Engliſh*, An. 1595. and burnt to aſhes, but as ſuddenly repaired again. 3. *Caravalleda*, or *Nueſtra Sennora de Caravalada*, 80 leagues from *Coro* towards the Eaſt, ſeated upon the Sea near an unſafe Haven, and defended from aſſault by the Caſtle of *Caracas*, ſo called from the name of the *Tribe* in which it ſtandeth. Near unto which the Hills ariſe to ſo great an height, that they ſeem to equal the *Pike* of *Tenariffe* ſo much talked of. 4. S. *Jago de Leon*, in the ſame tribe of the *Caracas*, took by the *Engliſh* the ſame year. 5. *Nova Valentia*, 25 leagues from S. *Jago de Leon*, and from *Coro* 60. 6. *New Xeres*, lately built, fifteen leagues on the South of *New Valentia*. 7. *Nova Segovia*, one league onely from *New Xeres*; ſituate on the banks of *Baraquicemiti*, the moſt noted River of this tract. 8. *Tucuyo*, in the Valley ſo called; not very large, but plentifully loaded with rich *Sugar-Canes*, for which ſome *Sugar-works*, or *Ingenios* are here lately built. 9. *Truxillo*, or *Nueſtra Sennora de la Paz*, eighteen leagues on the South of the great Lake of *Maracaybo*, on which the Inhabitants hereof have a Village which belongs unto it, where they hold a *Factorie* for the ſale of their wares. 10. *Laguna*, on the bottom of the *Lake* it ſelf; not elſe obſervable but for the multitude of *Tygers* which do haunt about it.

This Countrey diſcovered by *Columbus*, and named by *Alfonſo de Oreda*, as before is ſaid, was firſt pretended to for Neighbourhoods-ſake, by the *Spaniards* planted in *Cubagna*. Afterwards *John de Anpuez*, by order from the Council reſident at *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, was employed in the Diſcovery of it, *Anno* 1527. But *Charles* the fift having taken up great ſums of money of the *Velſeri* a wealthy Family of *Augſpurg*, pawned this Countrey to them; by whom *Ambroſius Alfinger* was ſent with 400 foot and 80 horſe, to take poſſeſſion. But he and his Succeſſors in that imployment, not minding ſo much the Conqueſt as the ſpoyl of the Countrey; the Council of *Domingo* undertook the buſineſſe once again; and

ſo

in the year 1545. ſent over one *John de Caravayal*, who treading in the ſteps of the *Germans*, or rather outgoing them in all ſorts of Rapine, was outed on a ſecond order by one *John Perez de Toloſa*, by whom the Province was reduced into ſome good order. In the year 1550. the *Negroes*, brought hither in great multitudes out of *Africk*, began to mutiny; but their Deſign diſcovered, and themſelves all ſlain. Peace and contentment following after all theſe troubles, the Countrey was in little time ſo thorowly planted, and the Natives ſo incouraged in their ſeveral Tribes, that notwithſtanding the deſtructions made by the *Germans* and *Spaniards*, here were reckoned not long ſince above 100000 of the *Salvages*, not numbring thoſe above fifty or under eighteen years of *Age*; who by an Order of the Councell of *Spain* for theſe parts of *America*, are exempt form *Taxes*.

3. *MARGARITA* is an Iland ſituate over againſt the *Salina* or Salt-Lake in *Cumana*'s from the Main-land whereof it is diſtant about ſeven Leagues. So called from the abundance of *Pearls* which the *Spaniards* found at the firſt Diſcovery, which the *Latiniſts* call *Margaritas*, and from them the *Spaniards*. Which though it ſignifie no other than the Vulgar or common Pearl, yet here were alſo ſtore of thoſe of the greater eſtimate, ſuch as the *Romans* by the figure of *Antiphraſis* called *Uniones*, becauſe they always grew in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiſcreti*, ſaith *Plinie*'s *made nomen* Unionum *ſcilicet* Romanæ *impoſuere delicia*.

The Iſle affirmed to be 16 Leagues in length, and ſix in breadth; ſituate under the 11. Degree of *Northern* Latitude. Well ſtored with *Pearls* upon the Shores, when firſt diſcovered; but even then when moſt plentifully ſtored with that Commodity, ſhe had not water of her own to quench her thirſt, compelled to fetch it from *Cumana*. Otherwiſe plentifull enough both of *Maize*, and Fruits. The People obſequiouſly ſervile to their Lords, the *Spaniards*; ſo long accuſtomed unto bondage, that it is now grown another nature. Places of moſt importance in it, 1 *Mompater*, in the Eaſt corner of the Iland, a Fort of the *Spaniards*, built for ſecuring their rich Trade of *Pearl fiſhing*, and to defend their ſhips which lie there at Anchor: within the command whereof is a little Burrough, and the houſe of the Governour. 2 *El valle de Santa Luzia*, two Leagues from the Sea, a *Spaniſh* Colony. 3 *Makanao*, the chief Village of the *Natives*.

This Iland firſt diſcovered in the third Voyage of *Columbus*, *Anno* 1498. grew ſuddenly into great eſteem, by reaſon of the rich *Pearl fiſhing*, which they found on the ſhores thereof. And in regard the *Natives* were ſo ready to betray their Treaſures (of which themſelves made little reckoning) they found more favour from the *Spaniards*, and obtained more liberties from the King, than the reſt of the *Salvages*. Inſomuch that the *Spaniards* either could not or would not compell them to dive into the Sea for *Pearls* but bought *Negro* ſlaves from *Guinea*, and the Coaſts of *Africk*, whom they inforced with great torments to dive unto the bottom of the Sea, many times ſeven or eight Fathom deep, to bring up the *ſhels*, in which that Treaſure was included: where many of them were drowned, and ſome maimed with *Sharks*, and other Fiſhes? But that rich Trade is much diminiſhed of late, if it fail not quite. The cauſe thereof to be imputed to the unſatiable avarice of the *Spaniards*, ſo greedy upon *Pearl*, that they deſtroyed the very *Seed*, and making gain of whatſoever they could meet with, for a little preſent profit loſt the hopes of the future. The Iland ſince leſs famous, and not much frequented. Viſited to its coſt in the year 1601. by the *Engliſh* under Captain *Parker*, who received here 500. l. in Pearls for the ranſom of Priſoners; and took a Ship which came from the Coaſt of *Angola*, laden with 370 *Negroes*, to be ſold for *Slaves*.

4. *CUBAGNA* is an Iland lying betwixt *Margarita* and the Promontory of *Aroya* upon the Continent; from the firſt diſtant but one League, from the other ſix; it ſelf in compaſs about three. Rich on the ſhores, by the abundance of *Pearls* which were found about them, but very beggerly on the Land. Deſtitute both of graſs and water, by conſequence of Cattel alſo, except only *Conies*, and but few of thoſe. So that like many a Gallant who ſpend all upon the *back*, and nothing on the *belly*, ſhe had her out-ſide laced with *Pearls*, but within nothing to be found but want and hunger. Their bread and water brought them out of other Countries; and their Fruits too, if they deſired to have any; here being very few Trees, and thoſe moſt of *Guyayacan*. But ſo abundant in this Treaſure, that the Kings Fifths for many years amounted to 15000 *Ducats* yearly out of this poor Iland.

In this reſpect it was preſently reſorted to, and poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*, who planted here a Colony which they called *New Cadiz*: and grew in ſhort time unto ſo great power, that they made themſelves Maſters of the Port of *Maracapana Venezuela*, one of the beſt upon thoſe Seas. But in the year 1521. hearing that the *Salvages* of *Cumana* had deſtroyed the Convent of *Franciſcans* on the oppoſite Shore, they cowardly forſook the Iland, and fled to *Hiſpaniola*. Sent back again by the *Councel* there, under the conduct of *James de Caſtellon*, by whom the Town was made more beautifull and ſtrong than ever formerly. In great eſteem as long as the *Pearl fiſhing* did continue; now, with that decayed. Yet ſtill the Iland doth deſerve ſome conſideration, for a Fountain on the Eaſt part of it neer unto the Sea: continuing, though the *Pearls* be gone; which yieldeth a *Bituminous* ſubſtance like oyl, *Medicinable* for diſeaſes, and is found two or three Leagues off, floating on the Sea: more profitable for the good of Mankinde, and more eaſily found, than the *Pearls* which ſunk unto the bottom, and maintained our pride.

Four miles from hence, but appendant to it, lieth a little Iland called *Coche*, three miles in compaſs, but ſo abundantly ſtored with *Pearls*, that it hath been worth in that one commodity for ſome moneths together, above a thouſand pounds a moneth of our *Engliſh* money. Firſt peopled, upon that occaſion, *An.* 1529. but the occaſion failing, the *Plantation* ended, the Iſle being now unpeopled, as not worth the looking after.

5. THE

5. *THE LESSER ISLANDS* of this *Praſidure* or *Provincial* Government, lie all along upon the Coaſt of *Venezuela*, from Eaſt to Weſt: the principal of which 1 *Torgula*, 12 or 14 miles on the Weſt of *Margarita*: four miles in length, hardly one in bredth; but yielding ſuch good ſtore of Salt, that three or four ſhips are laded with it every yeer. Well furniſhed with Goats and *Guayacan*; but not elſe conſiderable: except for being naturally fenced about with Rocks, and yielding a convenient Harbour for the uſe of Mariners. 2 *Catelina*, by the *Engliſh* called the Iſle of *Providence*, as the former is by the name of *Aſſociation*; both which being void of all inhabitants and tame beaſts, were poſſeſſed by them about the yeer 1619. at ſuch time as there was often war between *England* and *Spain*; After which, not being claimed by the *Spaniards* in making up the peace enſuing, they were granted by King *Charles* by his Letters Patents under the great Seal of *England*, to certain Noble men and Gentlemen, and their Succeſſors, who for the ſpace of 20 yeers, or there abouts, have enjoyed them quietly; the Iſlands being planted by them with their ſeveral Colonies, and all things neceſſary to maintain and enrich the ſame. 3 *Bonaire*, oppoſite to the Bay of *Golfo triſte*, in the Latitude of twelve Degrees; wel-furniſhed with Sheep and Goats, and other Cattel brought out of *Spain*, and peopled with ſome *Savages* out of *Hiſpaniola*, whom the Spaniards Chriſtned and ſent thither: ſome Spaniards with their Governour intermixt amongſt them. The Iland 6 miles in compaſs; not fruitful naturally but in trees, which are great and numerous. 4 *Curacao*, nine miles on the Weſt of *Bonaire*, and as many in compaſs. Of a more fertile ſoile by far, and of very rich Paſtures: the People given to grazing, and make good ſtore of Cheeſe, tranſported thence to other places, the Iland having toward the North, a convenient Harbour. 5 *Aruba*, on the North-eaſt of *Curacao*, from which nine miles diſtant: in compaſs not above five miles, for the moſt part level. One hill it hath (amongſt ſome others) faſhioned like a *Sugar-loaf*. Inhabited by few *Savages*, and fewer *Spaniards*.

The other Ilands on this Coaſt, as the *Toſtigos*, lying Eaſtward of 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Blanca*, 3 *Orchilla*, 4 *Roccus*, and 5 the Iſle *des Aves*, or of Birds, interpoſed betwixt *Tortuga* and *Bonaire*; ſome of them rather Rocks then Ilands: few ſtored with any living creatures for the uſe of men; and none of them at all with men to manure and dreſs them, I paſs over here: and ſo proceed from theſe Ilands of the Province of *Paria*, to thoſe which are ſubordinate to the Councel of S. *Domingo*, and make a Province of themſelves. But firſt we muſt go back, and bring up ſome of the Ilands of *Mare del Zur*, which could not be reduced to any of the former Provinces.

*And ſo much of PERUANA.*

# OF THE AMERICAN ILANDS: And first of those which are in *MARE DEL ZUR.*

THE *AMERICAN ILANDS*, scattered up and down the shores of this *New World*, are commonly divided into those of *Mare del Zur*, or the *Pacifique* Ocean; and those of the *Atlantick*, or *Mare del Noort*. The first so called by *Magellanus*, the first Discoverer: who passing thorow those troublesome and tempestuous Streits which now bear this name, found such a change upon his comming into the Main, that he gave it the name of *Mare del Zur* (*quod à tranquillitate vocavit Mare del Sur*, saith the Author of the *Atlas Minor*) from the calm and peaceable temper of it. By the Latines called *Mare Pacificum*, in the same regard. Called also the *Southern* Ocean, because of its situation on the South side of *America*, in reference to some part of the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, and the Streits of *Anian*. Not known unto the *Spaniards* till discovered by *Nonnius Vasques de Balboa*, conducted hither by one of the *Caciques* or pety Kings of the Countrey about *Nombre di Dios*; Who seeing the Spaniards so greedy after Gold, told them that he would bring them to a place where their thirst should be satisfied. Accordingly he brought them to the opposite shore, this *Balboa* being the chiefe man in that Adventure: who discovering further on the Sea, opened the way unto *Pizarro*, and the rest that followed to the *golden treasures of Peru*: Executed notwithstanding this good service by *Don Pedro de Avila*, within short time after. But the more full discovery of it is to be ascribed unto *Magellanus* and some later Adventurers, though the Spaniards got nothing by the bargain. For formerly, as long as the *Southern* sea was unknown to any but themselves, they conveyed their Gold and treasures from one place to another, from *Panama* to *Peru*, from *Piru* to *Panama*, without losse or charge, and thought their Ports upon that shore to be unaccessible. But after the way unto this sea was found out by *Magellanus*; *Drake*, *Cavendish*, and the rest of our *English* Adventurers did so scoure these Coasts, that they left them neither Port nor ship, which they did not ransack; as hath been evidenced before in some particulars.

As for the Ilands of this Sea, they lie most of them so neer the shores, as if placed there by Nature to serve as *Outworks* to defend the *Continent*. Many in tale, but few of consideration; and of those few some of the chiefe have been described already in their proper places, as parts and members of the Province upon which they lie. The residue which lie too far off to come under such consideration, must be mentioned here; and those reduced to these two heads, 1 *Los Ladrones*, & 2 the Ilands of *John Fernandes*.

1. *LOS LADRONES* are certain Ilands situate betwixt the main Land of *America* and the *Philippine* Ilands, in the Longitude of 185. and the 4 Degree of *Northern* Latitude. So called by *Magellanus* who first discovered them, because of the *thievishness* of the Inhabitants (*Insulæ Latronum* is their name in Latine) who had stolen his *cock-boat*, which he was forced by main force to recover from them. And they continue still both their name and nature. Found such by *Cavendish* & *Noort* in their severall voyages, to whom they came under colour of buying *Iron* (a commodity which they highly prize) but either closely or openly stealing whatsoever they met with. The people tall of stature, brown of complexion, and inclining to corpulency; extreamly active, and good *Divers*, continuing a long time under the water, as if alike fitted to both Elements; in so much as the *Holanders* then with *Noort*, to make triall of it, cast five pieces of *Iron* into the sea, all fetched out by one of them. The *Women* as good at it as the men. Both sexes given to filthy and promiscuous lusts; for which branded (many of them) with the marks of their incontinency, the *Pox* having eaten up both their Lips and their Noses.

Their Religion is worshipping the *Divel*, whose Images they have in wood on the head of their Boats; the Chappel and the Saints fit for such devotions. But for the nature of these Illands, and what subjection the Inhabitants of it yield to the King of *Spain*, I am yet to seek. But like enough they yield as little as some others do, which yet are reckoned by our Authors to be parts of *America*.

2. The Ilands of *John Fernandes*, are two in number: so called from *John Fernandes* the first Discoverer, *An* 1574. each of them five or six miles in compass, and about 300 miles distant from the shores of *Chile*. Situate in the 33 Degree of *Southern* Latitude; rocky and barren, but well woodded, and those woods replenished with Goats, but their flesh not so savory as in other places. Some store of *Sanders* there is in them, and of Palms no scarcity. Plenty of Fish upon the shores, for which cause visited sometimes by the Spaniards lying in *Peru*: and fitted with commodious Harbours and Roads for shipping, which makes them not neglected by other Nations as they pass this way. None else of note in all this Sea, but such as lie upon the shores of their severall Provinces; which we have looked upon already. And therefore passing thorow the *Streits*, and comming up unto the Ilands of *Paria*, where before we left; we will now look on those of *Mare del Noort*, or that part of the *Atlantick* which washeth the shores of this *New world* (the reason of which names we have seen before) subordinate

ordinate to the Counſell or Government of S. *Domingo*, viz. 1 the *Caribes*, 2 *Porto Rico*. 3 *Hiſpaniola*, 4 *Cuba*, and 5 *Jamaca*. The reſt already ſpoken of in their proper places.

## 1. THE CARIBES.

THe *CARIBES* or *Canibal Ilands* are in number many; 27 of them known by their proper names; the reſt, of leſſe note (though ſome of theſe of little enough) not yet ſo diſtinguiſhed. Called thus in general, becauſe inhabited by *Cannibals* and Man-eating people (at their firſt Diſcovery) as the word *Caribes* doth import. They lie extended like a Bow from the coaſt of *Paria* unto the Iſle of *Porto Rico*: of different temper, as muſt needs be in ſuch variety; and therefore not within the compaſs of a generall *Character*. Some of the principal we ſhall conſider more diſtinctly; and for the reſt it will be trouble enough to name them, or elſe paſſe them by.

1. *GRANADA* the neereſt of this crew to the Main-land of *Cumana*, is ſituate in the *Latitude* of 20 degrees and 15 Minuits; in form like a *Creſcent* or half Moon, the two horns not a mile a ſunder, the whole length but ſix. Shaded all over with thick Woods, but notwithſtanding of a rich and fruitfull ſoil. A Haven in it of good uſe, but no Town of note. The people of the ſame ill condition with the other *Savages*, but more wit to hide it; moſt miſchievouſly intended when they ſeem moſt kind; and then the more to be avoyded.

2. S. *VINCENT* 18 miles on the North of *Granada*, is of ſo bleſſed a ſoil, that it brings forth abundance of *Sugar-Canes* without charge to the Husbandman, Watered with many pleaſant Rivers, and full of fair and convenient *Bayes* for the uſe of Marrines. In figure *Circular*, the *Diameter* being ſix miles over; the *Circle* by conſequence eighteen. The people but of mean ſtature, ſlothfull, and ſhuffling only for their Belly: their love to which makes them to adventure in their ſmall Boats, hewn out of the body of a Tree, to paſs into the *Continent*, and return again, without help of the Compaſs; though diſtant from it at the neereſt, above 30 miles.

3. *BARBADOS* no the North-eaſt of S. *Vincent*, in the *Latitude* of 13 Degrees, and 20 Minutes. Of an *Oval* form, 17 or 18 miles in compaſs. The ſoil in ſhew like that of *England*, but far more fruitfull: on the Eaſtſide thruſting out it ſelf with Points and Angles, which yield ſome *Bayes*, but full of *Quick-ſands*, and unſafe for ſhipping; on the South furniſhed with a large and commodious Harbour. Not very well provided of fer fruits or Cattel, till made a Colony of the *Engliſh*; who have brought thither from their own Countrey, Swine and Kine; *Oranges*, and the like from others. The chief Commodity made hitherto of this Plantation, comes by the planting of *Tobacco*; and by a kind of courſe Sugar called *Barbadoes Sugar*, which muſt be quickly ſpent, or will melt to nothing. Were they in ſtock, and not forced to make a quick return of their Commodities, they might make here as good Sugars as in other places. Yet this Plantation ſaid to be worth all the reſt which are made by the *Engliſh*; who (as I take it) are the ſole Colony in it. The Iland but at the courteſie of the *Spaniard*; without whoſe leave and liking not of force to hold it.

4. *MATININO* on the North-weſt of the *Barbados*, by the Salvages called *Madanimam*, with little difference. Everywhere ſwelled with Hils, of which three moſt eminent for height: one of them, which way ſoever a man looks upon it, carrying the reſemblance of an *Hat*. Inhabited in the time of *Peter Martyr* the Hiſtorian, with none but *Women*: afterwards, with a more fierce and barbarous people then the reſt of theſe Ilands: but neither Men or Women to be ſeen of late: whether deſtroyed, or removed further from the ſhores for fear of their deſtruction, is a thing uncertain.

5. *DOMINICA*, ſeated on the North of *Matinino*, twelve Leagues in length; exceeding fruitfull of *Tobacco*, which they ſell unto the *Europeans* for Hatchets, Knives, and other Inſtruments of Iron. Famed for two Fountains of *Hot-water*, and a commodious Haven at the Weſt ſide of it, into which falleth a River 20 paces broad. The people as barbarous as ever *Cannibals* or *Man-eaters* to this very day: At deadly enmity with the *Spaniards*, and to no man truſty, but where they cannot hurt or dare not. Both ſexes weare their hair long, and colour their bodies over with *Oaker*. Yet bloody and barbarous though they be, they are ruled by a King of their own, diſtinguiſhed from the reſt in his dreſſe or habit, whom they moſt readily obey.

6. *DESSEADA*, or the Land of *Deſire*, on the North-eaſt of *Dominica*, Diſcovered by *Columbus* in his ſecond Voyage; naked of Trees, and at the firſt ſight afar off, not unlike a *Galley*. Of great uſe to the Spaniards, who alwaies take it in their way from the *Canaries* to the parts of *America*, and back again at their return.

The like uſe doe they make of 7. The Iſle of *GUADALUPE*, *parallel* to this, but directly Weſtward: at which the Fleets which come from *Spain* uſe to take freſh water, and there diſperſe themſelves to their ſeverall Ports. Eight miles in length, and of good Anchorage in moſt parts of the Sea adjoyning. North-eaſt from hence lieth

8. S. *Maria del Antigua*, commonly called *ANTIGNA* onely, and by ſome miſtakingly *ANTEGO*. Seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth; difficult of acceſſe, and deſtitute of freſh water, but well repleniſhed of woods, and provided of Fens. Of late times made a Colonie of the Engliſh, who do ſtill poſſeſſe it.

9. S. CHRISTOPHER, on the North-west of *Guadalupe* in the *Latitude* of 17 Degrees and 20 Minuits. The length six miles, the bredth in many places four, and in some but two: much swelled with hils, and towards the East provided of several *Salt wickes*. The *French* and *English* had sometimes in it several Colonies: by whom the *Natives* were destroyed, or otherwise compelled to forsake their dwellings; convict, as was pretended, of some manifest treacheries. But the two Colonies did not long enjoy the sole possession; ejected by *Frederick de Toledo*, as he passed this way with his Navy; though suffered to return to their former dwellings, as rather profitable then dangerous to the Crown of *Spain*. Their chief employment and commoditie lies in their *Tobacco*, by some much commended. Joyning hereto, or but a League from it at the most, is

10. The Isle of *NIEVES*, affirmed to be five leagues in compass; well wooded, and as pleasantly watered; insomuch as the inhabitants of the Isle of *Dominica* used to come hither for their pleasures, but for hunting chiefly. Now famed for some *Bathes* or *Hot-waters*, found out by the *English*, who in the year 1528. placed a Colonie in it. But whether subsisting of it self, or a part of their Plantation in S. *Christophers*, I am yet to learn.

11. *SANCTA CRUX*, by the Inhabitants called *Ayay*, on the North-west of S. *Christophers*, and the South-east of *Porto Rico*, from which last distant 15 leagues. Woody and mountainous; not well provided of fresh waters; but on the West-side furnished with a safe and commodious Road, under the covert of the mountains. Amongst their fruits some that resemble a *green Apple*; which tasted, so inflames the tongue, that for 24 hours it swelleth in so great extremity, as makes it altogether useless, but after that by little and little it abates again. The like hapneth also to the face, if washed before sun-rising with their *Fen-waters*, which are very frequent in this Ilands; after the rising of the sun, without any harm at all. In this there is a Colonie of the *English* also, but of later standing then those of S. *Christophers* and *Barbados*.

Some of the principal of the rest, 1 *Anguilla*, 2 *Barbada*, 3 *S. Bartholmews*, 4 *S. Lucies*, 5 *S. Martins*, 6 *Montserrat*, 7 *Kotunda*, 8 *Saba*, 9 *Virgo Gorda*, & 10 *Sumbrero*; of which we have little but the names: the rest, though known by several names, are not worth the naming. Onely we are to add concerning the whole Nation of *Caribes*, once here inhabiting, that they did usually hunt for Men, as Men for Beasts, roving as far as *Porto Rico* to seek after their prey; and what they caught, was sure to *go to the pot*, in the worst sense too. *Columbus*, when he was at the Isle of *Guadalupe*, found 30 Captive Children which were reserved to be eaten; and in their houses divers vessels filled with *Mans flesh*, and some upon the *spit* ready to be roasted. Nor had they laid aside this diet, till after the year 1564. but how long I know not: For at that time, a *Spanish* ship coming to water at the Isle of *Dominica*, they cut her Cables in the night, haled her to the land, and devoured all that were in her. But the Ilands have been of late times well cleered of those Monsters; some of them brought unto better order, but the most destroyed as the common Enemies of mankind; the Ilands where they dwelt being either totally deserted, or taken up by the *Europeans* and their several Colonies.

## 2 *PORTO RICO*. And 3. *MONICO*.

*PORTO RICO* lyeth on the North-west of *Sancta Crux*, from which distant about 15 Leagues, and near upon as many from *Hispaniola*, 136 Leagues from the main Land of *Paria*, and not much less from the Cape of *Coquibocco* in *Rio de la Hacha*, a Province of *Castella Aurea*. It took its name from the chief Town and Haven of it; but was called by *Columbus* at the first discovery S. *Johannis Insula*, or the Isle of S. *Johns*; by the Natives *Boriquen*.

It is situate under the 18 and 19 Degrees of Northern *Latitude*; in form *quadrangular*, but of a greater length then breath, such as the *Geometricians* call *oblongum*: The length thereof being 30 Leagues, and the breadth but 20. The Ayr hereof very pleasant and temperate, not scorched with furious heats in Summer, nor made offensive by the fall of continual rains; exposed sometimes (chiefly in *August*, and *September*) to the troublesomness of sudden tempests, called *Hericanos*. The soyl indifferently fruitful, though somewhat Mountainous: here being (besides other Hils of inferiour note) a ridge of high Hils which run cross the Country from the one end unto the other. Their chief commodities *Sugar canes*, *Ginger*, *Cassia*, and great store of Hides: the *European* Cattle having so abundantly increased, that they kill thousands for their skins, leaving the flesh to be a prey unto Dogs and Birds. Some *Mines* here were of Gold and silver, but consumed long since. And so are all the *Natives* also; of whom, in that respect, impertinent to give any Character.

Chief Rivers of the Iland, 1 *Cairobon*, 2 *Boyaman*: of divers fountains, and of severall and divided courses. 3 *Luysa*, & 4 *Toa*, two Rivers growing out of one. The Spring of that one in the Mountains of *Guayam*, whence running Northwards in one Channel 16 Leagues together, doth afterwards divide it self into those two streams. 5 *Guiano*. 6 *Arecibo*. 7 *Guadiabo*; of lesser note; but all of them, as well as all the rest before, concluding in some safe and capacious *Haven*.

Places of most importance in it, 1 *Porto Rico* the chief town, built in a little Iland, on the North side of the greater, but joyned unto it with huge piles, and vast expences, by the command of *Philip* the first, *An.* 1514. Well built, with large streets, and convenient houses, according to the model of the Cities of *Spain*; and beautified with a fair *Cathedral*; the Bishop one of the *Suffragans* of the Archbishop of S. *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*. The town unwalled, but fortified with two strong Castles: the one of which secures the Haven, and the other the Town. In vain attempted, and with the loss of 40 or 50 men, by

Sir

Sir *Francis Drake*, *An.* 1595. but taken two years after by *George* Earl of *Cumberland*, who had a purpoſe to have peopled it with an *Engliſh* Colonie. Diſcouraged from it by the death of 400 of his men, by change of Ayr, and ſome intemperance of Diet; he ſet ſayl for *England*, doing no other hurt to the Town or Iland, but the diſfurniſhing it of 70 piece of Ordnance, and ſome part of their treaſure, which he brought home with him. 2 S *Germans*, in the Weſtern part of the Iland, but four Leagues from the Sea; once the chief of the Iland, now both unfortified, and ſmall. 3 *Arezibo*, on the River ſo called. 4 *Luyſa*, the moſt noted Port of the Eaſtern parts, ſituate on the mouth of the River ſo named.

Eaſtward hereof betwixt it and *Hiſpaniola*, lies the Iland of *Mona*, (might not this think we be ſo called by *Madoc ap Owen Gwinedith*, of whom before?) three leagues in compaſſe, rocky and of a brackiſh earth; but fit for the production of Limons, Orenges, and ſuch kind of fruit, which are here in plenty. Not far off, but more towards the Weſt, *Monico*, or *Monetta*, as our *Engliſh* call it, where they found ſuch infinite ſtore of Fowl, that they flew over their heads as thick as hail, & made them almoſt deaf with the very noiſe; their Eggs ſo thick upon the ground, that they loaded two boats with them in three hours, and could hardly paſſe forwards without treading on them.

But to return to *Porto Rico*, or the Ile of St. *Johns*, it was firſt touched upon by *Columbus* in his ſecond voyage, *An.* 1493. but firſt inhabited by *John Ponce of Leon*, *An.* 1510. who being courteouſly entertained by *Arguabana*, the chief Prince therof, planted a Colonie of *Spaniards* in the North part of the Iland, which he called *Caparra*. The Colony ten yeers after that removed to *Guanica*, and from thence to *S. Germans*: carrying with it the repute of the chief town of all the Iland, upon every remove, till the building of *Porto Rico*, where it ſince hath fixed. The Iland very populous for the bigneſs of it, when the *Spaniards* came to it: but the Natives long ago conſumed by ſeveral *Butcheries*; and as ſome write, not above 1500 *Spaniards* in all the Country. What elſe concerns the ſtorie of it, we have ſeen before.

## *HISPANIOLA.*

HISPANIOLA lyeth on the Weſt of *Porto Rico*; the diſtance we have ſeen already. By the inhabitants called *Haitia*, and by ſome *Quiſqueia*; but by *Columbus* it was honoured with the name of *Hiſpaniola*, or *little Spain*; and of late times beginneth to be called S. *Domingo*, from the chief Town of it.

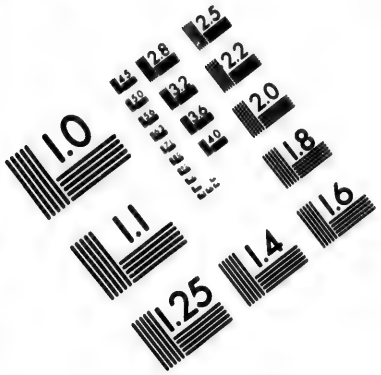
The form thereof *Triangular*, extended in a ſharp *Angle*, called *Cabo del Enguano*, towards *Porto Rico*: the Weſtern end faſhioned like a large Bay, or *Semicircle*; the Northern point of which is named S. *Nicholas*; the Southern, *Cabo de Donna Maria*. The length affirmed to be 150 Leagues, the breadth in ſome places 60. in ſome but 30. thence growing leſs and leſs till it come unto the Eaſtern Angle; the whole compaſs eſtimated at 400. Situate betwixt the 18 and 20 Degrees of Northern *Latitude*. Of an Air much infeſted with Morning-heats, but cooler in the Afternoon by the conſtant blowing of a Sea-gale, which they there call *Vraſon*.

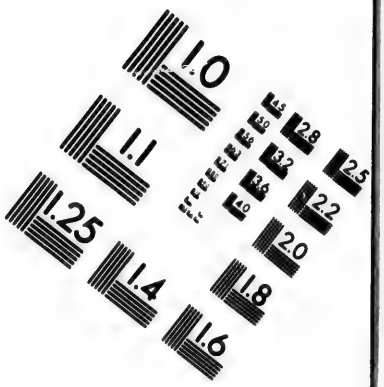
The Country for the moſt part beautiful and flouriſhing; the Trees always in their *Summer-livery*, and the Meadows green, as if it did enjoy a perpetual Spring. In many places ſwelled with high craggie Mountains, whence the name of *Hayty*, that word ſo ſignifying in the natural language of the *Natives*. Of ſuch an excellent herbage, that the Cattel brought hither out of *Spain* have increaſed almoſt beyond *Arithmetick*; grown wilde for want of *proper Owners*; and hunted unto death like the Stags of the forreſt, though onely to rob them of their skins. The ſoil ſo fertile, that in the ſpace of ſixteen dayes Herbs and Roots will grow ripe, and be fit to be eaten. So plentifully ſtored with *Ginger*, and *Sugar-canes*, that in the year 1587. there were ſhipped hence 27500. pound weight of Ginger, and 900. Cheſts of refined Sugar; an excellent argument of the riches and fertility of it. A further proof hereof may be, the rich *Mines* of Gold in which they uſed to find Gold without mixture of droſs or other metals. 2 The great increaſe of Sugar, one Cane here filling twenty, ſometimes thirty meaſures. 3 The wonderful yield of Corn, amounting in ſome places to an hundred fold. But the *Mines* were long ago exhauſted, inſomuch as the Inhabitants are fain to uſe braſs-money: but inſtead of thoſe of Gold, they have found out others of Braſs and Iron, and ſome few of *Silver*; but not much ſearched into of late for want of Workmen.

The reaſon of that want to be aſcribed unto the Covetouſneſs and Cruelcie of the *Spaniſh* Nation: who out of an unſatiable thirſt for Gold, conſumed the people in their *Mines*; and out of the like thirſt for Blood, killed ſo many of them, that in few years they deſtroyed three *Millions* of the Natives. And it is probably ſuppoſed, that had not *Charls* the 5. reſtrained them by a *Penal Edict* from compelling the *Natives* againſt their wils to thoſe works of ſervitude, there had not been one *Native* leſt in all this Iland, nor in any other part of their *Plantations*. Such as are left, are ſaid to be of low ſtature, of black hair, and a complexion ſomewhat inclining to that colour: not differing in manners, habit, or Religion from the *Spaniards* there.

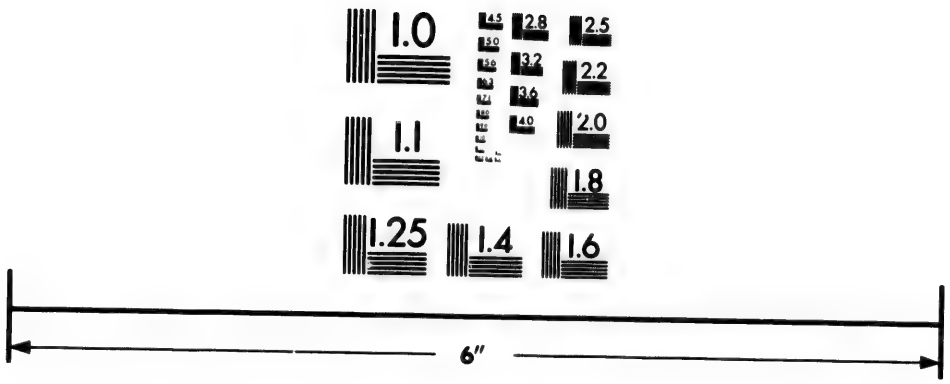
Rivers of moſt note, 1 *Ozama*, on whoſe Banks ſtands *Domingo*, the chief Town of the Iland, capable of the greateſt ſhips to the very Wharf. 2 *Nigua*, which paſſing thorow rich Paſtures, or making the Paſtures rich, by its ſecret vertue; runneth towards the Weſt: as do alſo, 3 *Taquimo*, 4 *Nizao*, and 5 *Neyba*. 6 *Hayna*, of a contrary courſe to the other three. 7 *Yaqui*, or *Jacho*, which falleth into the Northern Seas. 8 *Nicayagu*, 9 *Cocuamico*, 10 *Xaniqui*. Theſe three laſt famous heretofore for their *Sands of Gold*. Some ſpeak of 30000 Brooks and Rivers, which are found in this Countrey; two parts of which vaſt number had their *Golden Sands*. A thing ſo far beyond the charity of the ſtrongeſt Faith, (though reported by a grave and Reverend Author) that I know not what Interpretation to put upon it, except every Water-courſe, Ditch, and Gutter, may be reckoned in.

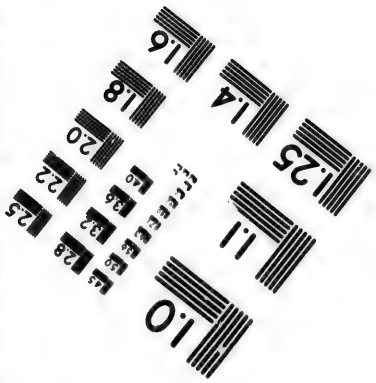
The

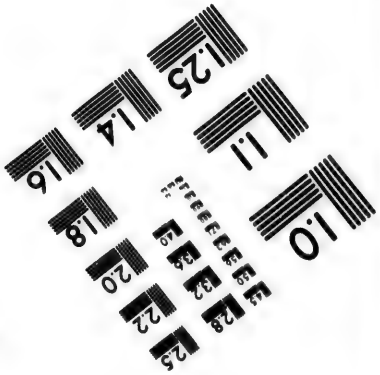



# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)




Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.0

The whole divided, when the *Spaniards* firſt came amongſt them, into ſeveral Provinces or Kingdoms, as 1 *Higuey*, 2 *Jacuaguia*, 3 *Samana*, in the Eaſtern parts. 4 *Taquimo*, 5 *Boaruco*, and 6 *Xaragua*, towards the South. 7 *Guabalu*, and 8 *Cabaya*, in the Weſt: and in the North, 9 *Cibao*, rich in Mines of Gold; 10 *Marien*, the Landing place of *Columbus*; and 11 *Maguana* in the center of the Iland; the King whereof in the time of *Columbus* was named *Conabo*, of greateſt power of any of thoſe petit Roytelets. Another diviſion of it hath been made by Nature, parting it by four Rivers, all riſing from one Mountain in the midſt of the Iland into four Diviſions: the River *Jache* running towards the North; 2 *Nubiba* haſtning to the South; 3 *Yuna*, or *Junna* towards the Eaſt; and 3 *Hatibonico* to the Weſt. But theſe diviſions being long ſince grown out of uſe, we will ſurvey the chief of the Towns and Cities of it, as they come before us.

And they are 1 S. *Domingo*, firſt built by *Bartholomew Columbus Anno* 1484. on the Eaſt bank of the *Ozama*; and afterwards (in the year 1502) removed by *Nicholas de Obando*, then Governour of the Iland to the oppoſite ſhore. Situate in a pleaſant Country, amongſt wealthy Paſtures, and neighboured with a ſafe and capacious *Haven*: the houſes elegantly built, moſt of them of ſtone, and the whole well walled, beſide a Caſtle at the Weſt end of the Peer to defend the Haven: enriched by the reſidence of the Governour, the *Courts* of Juſtice, the See of an *Archbiſhop* (and beſides many Convents and Religious houſes) an *Hoſpital* endowed with 20000 *Ducats* of yearly Rent. Eſteemed of greateſt Trade and concourſe of Merchants till the taking of *Mexico*, and the Diſcovery of *Peru*; ſince that time ſenſibly decaying; and now reduced unto the number of 600 Families of *Spaniards*; the greateſt part of the City, and all the Suburbs, inhabited by *Negros*, *Mulatos*, and other Strangers. Not yet recovered of the hurt it had by Sir *Francis Drake*, who in the year 1586. took it by force, and held it for the ſpace of a moneth, burning the greateſt part of the houſes, and ſuffering the reſt to be redeemed at a certain price. 2 St *Salvador*, 28 Leagues to the Eaſt of *Domingo*. 4 *Jaguana*, called alſo *Sancta Maria del Porto*, from a ſafe and beautiful Haven adjoyning to it; ſituate in the Weſt part of the Iland, of no great bigneſs, conſiſting of no more then 150 houſes, when it was at the greateſt; but made much leſs by Captain *Newport*, who in the year 1591, burnt it to the ground. 4 *Cotuy*, in the North of the Iland, oppoſite to S. *Domingo*, from which diſtant almoſt 60 Leagues: a little Town, but formerly of great eſteem for its *Mines* of Gold. 5 *Conception de la Vega*, the foundation of *Chriſtopher Columbus*; for whoſe ſake afterwards adorned with a See *Epiſcopal*. 6 *Puerto de la Plata*, 40 Leagues from *Domingo* on the Northern ſhore; where built on a commodious Bay by *Nicholas de Obando* before mentioned, by whom alſo fortified: the ſecond Town of Wealth and Trade in all the Iland. 7 *Azua*, now called *Compoſtella*, a noted Haven, and reſorted to for *Sugars*, which it yields abundantly.

This Iland was firſt diſcovered by *Columbus* (for I believe not that it was any of the *fortunate Ilands* which we read of in the life of *Sertorius*) in the firſt voyage which he made: conducted hither by ſome of the Inhabitants of the Iſle of *Cuba*. Landing, and gaining the good will of the *Savages*, by gentle uſage, he obtained leave of one of their Kings or *Caciques* to build a Fortreſs in his Country, which he called *Navidad*, or *Natividad*, leaving in it 36 *Spaniards* to keep poſſeſſion: whom he found both maſtered & murdered at his coming back. Being now better furniſhed for a new Plantation, he built the Town called *Iſabella*, (in honour of *Iſabella* Queen of *Caſtile*) near the *Mines* of *Cibao*; which afterwards was deſerted alſo, and the Colonie removed unto S. *Domingo*: the *Spaniards* ſending one Colonie after another, till at laſt their number was increaſed unto 14000. beſides women and children. But having rooted out the *Natives* by their infinite *cruelties*, and exhauſted the riches of the Country with as infinite *covetouſneſs*, they betook themſelves to freſher *Quarters*, abandoning the Iland to devour the *Continent*. Once had the Ilanders rebelled, and fortified themſelves in the Province of *Baoruco*; a place ſo naturally ſtrong, that there was little need of the helps of Art. Not brought to leave that *faſtneſs* but on ſuch conditions as made the *Spaniards* leſs inſolent, and themſelves leſs *ſlaves*.

## 5. CUBA.

CUBA lyeth on the Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*, from which parted by a *Frith* or narrow Channel, interpoſed betwixt the two Capes of S. *Nicholas*, and that of *Mayzi*, Backed on the North with a trie of Ilands, called the *Lucaios*, and ſome part of the *Peninſula* of *Florida*; extended towards the Eaſt to the extream point or Foreland of *Jucatan*, called *Cape de Cotache*, from which diſtant about 50 Leagues, and neighboured on the South with the Iſle of *Jamaica*.

It is in length from Eaſt to Weſt, that is to ſay, from Cape *Maxie* towards *Hiſpaniola*, to the Cape of *S. Anthony*, 230 Leagues; in breadth where broadeſt hardly 40, but fifteen in others. For the fertility of the ſoil contending with *Hiſpaniola* for the preheminence; but in the temperature of the Aire a great deal before it. Liberally ſtored with *Ginger*, *Caſſia*, *Maſtick*, *Aloes*, *Cinamon* and *Sugar*, (not reckoning ſuch commodities as are common unto this with others) beſides great plenty of Fleſh, and Fiſh; and of Fowl no ſcarcity. The *Gold* more droſſie in the Mine, then in *Hiſpaniola*, but the *Braſs* more perfect. Hilly, and full of lofty Mountains; but thoſe Mountaines clad with divers trees, ſome of which drop the pureſt *Roſin*, and the Hills ſending to the Valleys many notable Rivers. Peſtered with many ſorts of Serpents, not ſo much out of any ill condition of the Soyl and Air, as by an old Superſtition of the *Savages*: in former times not ſuffered to kill them when they might (this being a Diſh reſerved for the higher Powers) not able afterwards to deſtroy them when it would have been ſuffered.

What other *Savage* Rites they had, is not now material, the *Spaniards* having took an Order that they ſhould not trouble us in that particular. Yet thus much we may add in memory of the firſt inhabi-

tants

tants, that an old man of 80 years, one of the *Caciques* of the Iland, addreſſed himſelf unto *Columbus* at his firſt coming hither, adviſing him to uſe his Fortune with moderation, and to remember that the ſouls of men have two journeys when they leave this world; the one foul and dark, prepared for the injurious and cruel perſon; the other delectable and pleaſant for the men of peace. It is ſaid alſo of them they knew not the uſe of *money*, nor underſtood the niceties of *Meum* and *Tuum*: *Tenants in common* to the bleſſings which the earth brought forth, and *Coheirs* of Nature.

Amongſt the *Rarities* of this Iland, they mention a Fountain out of which floweth a pitchy ſubſtance, which is found frequently on the Seas into which it falleth, excellent for the *Calking* of ſhips: Secondly, a Navigable River (but the name not told us) the waters of which were ſo hot, that a man could not endure to hold his hand in them. They tell us alſo thirdly of a Valley 15 Leagues from S. *Jago*, which produceth ſtones exactly round, as if made for pleaſure; but yet meerly natural. But theſe no greater *Rarities* then in other places: nor altogether ſo great as in *Hiſpaniola*. Of which they tell us of a fair River, whoſe waters are Salt, and yet none but freſh ſtreams fall into it: Of another Lake (three Leagues in compaſs) on the top of the Mountains, into which many Rivers were known to run without any *Exit*. Neither of theſe ſo ſtrange or rare as the *Cucuyo*, a kind of *Scarabe* or *Beetel*: the eyes and wings whereof when opened give ſo great a light, in the darkeſt places, that a man may ſee to read and write by it, as well as by a Candle.

Rivers of moſt note, 1 *Cante*, much annoyed with *Crocodiles* (a Beaſt not common in theſe Ilands, nor elſewhere in this) exceeding dangerous to ſuch as repoſe themſelves on the Banks of the River. 2 *Arimao*, which disburtheneth it ſelf neer the Port of *Xagua*. 3 *Rio de Porcos*, full of Rocks and quick-ſands, at the entrances of it. 4 *Rio Eſcondida*, paſſing betwixt *Habana*, and the Fort of *Marcanas*, 5 *Marien*, and 6 *Tanne*, of leſs note: Beſides theſe there is *Xagua*, a ſafe *Station* and Road for ſhippings of a narrow entrance, but large and ſpacious when once entred, above ten Leagues in length, and of breadth proportionable. So fenced on all ſides from the winds, that ſhips lie here in ſafety without any Anchor. Some other *Baies* there be as uſefull, though not ſo conſiderable.

Towns of moſt conſequence, 1 S. *Jago* in the South part of the Iland, ſituate about two Leagues from the *Main*, but in the bottome of a large and capacious Gulf, the moſt noted Port of all theſe Seas. Built by *Don Diego de Velaſques*, *An.* 1514. Afterwards made a *Biſhops* See, beautified with a *Cathedral*; ſome *Religious* houſes; once not inferiour unto any for numbers of People, though now few enough. *Baracao*, 30 Leagues on the Eaſt of S. *Jago*, the ſame Foundation as the other; and neighboured by great quantities of *Eben-wood*. 3 *S. Salvador*, by ſome called *Bayno*, according to the old name of the Province in which it ſtandeth; built by *Velaſco* in the moſt pleaſant and richeſt part of all the Iland; but not ſo fitly, as the other, for Trade and Merchandiſe. 4 *Porto del Principe*, an Haven Town in the North parts: not far from which is the Fountain of a pitchie or bituminous liquor, ſpoken of before; which I conceive to be much of the ſame nature with the Fountains of *Naphta* in the Eaſt. 5 *Trinidad*, another of *Velaſcos* foundations, nine or ten leagues Eaſtward of the Port of *Xagua*: once well frequented, but now forſaken, and meer nothing. 6 *Havana* in the North parts, oppoſite to *Florida*, a noted and wel traded Port: ſo ſtrongly ſituate & fortified both by Nature and Art, that it ſeems impregnable. The Entrances defended with two notable Caſtles; a greater then either oppoſite to the mouth of the Haven; all ſo commodiouſly built, and well planted with Ordnance, that they are able to keep out and ſcatter the greateſt Navy. Neer one of them ſtandeth an high Tower, from the top whereof notice is given unto the *Guards*, of every ſhip that cometh within view of the *Watchmen*. The beſt aſſurance, not only of this Iland but the Bay of *Mexico*; and therefore honoured for the moſt part with the ſeat of the *Governour*, and the greateſt Trade of all theſe Seas: the ſhips which are bound for *Spain* from all parts of the *Gulf*, tarrying here for one another, till all met together, and ſetting ſail from hence by the *Streits* of *Bahama*, amongſt the Iſles of the *Ducaios*.

This Iland one of the firſt which was diſcovered by *Columbus*: who having almoſt tired the *Spaniards* with the expectation, firſt fell upon the Iland of *Guahanani*, one of the *Lucaios*, to which he gave the name of S. *Saviours*. From thence he ſailed to *Baracoa*, on the North of this Iland, which he cauſed to be called *Fernandina*, in honour of *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*, King of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*; at whoſe charge and the incouragement of *Iſabella* his *Heroick* Queen, he purſued this enterpriſe. Landing, he asked the People if they knew *Cipango* (by which name *Paulus Venetus* calls the Iſle of *Japan*) and they conceiving that he enquired after *Cibao* (of great note for the richeſt *Mines* in *Hiſpaniola*) pointed towards *Hayty*; ſome of them going with him to conduct him thither. *Cuba* by this means laid aſide, and all the thoughts of *Spain* upon *Hiſpaniola*, where they found many *golden provocations* to invite their ſtay; till hungring after more Gold, and ſome new Plantations, they paſſed over hither: and in few years by the prudent conduct of *Velaſco*, got ſuch footing in it, and made that footing good by ſo many Colonies; that their title and poſſeſſion was beyond diſpute; and ſo continued to this day.

### 6. *JAMAICA.*

*JAMAICA* lyeth on the South of *Cuba*, from which diſtant 20 Leagues, and as much, or very little more, from *Hiſpaniola*. Diſcovered in the ſecond voyage of *Columbus*, by whom named *S. Jago*; that name changed afterwards to *Jamaica*.

It is in length from Eaſt to Weſt about 50 Leagues, and in breadth 20. the whole compaſs eſtimated at 150. the middle of it under the 18 Degree of Northern *Latitude*. Of a rich ſoyl, abundantly provided of all things neceſſary: well ſtocked with Cattle, and no leſs plentifully ſtored with moſt ſorts of Fruits, which either Induſtry or Nature have ſupplyed it with. Great ſtore of *Cotton wool*; and ſuch abundance

abundance of *Jucca* (a Root whereof the *Savages* once made their bread) that it was deemed the *Granarie* of the neighbouring Ilands. And were it not disfurnished of convenient Ports (which is all the want of it) would be as much frequented by the sea-faring men, as any other in those parts. Once very populous, now destitute of all the natural Inhabitants: this Iland, and that of *Porto Rico*, losing in few years 600000 by the *Spaniards* cruelties. Cruelties which not only raged upon the men, but destroyed posterity: the *Women*, here and elsewhere so abominating their sad condition, that they strangled their Children in the birth, to the end they might not live to serve such a cruel Nation.

Chief Towns hereof (for though it be well waterd, it hath no great Rivers) 1 *Sevilla*, In the North-part of the Iland, beautified with a goodly Monasterie, the Abbot whereof hath all *Episcopal* juridiction, and is priviledged to wear a *Miter*; in nothing more enobled, then that *Peter Martyr* the Historian (to whose *Decades* all succeeding Ages are to be beholding, for the *Chorography*, and *History* of these parts of the World) was once Abbot here. 2 *Melilla*, a small Town, but memorable for the unfortunate shipwrack of *Columbus*, on the shores adjoyning. 3 *Oristan*, on the South of the Iland, fourteen Leagues from *Sevil*. 4 *De la Vega*, now a ruine only, once a *Spanish* Colonie; and of great fame for giving the title of *Dukes* to *Christopher Columbus*, and his brother *Bartholomew*. Since whose time nothing hapned prejudicial to the State of this Iland by the hands of any but the *Spaniards*; till conquered, but not held by Sir *Anthonie Shirley*, *An.* 1596.

Thus having took a short Survey of the several parts of this great Body; we now briefly take a view of the Government and Forces of it. The Government committed chiefly to two great *Vice-Roys*, the one of *Nova Hispania*, who resides at *Mexico*; the other of *Peru*, who abideth at *Lima*; the principal Cities of those Kingdoms. The first hath jurisdiction over all the Provinces of *Nova Galitia*, *Nova Hispania*, *Guatimala*, *Castella Aurea*, and the Provinces of the *Mexican Ilands*; the other over those of *Peru*, *Chile*, *Rio de la Plata*, and the new Realm of *Granada*. Such scattered pieces as they hold in *Guyana*, *Paria*, and the *Caribes*, with their Forts in *Florida*, being reduced to some of these. Of these the Vice-Roy of *Peru* is of greatest power, because he hath the nomination of all the *Commanders* and Officers within his Government: which in the other are reserved to the King himself. But that of *New Spain* counted for the better preferment, because of its nearness unto *Spain* (in respect of the other) the beauties of the City of *Mexico*, and the Civilities of the People. For the administration of *Justice*, and ordering the Affairs of the several Provinces, there are ten chief Courts, from which there lyeth no Appeal: that is to say, 1 *Guadalajara*, for *Gallicia Nova*. 2 *Mexico*, for *New Spain*. 3 S. *Domingo*, for the Province of the *Ilands*. 4 *Guathmala*, for the division so named. 5 And *Panama*, for *Castella Aurea*. Then for the other Government, *Quitas*, *Lima*, and *Charcas*, in the Realm of *Peru*. 9 *Imperiale*, for *Chile*. 10 S. *Fee*, for the *New Realm of Granada*. From these, though no *Appeal* doth lie in matter of *justice*; yet both from them and the two *Vice-Roys* an *Appeal* may lie in affairs of State, or point of *Grievance*. And to this end there is a standing *Counsel* in the Court of *Spain*, which is called the *Counsel of the Indies*, consisting of a *President*, eight Counsellors, two Proctors *Fiscal* (which we call the *Sollicitors* General) and two Secretaries, besides other Officers: to whom it appertaineth to take care of all matters which concern the Government of these Countries; to appoint the *Vice-Roys*, to dispose of all the great offices (except those of the Government of *Peru*) and spiritual Dignites; to appoint *Visiters* to go into those Provinces for the examining the actions of all Officers, hearing the grievances of the People, and to displace or punish as they find occasion; but with the Kings privity and consent.

As for the Estates of private men, they which hold Lands or *Royalties* from the Crown of *Spain*, hold them but for life (except it be the Marquesse of *Valsa* in *New Spain*, of the race of *Cortez*) after their deaths returning to the King again; who gives them commonly to the eldest son or the next of blood; but so that they receive it as a mark of his favour, and not for any right of these. And though they have many times attempted to make these *Commanderies* and Estates hereditary, and offered great sums of money for it, both to *Charles* the Fifth, and *Philip* the second; yet they could never get it done; the Kings most prudently considering, that these great Lords having the command of the Estates and Persons of their several *Vassals*, would either grinde them into powder without any remedy; or upon any *Inquisition* into their proceedings, take an occasion to revolt. Both dangers of no small importance, both by this uncertainty of their present *Tenure*, exceeding happily avoided.

The Revenue which the King receiveth hence, is said to be three Millions of Ducats yeerly: most of it rising out of the Fifths of the Mines of Gold and Silver: the rest by Customs upon Manufactures and all sorts of Merchandise, and the Acknowledgments reserved upon Lands and Royalty. But out of this there goeth great Exits, that is to say to the two Vice-roys 12000 Ducats; to the President and Officers of the Counsel of the Indies in *Spain* 20000 Ducats; to the Judges and Officers of the severall Courts of Judicature very liberall Pensions; to every Arch-bishop and Bishop, of which there are 29 in all, 2000 Ducats at the least, and to some much more to mend their Benefices. Then reckoning in the infinite Charges, in maintaining Garrisons, and entertaining standing Bands both of Horse and Foot, in several parts of this Estate; and the continual keeping of a strong *Armada*, to conduct his *Plate fleets* to *Spain*, there must be made a great abatement, and the sum will bear it. For howsoever at the first his Revenue came from thence without any great charge more then the keeping of a few Souldiers to aw the Savages; yet after he fell fowl with *England*, and startled the *Hollanders* to Rebellion, he was compelled to fortifie all his Havens, and secure his Ports, and to maintain a strong *Armada* at the Sea to Convoy his Treasures. Before which time, the English (as is instanced in several places) did so share in his Harvest, that they left him scarce enough to pay his Workmen; which if they should attempt again upon any breach, they would finde it very difficult, if not impossible, to effect any thing on the Coasts, as in former times; or indeed any other way but by making themselves too strong for him at Sea, and thereby either intercept his Fleets, or hinder them from comming to him to supply his needs. *And so much for the* AMERICAN Ilands.

Having thus travelled over (with Gods blessing) the *known parts* of the World, and sailed through the most difficult Seas which embrace the same: we should now man our Barque again, and try what discovery we can make of the *Parts unknown*, or not so fully known to us as the others are.

*——— ——— arqui*
*Quo properas meacymba? redi, fatis ardua Ponti*
*Navimus; ecce Auster pluvias jam cogere nubes*
*Incipit, hic tutum non est (mihi crede) morari.*
*Dum licet in Portum tendamus, nubila clarum*
*Reddiderint ubi pulsa diem, revocabit ab Alto*
*Nos Triton* Scopulo, *atq; iterum tentabimus aquor.*

That is to say,

But whether goest thy Bark? Return, for we
Have sliced the capering Brine enough; see, see,
The Southwind 'gins to gather clouds apace,
Tis no safe tarrying in so fierce a place.
While thou hast time retire thou wearied Bark
Into safe Harbour; when the clouds which dark
The Worlds bright eye shall be dispelled away,
And shining *Phebus* make a lightsome day,
*Tritons* shrill Trump shall then recall again,
From the safe Harbour to the foaming main;
And we with all our powers will boldly try,
What of this UNKNOWN WORLD we can descry.

A TABLE

# A TABLE

OF

## The *Longitude* and *Latitude* of the chief Towns and Cities mentioned in this Second Part.

| A | *Longit.* | | *Latit.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acapulo | 276 | 0 | 18 | 0 |
| Almeria | 272 | 15 | 20 | 0 |
| Ancon | 321 | 0 | 6 | 20 |
| Anegadas | 296 | 0 | 50 | 0 *A.* |
| S. Anna Equitum | 318 | 10 | 27 | 30 *A.* |
| Antigna | 330 | 20 | 16 | 10 |
| Antiochia | 320 | 50 | 6 | 40 |
| Arica | 300 | 30 | 20 | 0 *A.* |
| Aſcenſion | 353 | 20 | 18 | 50 *A.* |
| Aravalo | 298 | 10 | 1 | 30 |
| Acuzamil | 289 | 30 | 19 | 0 |
| S. Auguſtin | 293 | 0 | 29 | 50 |
| **B** | | | | |
| Bahama | 296 | 30 | 27 | 0 |
| Barbados | 332 | 0 | 13 | 0 |
| Bovincas | 296 | 50 | 15 | 50 |
| **C** | | | | |
| Campa | 351 | 40 | 61 | 50 |
| Cartagena | 300 | 0 | 20 | 10 |
| Carthago | 299 | 30 | 3 | 10 |
| Caxamalca | 298 | 30 | 11 | 30 *A.* |
| Cheſſapiake | 308 | 0 | 38 | 0 |
| Chiametlan | 260 | 0 | 25 | 40 |
| Chile | 299 | 0 | 36 | 30 *A.* |
| Colima | 267 | 20 | 19 | 50 |
| Colla | 300 | 0 | 16 | 0 *A.* |
| Coquimbo | 301 | 20 | 20 | 40 *A.* |
| Corduba | 316 | 20 | 33 | 0 *A.* |
| Coano | 259 | 40 | 31 | |
| Couliacan | 266 | 30 | 27 | 0 |
| Cuſco | 297 | 20 | 13 | 30 *A.* |
| **D** | | | | |
| Darien | 295 | 40 | 5 | 30 |
| Deſeada | 320 | 0 | 15 | 20 |
| Dominica | 359 | 40 | 14 | 0 |
| **E F** | | | | |
| Eſtade | 305 | 10 | 47 | 40 |
| Fernambuc | 351 | 40 | 9 | 20 |
| **G** | | | | |
| Gorgona | 295 | 10 | 3 | 20 |
| Granada | 318 | 20 | 11 | 0 |
| Guajaquil | 294 | 30 | 2 | 30 *A.* |
| Guadalquabol | 282 | 20 | 31 | 0 |
| Guanape | 294 | 50 | 8 | 10 *A.* |
| Guardalupe | 319 | 20 | 15 | 20 |
| Guatimala | 303 | 0 | 24 | 20 |
| **H** | | | | |
| Hangnedo | 310 | 30 | 54 | 0 |

| | *Longit.* | | *Latit.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Havana | 292 | 30 | 20 | 0 |
| Hochelaga | 300 | 50 | 44 | 10 |
| Hunedo | 324 | 0 | 52 | 30 |
| **I** | | | | |
| Jabaque | 315 | 15 | 27 | 15 |
| S. Jago | 298 | 20 | 30 | 10 |
| Iſabella | 305 | 20 | 18 | 50 |
| **L** | | | | |
| Lempa | 274 | 10 | 16 | 50 |
| Lima | 296 | 40 | 23 | 30 |
| Loxa | 293 | 30 | 9 | 50 *A.* |
| **M** | | | | |
| Malagnana | 306 | 0 | 23 | 40 |
| Malones | 279 | 40 | 13 | 40 |
| Maracapana | 312 | 10 | 8 | 0 |
| Margarita | 314 | 10 | 10 | 50 |
| Mexico | 283 | 0 | 38 | 30 |
| Martha | 301 | 20 | 10 | 40 |
| S. Michael | 291 | 40 | 6 | 10 *A.* |
| S. Michael | 327 | 10 | 47 | 20 |
| Mona | 309 | 30 | 18 | 0 |
| Monforate | 319 | 10 | 15 | 40 |
| Montroyal | 301 | 0 | 45 | 40 |
| Mopox | 301 | 10 | 10 | 0 |
| **N** | | | | |
| Navaca | 300 | 20 | 17 | 10 |
| Nicoia | 284 | 30 | 10 | 40 |
| Nives | 318 | 40 | 16 | 20 |
| Nombre de Dios | 294 | 30 | 9 | 20 |
| Norumbega | 315 | 50 | 43 | 40 |
| **P** | | | | |
| Paca | 302 | 50 | 13 | 10 *A.* |
| Paito | 290 | 30 | 5 | 10 *A.* |
| Panama | 294 | 30 | 8 | 30 |
| Panuco | 270 | 10 | 22 | 20 |
| Paſto | 304 | 0 | 1 | 40 *A.* |
| Pina | 296 | 20 | 3 | 0 |
| Plata | 305 | 0 | 19 | 50 *A.* |
| Popayan | 297 | 20 | 1 | 50 |
| Poſſeſſion | 241 | 30 | 32 | 20 |
| Potoſi | 315 | 10 | 21 | 10 *A.* |
| **Q** | | | | |
| Quilcon | 298 | 50 | 16 | 30 *A.* |
| Quintere | 303 | 40 | 34 | 40 *A.* |
| Quito | 283 | 10 | 0 | 10 |
| Quivira | 233 | 0 | 41 | 40 |

R

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Roca | 311 | 0 | 11 | 10 |
| Roquelay | 314 | 10 | 50 | 0 |

S

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saba | 317 | 30 | 17 | 10 |
| Salinas | 321 | 40 | 53 | 0 |
| S. Salvadore | 328 | 10 | 5 | 0 |
| Sante | 294 | 45 | 9 | 30 *A.* |
| Saona | 309 | 0 | 16 | 50 |
| Sorand | 358 | 40 | 61 | 0 |

T

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tabaco | 322 | 10 | 10 | 40 |
| Tarnaco | 270 | 15 | 24 | 40 |
| Tavasco | 275 | 40 | 18 | 20 |
| Teftigos | 316 | 10 | 11 | 0 |
| Thomebamba | 293 | 40 | 1 | 50 *A.* |
| Tiquifana | 305 | 20 | 16 | 0 *A.* |
| Techripec | 274 | 40 | 19 | 0 |
| Tortuga | 303 | 50 | 20 | 20 |
| Totontecac | 248 | 20 | 26 | 0 |
| Trinidad | 295 | 50 | 21 | 20 |
| Tumbez | 291 | 40 | 4 | 10 *A.* |

V

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Valparaiſo | 300 | 0 | 33 | 0 *A.* |
| Vllao | 248 | 10 | 30 | 30 |
| Vraba | 297 | 20 | 7 | 30 |
| Vrcos | 301 | 0 | 14 | 50 *A.* |
| Wococan | 307 | 30 | 34 | 0 |

Z

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Zacatula | 269 | 4 | 20 | 0 |

*A* is the mark of Southern Latitude

*The End of the Second Part of the Fourth Book.*

AN

# APPENDIX

To the Former VVork,

ENDEAVOURING

# A DISCOVERY

OF THE

# UNKNOWN PARTS

OF THE

# WORLD.

ESPECIALLY OF

## Terra Auſtralis Incognita,

OR THE

## Southern Continent.

---

By *PETER HEYLIN.*

---

Horat. De Arte Poet.

*——Pictoribus atque Poeti*
*Quidlibet audendi ſemper fuit æqua Poteſtas.*

---

*LONDON,*
Printed for *Henry Seile*, 1656.

WORLD.

# AN APPENDIX
# To the Former VVork,

## Endeavouring a Diſcovery
## Of the *UNKNOWN PARTS* of the
# VVORLD.

AND here we are upon a new and ſtrange *Adventure*, which no *Knight Errant* ever undertook before. Of things *unknown*, as there is commonly no deſire, ſo leſs diſcourſe can probably be made upon them. By *unknown* therefore we muſt underſtand *leſs known*, or not well diſcovered; and in that ſenſe we may as well endeavour to ſay ſomewhat of them, as others with more pains and hazard to attempt the *diſcovery*. And to ſay truth, even in the *known* parts of the world there is much *unknown*; as in the beſt & moſt flouriſhing Kingdoms of the Earth there is ſome waſt ground, either not cultivated at all, or not ſo well inhabited as the reſt of the Country. For beſides many vaſt tracts of ground in the North and North-weſt parts of *Tartary*, and ſuch parts of *India* as lie Northwards towards *Delanguer*, *Naugrocot*, the Eaſt parts of *Caucaſus*, & the Realms of *Cathay*; it is conceived that the greateſt part of the midlands of *Africk* are *undiſcovered* to this day, or the knowledge of them ſo imperfect as comes near a *neſcience*. And for *America*, not reckoning in the Northern Borders (which are in part to be the ſubject of this enquiry) it is affirmed of the *Midlands* by *John de Laet* (who hath made the moſt exact deſcription of it that was ever extant) *Minima ſui parte perluſtratum eſſe*, that the leaſt part of them hath been diſcovered hitherto to any purpoſe. Leaving theſe therefore as before without further ſearch, we will divide the *UNKNOWN WORLD* into theſe two parts, 1. *Terra Incognita Borealis*, and 2. *Terra incognita Auſtralis*; which with their Subdiviſions we will now purſue.

### *TERRA INCOGNITA BOREALIS.*

*TERRA INCOGNITA BOREALIS*, is that part of the *Unknown World* which lieth towards the North; and is to be conſidered in theſe three notions. 1. As directly under the *Pole*, which for diſtinctions ſake we will call *Orbis Arcticus*; 2. As lying to the *North-Eaſt* on the back of *Europe*, and *Aſia*; or 3. on the *North-weſt*, on the back of *America*.

1. *ORBIS ARCTICUS* is that part of *Terra Borealis incognita*, which lyeth under or about the *Arctick Pole*; the ſituation and dimenſions of which being taken with the *Aſtrolabe* by an *Oxford Frier*, are by *Mercator* thus deſcribed out of the Itinerary of *James Cnoxe* of *Bois le duc*, or the *Boſche* a Town of *Brabant*.

"Under the *Arctick Pole* (ſaith he) is ſaid to be a *black Rock* of wondrous height, about 33 leagues "in compaſs, the Land adjoyning being torn by the Sea into four great Ilands. For the *Ocean* violent-"ly breaking thorow it, and diſgorging it ſelf by 19 Chanels, maketh four *Euripi*, or fierce *Whirl-pools*, "by which the waters are finally carried towards the North, and there ſwallowed into the *Bowels* of "the Earth. That *Euripus* or *Whirlpool* which is made by the *Scythick* Ocean hath five *Inlets*, and by "reaſon of his ſtreight paſſage, and violent courſe, is never frozen: the other on the back of *Groenland*, "being 37 leagues long, hath three inlets, and remaineth frozen three months yearly. Between theſe "two there lieth an Iland, on the North of *Lappia* and *Biarmia*, inhabited as they ſay by *Pygmies*, the "talleſt of them not above four foot high. A certain *Scholar* of *Oxford* reporteth, that theſe four *Eu-*"*ripi* are carried with ſuch furious violence towards ſome *Gulf*, in which they are finally ſwallowed up, "that no ſhip is able with never ſo ſtrong a Gale to *ſtem* the *Current*, and yet that there is never ſo "ſtrong a wind as to blow a *Windmill*. The like reported by *Giraldus Cambrenſis* in his Book *De mirabilibus Hibernia*. So far and to this purpoſe he. But *Blundevile* our Countryman is of another opi-

*North-East Parts*

mion, as indeed who not?) neither believing that *Plinie* or any other of the *Roman* writers came hither to describe this *Promontory*: or that the *Oxford Frier*, without the assistance of some cold *Devil* of the *middle Region* of the Air (and consequently able to endure all weathers) could approach so near as to measure these cold Countries with his *Astrolabe*, or take the height of this *Black Rock* with his *Jacobs Staff*. Leaving this therefore as more fit for *Lucians Dialogues*, than any serious discourse, we will proceed to matters of more truth and certainty.

2. The *NORTHWEST* parts of *Terra Incognita Borealis*, are those which lie on the back of *Estotiland*, the most Northern Province of *America*: by which it hath been much endeavoured to find out a passage to *Cathay* and *China*, and not to goe so far about as either by the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the Streights of *Magellan*. Attempted first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *An.* 1497. at the charge of *Henry* the 7th of *England*. But having discovered as far as to the 67 Degree of *Northern* Latitude, by the mutinie of his Mariners he was forced to return; where finding great preparations for a War with *Scotland*, that business for the present was laid aside. Resumed by *Gasper Corterialis*, a *Portugal*, *An.* 1500, and afterward by *Stephen Gomez*, a *Spaniard*, in the year 1525. but neither of them went so far to the North as *Cabot*. The *Spaniards* notwithstanding would not so give over, but first with 5 ships from the *Groyn*, and afterwards by two from *New Spain*, sent out by *Cortez*, pursued the enterprize, which proving as successless as the former had been, occasioned *Charls* the 5th. then preparing for *Italie*, on the payment of 35000 Ducats by King *John* the third, to suspend the prosecution of it. Followed with greater industry, but as bad success by Sir *Martin Frobisher*, who made three Voyages for these parts (the first of them in the year 1579) and brought home some of the *Natives*, a Sea Unicorn horn (still kept in the great Wardrobe of *Windsor* Castle) and a great deal of the *Ore* of that Country, found upon tryal, when in *England*, not to quit the cost. A great Promontory which he passed by, he called Queen *Elizabeths Foreland*, in whose name he took possession of it; and the Sea running not far off, he called *Frobishers Streights*. The Seas full set with Icy Ilands, some of them half a mile about, and 80 Fathoms above water, the people like the *Samoeds*, the worst kind of *Tartars*, in their lives and habit. *John Davies* followed the design, *An.* 1585. at the incouragement of Sir *Francis Walsingham*, then principal Secretary of State: and having in 3 Voyages discovered to the Latitude of 73. by reason of the many difficulties which he found in the enterprize, and the death of Mr. *Secretary*, he was fain to give over; leaving unto a narrow Sea on the North of *Estotiland*, the name of *Fretum Davies*, in the Latitude of 65 and 20 Minutes, by which name still called. After him followed *Weymouth*, *Hall*, *Hudson*, *Buton*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, all *English*. The result of whose endeavours was the finding of some cold Isles and points of Land, which they named King *James* his *Cape*, Queen *Anns Cape*, Prince *Henries Foreland*, *Saddle Iland*, *Barren Iland*, *Red-goose Iland*, *Diggs his Iland*; all of them betwixt 80, and 81. and the imposing on some passages and parts of the Sea, the names of *Hackluyts Headland*, *Smiths Bay*, *Hudsons Streights*, *Maudlins Sound*, *Fair Haven*, and the like marks and monuments of their undertakings. Nothing atchieved of publike moment but the Discovery of an Iland called *Cherry Iland* in the Latitude of 74, and the shores of a large piece of the Continent, which they caused to be called King *James* his *New Land*, most commonly *Greenland*; where they found many *white Bears*, with white, grey, and dun foxes, Partriges, Geese, and some other Provisions, Sea Unicorns Horns, great store of *Morses*, (or Sea-horses) the Oyl and Teeth whereof yeeld no small commoditie. But most considerable for the Trade of *Whale-fishing*, which our men use yearly upon those Coasts; of whose Oil, Bones, and Brain (this last supposed to be the true *Sperma Cati*, now used as *Medicinal*) they raise very great profit.

3. The *NORTHEAST PARTS* of *Terra Incognita Borealis*, are those which lie on the North of *Russia* and *Tartaria*; by which the like passage towards *Cathay* and *China* hath been oft attempted; and hitherto with like success. Endeavoured first by *Sebastian Cabot*, the son of *John Cabot*, so often mentioned before, by whom trained up in the Discovery of the North east parts of *America*. His employment failing here in *England*, he betook himself unto the service of the King of *Spain*; and coming out of *Spain*, *An.* 1549 was by King *Edward* the six made *Grand Pilot* of *England*, with an Annual Pension of 166 l. 13 s. 4. d. In the year 1553 he was the chief Dealer and Procurer of the Discovery of *Russia*, and the *North-East* Voyages, undertaken and performed by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, *Chancellour*, *Burrough*, *Jenkinson*, and after prosecuted by *Pet* and *Jackman*. Some of which perished in the Action, and were frozen to death; their ship being found the next year hemmed about with ice, and a particular accompt of all things which had hapned to them. Others with better fortunes found the way to *Russia* (since that time made a common voyage, without dread or danger) and passing down the *Volga* to the *Caspian* Sea, and by that to *Persia*, were kindly entertained in the Court of the *Sophie*. The *Hollanders* in the year 1594, and in some years after, tried their Fortune also, under the conduct and direction of one *Williams Barendson*, their chief *Pilot*; but went no further than the *English* had gon before them: yet gave new names unto all places as they passed, as if they had been the first *Discoverers*; with pride and arrogance enough. Nothing since done of any note or consideration for the opening of this North-east passage, or giving us any better accompt of the North of *Tartarie*, or any Countries beyond that; but what we had many ages since out of *Paulus Venetus*; so that we are but where we were, in a *Terra Incognita*. And though I would not willingly discourage any noble Actions, or brave and gallant undertakings; yet when I look upon the natures of those Shores and Seas, those tedious winters of ten moneths, with no Summer following; the winds continually in the North, and the *Main* Ocean paved with Ice so long together: I cannot choose but rank the hopes of these Northern Passages amongst those Adventures which are only commendable for the difficulties presented in them.

Terra Australis.

## TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA

VVIth better hopes we may go forwards on the next Discovery, and try what may be done on *TERRA AUSTRALIS*, or the *Southern* Continent, though hitherto *INCOGNITA* also, almost as much unknown as the *Arctick* Ilands, which none but my good *Frier* of *Oxon* had the hap to meet with. A Continent conceived by our learned *Brerewood*, to be as large as *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africk*: and that upon such strength of Reasons, as cannot be easily over-born by any opposite. His arguments in brief are these, 1. That as touching *Latitude*, some parts thereof come very near to the *Æquator*, if they come not also on this side of it: and as for *Longitude*, it keepeth along, though at several distances, the whole continual course of the other Continents. 2. It is clearly known, that in the other two Continents, the Land which lyeth on the North-side of that Line, is four times at the least as large as that which lies South thereof, and therfore since the earth is equally poized on both sides of her *Center*; it must needs be that the Earth in answerable measure and proportion must advance it self in some places above the Sea, on the South-side of the Line, as it doth in others on the North. By consequence, what is wanting in the South-parts of the other two *Continents*, to countervail the North-parts of them, must of necessity be supplyed in the *Southern* Continent.

The Country being so large, so free from the Incumbrances of Frosts and Ice, and endless Winters; I have oft marvelled with my self that no further progress hath been made in Discovery of it: considering chiefly by the site and position of the Country, especially in those parts which lye nearest *Asia*, that there is nothing to be looked for elsewhere, either of profit or of pleasure, but may there be found. Whether it be, that there is some *Nil ultra* put to humane endeavours, or that this people are not yet made ripe enough to receive the *Gospel*; or that the great Princes of the Earth think it no good Policy to engage themselves in *New Discoveries*, till the *Old* be thorowly planted, and made sure unto them; or that the *Merchant*, who in matters of this nature hath a powerfull influence, thinks his hands full enough already; and being setled in so many and so wealthy *Factories*, will not adventure upon more. Which of all these, or whether all of these together be the cause of this stop, I am not able to determine. Certain it is that here is a large field enough for Covetousness, Ambition, or Desire of glory to spend themselves in; enough to satisfie the greatest and most hungry appetite of Empire, Wealth, and Worldly pleasures, besides the *Gallantry* and merit of so brave an Action. Most which hath hitherto been done in it, hath been by the incouragements of the Vice Royes of *New Spain* and *Peru*; by the first of which we came acquainted with the Coasts of *Nova Guinea*; by the latter, with those Countries called the *Ilands of Solomon*, but whether Continents or Ilands, not yet fully known.

And yet we must not rob *Magellanus* of his part of the honor, who passing thorow the *Streights*, which now bear his name, discovered those parts of it which from the *fire* thence seen he called *Terra del Fuego*, found by the *Hollanders* of late under *James le Maire* to be an Iland. Nor do the *English* or the *Dutch* want their parts herein, though what they did, was rather *Accidental*, than upon Design. For in the year 1593. Sir *Richard Hawkins* being bound for the *Streights* of *Magellan*, was by a cross wind driven on some parts of this Continent, to which he gave the name of *Hawkins* his *Mayden Land*; A Promontery of it shooting into the Sea with three points he called *Point Tremontein*; and a pleasant Ile not far off, by the name of *Fair Iland*. Sayling along these Coasts in the 50 Degree of *Southern Latitude*, for the space of 60 miles and upwards, he found the Country as he passed to be very pleasant; and by the fires which he saw in the night to be well inhabited. By the like accident, *Anno* 1599. *Sibald de Weert*, a *Hollander*, in his return from the *Streights* of *Magellan* fell upon some Ilands of this *Southern* Continent, in the *Latitude* of 50 Degrees and 40 Minutes, which he called to be called *Sibalds* Ilands. And besides these we owe to the *Portugals* the discovery of such parts hereof, as they fell on in their way to the Eastern *Indies*; of which we have little but the names, as *Psittacorum Terra*, so called from the aboundance of *Parrats* which they saw on the Coasts, over against the *Cape of good Hope*. 2. *Beach*, a Region yielding Gold, and possessed by *Idolaters*; with the two Kingdomes of 3. *Lucach*, and 4. *Maletur*; all three against the Iles of *Java*, from which little distant.

But the greatest light we have to see by into this dark business, is by the Voyages and Adventures of the *Spaniards*, employed by the two Vice-Royes of *Peru* and *Mexico*, as before was said. For in the year 1543 the Governor of *New-Spain* then being, sent *Villa Lobos* with a Fleet towards the *Moluccos*, who in that Voyage made a Discoverie of a rich and flourishing Countrie which he named *Nova Guinea*, by others since his time called *Terra de Piccinacoli*; and in the year 1563, *Castro* the *Licentiate*, then Vice-Roy of *Peru*, sent a Fleet from *Lima*, which under the conduct of *Loves Garcia de Castro*, discovered the *Ilands* of *Solomon*. To which if we subjoin the success of the *Hollanders* in the Discovery of *Fretum le Maire*, and the Lands adjoining; The best Description we can make of this Southern Continent, must be in the Chorography and History of their Adventures; *viz.* 1. *Terra del Fogo*, 2. *Insula Solomonis*, 3. *Nova Guinea*: beginning first with *Terra del Fogo*, because nearest to us.

1. *TERRA DEL FUEGO*, lies on the other side of the *Streight* of *Magellane*, heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, or the Southern Continent, but is now discovered to be an Iland by one *Jacob Mayre* of *Amsterdam*, accompanied by *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horn*, both *Hollanders*. They begin their Voyage on the 15 of *June*, *Anno* 1615. and on the 19 of *January* following they fell even with the *Streight* of *Magellan*. On the 24 of the same Month they had the sight of ano-

*Insula Solomon.*

another *Streight*, which seemed to separate this *Terra del Fuego* from the rest of the *Southern Continent*; and on the 25 they entred into it. That part of the Land which (being entred into the *Streight*) they had on the West, they called *Terra Mauritii de Nassaw*; that on the East, *Statenland*; the Streight it self, *Fretum le Maire*. The entrance into the *Streight* they found to be in 55 degrees of Southern *Latitude*, and 50 Minutes; the Waters running into the North-Sea with so violent an *Eddie*, *Ut adversum maris æstum difficulter superare possemus*, saith he, who in the way of *Journal* or *Ephemerides*, hath described the whole course of this Voyage. In the whole course whereof nothing so much observable (besides this Discovery) as that they found that at their coming home they had lost a day (as must needs happen unto such, as in so tedious a voyage had travelled Westward) that being *Saturday* to them which was *Sunday* to the *Hollanders*, and the rest of *Europe*; though they had calculated the days since their going out with all exactness. So that if there were any such *Morality* in the *Sabbath*, as some men pretend, these men must either keep their Sabbath on a different day from the rest of their Countrymen; or otherwise to complie with them, must be guilty of the breach of the *Sabbath* all the rest of their lives. But of this more at large elsewhere. To return therefore to this *Streight*, it is said to be seven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours in length, and of a fair and equal breadth; plentifull of good fish; especially of Sea-Calves and Whales. About the inserting of which *Streight* into the third Edition of my *Microcosm*, I received a Letter at such time as the Parliament was held in *Oxon*, *An.* 1625 subscribed *G. B.* and a little under that, *Sub grandæ floridus*: which whether it were the Gentlemans *Motto*, or the *Anagram* of his name, I am not able to say, having never heard more of him from that time forwards; though his desires were satisfied in the next Edition of that work. "For my encouragement "wherein he gave me this direction following. The News (saith he) of this *New Streight* coming in- "to *Spain*, it pleased that King in the year 1618. to send and search whether the truth were answera- "ble unto the Report. And finding it to be much broader than the other, and not above seven *Dutch* "miles long; decreed, that being the more easie and compendious way for Navigators, and less sub- "ject to dangers; his Auxiliary Forces should be sent that way into the *East-Indies*, to defend to *Phi- "lippine* and *Molucco* Ilands, and the way by the *Cape of good Hope* to be left. In regard that every such "voyage, requireth twice as much time: besides the variety of winds, and often change of the Air, "not only troublesom, but full of diseases, consumeth the one half of the men before they return. "Whereas this way gaineth time (and if need be, they may dispatch business in the *West* as they travel "into the *East*) without any extraordinary danger or losse of men. So far the very words of my letter. The intelligence given me in this Letter, I find confirm'd in a *Relation* of the Voyage made by Captain *Don Iuan de More*, *Anno* 1618. at the command and charge of the King of *Spain*, who presently arm'd and furnish'd eight tall ships to send this new way unto his *Philippines* and *Moluccos*; under the conduct of *Petrus Michaelis de Cordoelen*. Since it hath been found by experience, that even from our parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a passage of eight moneths: *Sine ulla insigni navigantium clade*, saith the *Narrator*. But of this streight enough, to satisfie my *unknown well-willers* request, and enform my Reader: extremely sorry that the Gentleman was not pleased to impart his name, that so his memory might have lived in these Papers, if they themselves be destinate to a longer life.

Now for the nature of the soil, it is said to be very full of Mountains; but those Hills apparelled with woods, intermixt with Vallies; the Vallies for the most part full of little *Brooks* which fall down from the Mountains, and afford good pasturage; the Sea-coasts well provided of Bays and Roads, not unfase for shipping: though the Air every where, but chiefly near the Sea, be much subject to Tempests. As for the People, they are said to be of a white complexion; but their Face, Arms, and Thighs, coloured with a kind of *Oker*: of full stature and well-proportioned, their hair black, which they wear long to seem more terrible. The men most generally naked, the women only shaded on their secret parts, with a piece of Leather.

Towns they have none, nor any Habitations which deserve the name of houses; so that the most which we can doe is to Coast the Iland. In which we find towards *Mare del Noort*, 1. A large Arm of the Sea, called *Entrado de S. Sebastian*. 2. The Cape of S. *Ives*. 3. *Mauritius* land. 4. *Promontorio de de Buen Suseio*, or the Cape of *Good Success*. Opposite whereunto in another Iland is the Cape of S. *Bartholomews*; and betwixt them the Streight called *Fretum le Maire*. Then in the *New South Sea*, as they call it, there are 5. *Barnwelts* Island. 6. The Ilands of S. *Ildefonso*. 7. Cape *Horn* on a fair Promontory, in the South-west *Ande*: which doubled, the Country goes along with a strait shore, on which I find some Bayes and Capes, but no names unto them; till we come to the Western entrances of the Streight of *Magellan*, opposite unto Cape *Victoria*, so often mentioned.

2. *INSULÆ SOLOMONIS*, or the Ilands of *Solomon*, are situate on the West of *Terra del Fogo*, 11 degrees on the South of the *Equinoctial*. Discovered in the year 1567. by *Lopes Garcia de Castro*, sent by the Vice-Roy of *Peru* to find out new Countries. By whom thus named, in hope that men would be rather induced to inhabit in them; imagining that *Solomon* had his Gold from these Lands of *Ophir*.

In number they are many, but 18 the principal: Some of which 300 miles in compass, others 200, and others of them less, till we come to fifty, and beneath that, none. All liberally furnished with Dogs, Hogs, Hens, Cloves, Ginger, Cinamon, and some veins of Gold. The chief of these eighteen are, 1. *Guadalcanal*, supposed to be the greatest of them; upon the coast whereof the *Spaniards* sailed 150 Leagues, where they found a Town which they burned and sacked, because the People of it in a sudden surprize, had killed fourteen of their men. 2. S. *Isabella* 150 leagues in length,

and

and 18 in breadth; the Inhabitants, some black, some white, some of brown complexion. 3. *Nicolar*, 100 Leagues in compass, inhabited by a People which are black of hue, but said to be more witty than the other Salvages. All of them situate betwixt the Streights of *Magellan*, and the Ilands of *Theeves*; and yet not well agreed upon amongst our Authors, whether to be accompted Ilands, or a part of the Continent: The *Spaniards* having sailed 700 Leagues on the Coasts hereof, and yet not able to attain unto any certainty. But being they passe generally in accompt for Ilands, and by that name are under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, who appoints their Governours, let them passe so still. *Nova Guinea*

3. *NOVA GUINEA* lyeth beyond the Ilands of *Solomon*, in respect of us, proceeding as we have begun from the Land of Fire. Discovered, as before was said, *An.* 1543. by *Villa Lobos* (*Herrera* attributes the discovery of it to *Alvarez de Saavedra*, and lets it higher in the year 1527.) more perfectly made known, if I guess aright, by *Fernando de Quir*. Who being sent with two Ships to make a more full discovery of the *Ilands of Solomon*, and taking his course about the height of the *Magellan streights*, discovered a main Land coming up close to the *Æquinoctial*, on the Coasts whereof he sailed 800 Leagues, till he found himself at last in the *Latitude* of 15 Degrees, discovering a large Bay into which fell two great Rivers, where he purposed to settle a *Plantation*, and to that end presented a Petition to the King of *Spain*. This Country I conceive by the site and position of it to be *Nova Guinea*, coming up close as that doth, to the *Æquinoctial*; and after turning to the South towards the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, where it joyneth with *Malaiur*. And taking it for granted, as I think I may, I shall afford the Reader this Description of it, out of his *Memorials*; in which it is soberly affirmed to be a *Terrestrial Paradise* for wealth and pleasures. The Country plentifull of fruits, *Coco-nuts*, *Almonds* of four sorts, *Pome-citrons*, *Dates*, *Sugar-canes*, and *Apples*: plenty of Swine, Goats, Hens, Partiges, and other Fowl, with some Kine and *Buffals*. Nothing inferiour (as it seemeth) to *Guinea*, in the *Land of Negroes*; and from thence so named. For, as he saith, he saw amongst them Silver and Pearls, and some told him of Gold; the Countries on the Coast seeming to promise much felicity within the Land. The Air he found to be whole and temperate; the Sea shores to be full of *Baies*, *Havens*, and the *Exits* of Rivers, making shew as of another *China*. The Inhabitants he affirmeth to be innumerable, some *white*, some like the *Mulatos*, others like the *Negros*; diversified in Habit, as well as Colour. Their bread made of three sorts of *Roots*: without Government, but not without *Religion*; for they had their several *Oratories* and places of burial, but neither King, nor Laws, nor Arts. Divided by that want, and in dayly wars with one another; their Arms, Bows, Arrows, and other weapons, but all made of wood. Of this Country, whatsoever it was (if not *Nova Guinea*) he took possession in the name of the *Catholike* King, and set up both a *Cross* and a *Chapel* in it; the Chapel dedicated to the *Lady* of *Loretto*.

The precise time of this *Discovery* I have no where found, but that the time spent about it is by him affirmed to be 14 years, to the no small endamagement of his health and fortunes. Nor do I find that any care was taken of his *Petition*, or any thing else done by others in pursuance of his *Propositions*. Whether it were on any of the reasons before laid down; or that there was no credit given to his affirmations, I determine not. Nor find I that he gave any names to the *Baies* or *Promontories*, as he passed along; but either took such names as were given before, or found not any thing worth the naming. And for such names as were given before (still taking *Ferdinando Quir's* new Country for *Nova Guinea*) we find a Promontorie called *Cape Hermoso*, in the East parts hereof near the Lands of *Solomon*, and not far from the *Æquator*. 2. Another in the Western part, but as near the *Æquinox* called *Point Primiro*. A third in the first bendings of the Coast towards the South, called *Cape de Buena Defenda*, or the *Cape of good desires*. 4. *Rio de Valcanes*. 5. *Rio de Lorenzo*. 6. *Rio de S. Augustino*, on the East of Cape *Formoso* towards the Streights. 7. The Rivers of S. *Peter*. 8. S. *Paul*. 9. S. *Andrew*. And 10. S. *James*, betwixt Cape *Formoso* and *Primiro*.

But being there is little certain of these last discoveries, and the greatest certainty we have of that little, is nothing but a List of names without any thing observable in the state and story of the same, they may still retain the old name of *Terra Incognita*. And therefore I will try my fortune, and without troubling the Vice-Royes of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, or taking out *Commission* for a new Discovery, will make a search into this *Terra Australis* for some other Regions, which must be found either here or no where. The names of which, 1. *Mundus alter & idem*, 2. *Utopia*, 3. *New Atlantis*, 4. *Fairy Land*, 5. The *Painters Wives Iland*, 6. The Lands of *Chivalrie*, And 7. The *New World in the Moon*.

1. *MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM*, another world, and yet the same, is a witty and ingenious invention of a learned *Prelate*, writ by him in his younger days (but well enough becoming the austerity of the gravest head) in which he distinguisheth the *Vices*, *Passions*, *Humours*, and ill *Affections* most commonly incident to mankind, into several *Provinces*; gives us the *Character* of each, as in the descriptions of a Country, People, and chief Cities of it: and sets them forth unto the eye in such lively colours, that the vitious man may see therein his own *Deformities*, and the well-minded man his own imperfections. The Scene of this design laid by the Reverend Author in this *Terra Australis*: the *Decorum* happily preserved in the whole *Discovery*; the stile acutely clear, the invention singular. Of whom and his *New World* I shall give you that *Eulogie*, which the *Historian* doth of *Homer*, *Nec ante illum quem ille imitaretur, neq. post illum qui eum imitari posset inventus est*.

2. *UTOPIA* is a Country first discovered by Sir *Thomas More*, after Lord *Chancellor* of *England*; and by him made a Scene of a *Commonwealth*, which neither *Solon*, nor *Lycurgus*, nor any of the *Legislators* of former times did ever dream of; nor had been fancied by *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Tullie*, or any who have written the *Ideas* of a form of Government, though not reducible to practice. Some of his Plots we have took notice of already, as *viz.* his device to bring Gold and Silver into contempt by making

making of those metals, Chains and Fetters for their *Malefactors*, Pans of Close-stools, Camber-pots and Vessels of such unclean use; by imposing it as a penalty on infamous persons, to wear Gold Rings upon their Fingers: and the like devices: as also his device to prevent mistakes and dislikes in marriages, by giving the parties a full view of each other, naked. Many more projects of this nature, some of them possible enough, but so *unpracticable*, so beyond hope of being looked on in the *modelling* of a *Commonwealth*, that we may reckon this *device* amongst those strange fancies, *quæ nunquam antea spe concepta, nec cum cupere tentata erant*. The man indeed (considering the times he lived in) of rare abilities; but this *Utopia* fitted only to the *Meridian* of this *Southern* Continent, this *Terra Australis Incognita*, in which now we are, and to no place else.

3. *NEW ATLANTIS* is an Iland of this *Southern* Continent discovered by Sir *Francis Bacon*, the learned Viscount of S. *Albans*; one of Sir *Thomas Mores* successors in the place of Lord *Chancellour*, but far before him in the Excellency and feasibility of his invention. It had this name with reference to *Atlantis*, an Iland of the Western or *Atlantick* Ocean, mentioned in the Works of *Plato*, both alike invisible. But for his falling on this Iland, his description of it, the City of *Ben-Salem*, and the manner of his reception there, such handsom probabilities, and so fairly carried, that to one not acquainted with the *State* of the *World*, it would seem a *Reality*. But above all things, the inventions and designs of *Solomons House*, for perfecting the works of nature, or rather improving nature to the best advantages of use, and the benefit of mankind, are beyond comparison. The man I must confess had his personal errours (I know none without them) of good and bad qualities equally compounded, *Mores ejus vigore & levitate mixtissimi*, as *Paterculus* once said of *Piso*: not one amongst many thousands (to pursue that *Character*) *qui aut optimum validius diligat, aut facilius sufficiat negotio*. A man of a most strong Brain, and a *Chymical* Head. Who if he had been entertained with some liberal *Salarie*, abstracted from all Affairs both of *State* and *Judicature*, and furnished with sufficiency both of means and helps, for the going on in his *design*, would, I am confident, have given us such a body of *natural Philosophie*, and made it so subservient to the publike good, that neither *Aristotle* or *Theophrastus* amongst the Antients, nor *Paracelsus*, or the rest of our later *Chymists*, would have been considerable.

4. *FAERIE LAND*, is another part of this *Terra Incognita*; the habitation of the *Faeries*, a pretty kind of *little Fiends*, or *Pigmey Devils*, but more inclined to sport than mischief; of which old Women, who remember the times of *Popery*, tell us many fine stories. A cleanlier and more innocent cheat was never put upon poor ignorant people, by the *Monks* and *Friers*. Their habitation here or no where; though sent occationally by *Oberon* and their other Kings to our parts of the World. For not being reckoned amongst the *good Angels*, nor having malice enough to make them *Devils* (but such a kind of middling *Sprites*, as the *Latines* call *Lemures Larvæ*) we must find out some place for them, neither *Heaven* or *Hell*, and most likely this. Their Country never more enobled, than by being made the *Scene* of that excellent Poem, called the *Faerie Queen*. Intended to the honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, and the greatest persons in her Court; but shadowed in such lively colours, framed so exactly by the Rules of *Poesie*, and representing such *Ideas* of all moral goodness; that as there never was a *Poem* more *Artificial*; so can no *Ethical* discourse, more fashion and inflame the mind to the love of virtue. *Invisurum facilius aliquem quam imitaturum*, shall be *Spencers Motto*; and so I leave him to his rest.

5. The *PAINTERS WIVES ILAND*, is an Iland of this *Tract*, mentioned by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in his *History of the World*. Of which he was informed by *Don Pedro de Sarmiento*, a *Spanish* Gentleman, imployed by his King in planting some Colonies on the *Streights* of *Magellan*, (which we have touched at, on before) Who being taken Prisoner by Sir *Walter* in his going home, was asked of him about some *Iland* which the *Maps* presented in those *Streights*, and might have been of great use to him in his undertaking. To which he merrily replied, that it was to be called the *Painters Wives Iland*, saying, that whilst the Painter drew that *Map*, his wife sitting by, *desired him to put in one Country for her, that she in her imagination might have an* Iland *of her own*. His meaning was, that there was no such *Iland* as the *Maps* presented. And I fear the *Painters wife* hath many *Ilands* and some Countries too upon the *Continent* in our common *Maps*, which are not really to be found on the strictest search.

6. The *LANDS OF CHIVALRIE* are such *Ilands*, *Provinces* and *Kingdoms*, in the Books of *Errantry*, which have no being in any *known* part of the *World*, and therefore must be sought in this. A great Authority, but frequent in those kind of *Writers*, who in describing the *Adventures* of their Knights, in despight of *Geographie* (with which indeed they had no acquaintance) have not only disjoyned Countries which are near together, and laid together Countries which are far remote; but given us the description of many *Ilands*, *Provinces*, and mighty *Kingdoms*, which as the ingenious Author of the *History* of *Don Quixot*, merrily observeth, *are not to be found in all the Map*. Of this sort is the Isle of *Adamant* in Sir *Huon* of *Burdeaux*; the *Firm Iland* in the History of *Amadis de Gaul*; the hidden Iland, and that of the *Sage Abart* in S. *Palmerin* of *England*; the Ilands of *Lindaraza*, and the *Devilish Famo*, with the Kingdom of *Lyra* (of which the *Amazonian* Lady *Archisilora* was the rightfull Queen) and many others of that kind in the *Mirrour* of *Knighthood*; and divers of like nature in *Palmerin de Oliva*, *Primaleon*, and *Belianis of Greece*, *Pacifmus*, the *Romance of Romances*, and indeed, who not of all that *Rabble*? Handsomely humoured by *Michael de Cervantes* in his *Iland* of *Barmaria*, of which the famous *Sancho Panca* was sometimes Governour, and the Kingdom of *Micomicona*. And yet I cannot but confess (for I have been a great Student in these books of *Chivalrie*) that they may be of very good use to children or young boys in their *Adolescency*. For besides that they divert

divert the wind from worſe cogitations, they perfect him that take pleaſure in them in the way of *reading*, beget in him an habit of *ſpeaking*, and *animate* him many times to ſuch high conceptions as really may make him fit for great undertakings.

7. *THE NEW WORLD IN THE MOON*, was firſt of *Lucians* diſcovering; a man of eminent parts, but as ill a conſcience, apoſtatizing from the faith in which he was bred. *Ariſtophanes* had before told us in one of his Comedies of a *Nephelococcygia*, or a City of Cuckoes in the Clouds. But *Lucian* was the firſt who found out this *New World* in the *Moon*; of which, and of the Inhabitants of it, he affordeth us in one of his *Dialogues* a conceited *Character*. But of late times, that world which he there *fancied*, and propoſed but as a *fancy* only, is become a matter of a more *ſerious debate*: and ſome have laboured with great pains to make it probable, that there is another *World* in the *Moon*, inhabited as this is by perſons of divers *Languages*, *Cuſtoms*, *Polities*, and *Religions*: and more than ſo, ſome means and ways propoſed to conſideration for maintaining an *intercourſe* and commerce betwixt that and this. But being there are like endeavours to prove that the *Earth may be a Planet*, why may not this *Southern Continent* be that *Planet*, and more particularly that *Moon*, in which this other *World* is ſuppoſed to be? Certainly there are ſtronger hopes of finding a *New World* in this *Terra Auſtralis*, than in the Body of that *Planet*; and ſuch perhaps as might exceed both in profit and pleaſure the later *diſcoveries* of *America*.

But I am no diſcourager of induſtry and ingenuity, which I love and honour wherſoever I find it. I know great *Truths* have many times been ſtarted upon leſs *preſumptions*. Nor would I be miſtook, as if in my purſute of this *Terra Incognita*, I put ſcorn on any of *ſublimer* thoughts; or that I would have any man ſo much in love with the *preſent World*, as not to look for another *World* in the *Heaven* above. It is reported, that in ſome controverſie betwixt the *Polander* and the Duke of *Muſcovie*, the King of *Poland* ſent the *Muſcovite* a curious *Globe*, repreſenting the whole Heavenly Bodies, with the particular motion of each ſeveral Sphere. To which the *Muſcovite* returned this unworthy Anſwer, *Tu mihi* Cœlum *mittis*, *Redde mihi* Terras *de quibus contendimus*; You ſend me *Heaven*, ſaith he, but that will not ſatisfie, unleſs you give me back thoſe *Lands* which are now in queſtion. And much I fear there are too many of this mind, who would not loſe their part on *Earth* for all *Heaven* it ſelf. Whom I deſire, if any ſuch peruſe theſe Papers, to conſider, that as much as the moſt flouriſhing Country which is here deſcribed, doth fall ſhort of that *Paradiſe* wherein God placed our Father *Adam*, ſo much and infinitely more did that Earthly *Paradiſe* fall ſhort of the unſpeakable glories of the Kingdom of *Heaven*. To the diligent and carefull ſearch of which *Heavenly* Kingdom I heartily commit the Reader: not doubting but the Works of *GOD* which are here preſented, and that *viciſſitude* of Humane affairs which is herein touched at, may prompt him to ſome ſerious thoughts of that mighty *GOD* who made all theſe Works, in whom is no ſhew nor *ſhadow of change*. To whom be given all Glory, both in this *World*, and that to *come*.

*Quicquid enim* Lunæ *gremio complettitur Orbis,*
*Permutat variáſque vices, trepidóque tumultu*
*Æſtuat, & nunquam ſentit pars una quietem.*
*Nam ruit in ſeſe, & civili vulnere ſemper*
*Aut cadit, aut perimit; alióque renaſcitur ore,*
*Rurſus ut intereat; ſic non eſt omnibus unum*
*Partibus ingenium, non vis nativa. Sed Orbes*
Aſtriferi, *& nitidi ſublimis* Regia *Cœli*
*Immunis ſævii, & vultu immutabilis uno*
*Perpetuum ſervat ſolida & ſincera tenorem.*

The Verſes are *G. Buchanans*, in his Book *De Sphæra*. Which I thus tranſlate, and therewithall conclude this Work.

The *World beneath the Moon* its ſhapes doth varie,
And change from this to that; nor can it tarie
Long in one ſtate: but with it ſelf doth jar,
Kils, and is kill'd, in endleſs Civil war.
New form'd again, 'tis but to die. The frame
Neither of *Bodies* nor of *Minds* the ſame.
But *That above the Spheres*, the Heavens on high,
In which *GOD* reigns in glorious Majeſty,
Free from old Age, unchang'd, and of one face,
Alwaies preſents it ſelf in equal Grace.

***Non nobis*, Domine, *non nobis, ſed Nomini tuo detur Gloria.***

# FINIS!

# A Table of ſome principal things herein contained, not properly reducible to the other two.


*A.*

*ABades*, a ſtrange beaſt, the *Rhinoceros* of the Ancients 888
*Abaſſines*, by whom converted 976. their Heterodoxies and opinions *ibid.*
*Abilene*, the Tetrarchy of *Lyſanias*, where it was 701. 718. why reckoned *Luke* 3. amongſt the portions of *Herod*'s Children 701
*Abydus* beſieged by *Philip* of *Macedon*, & in diſtreſſe, is fired by the Inhabitants, who likewiſe ſlew themſelves 655. betrayed ſince to the *Turks* by the Governours daughter *ibid.*
*Adamites*, why ſo called, and what 450. by whom deſtroyed *ib.*
*Adolphus* II. Earle of *Berg*, ſhut up in an iron veſſel and miſerably ſtung to death by Bees 411
*Adriatick Sea*, whence it had the name 122. the great extent thereof in ſome ancient Writers *ib.* married to the Duke of *Venice* every holy Thurſday *ib*
*Adviſe* of an old Caſique to *Columbus* 1097
*Æolus*, why made the God of the Windes 86
*Æs Corinthium*, what it was, how highly prized, and how occaſioned 587
*Ætna*, the violent burnings of it. 83. and the cauſe thereof 84
*Africa*, whence it had the name 931, 932. the eſtate of Chriſtianity in it, how much decayed. 933. the ſeveral languages therein ſpoken. *ibid.* The monſtrous things reported of it by ſome of the ancients 932
*Agbarus*, Prince of *Edeſſa*, his meſſage to our Saviour 789
*Albigenſes*, what they were, and why ſo called. 226. The ſumme and ſubſtance of their ſtory 225, 226
*Alcoran*, the book of the *Mahometan* Law, why ſo called 778. how highly reverenced *ib.* The Doctrinals thereof reduced, *&c.* reduced unto eight Commandments *ib.*
*Alfonſine*, Tables by whom compiled, and the coſt beſtowed in the compiling of them 272
*Alluſion*, of a *French* Gentle-man, concerning the cauſe of their civil broils 179
*Almans*, from whence ſo called, 396. of what ſeveral Nations they conſiſted 429. their affairs and ſtory. *ib.*
*Almodad*, the ſon of *Joctan*, where moſt probably fixed 11
*Aloes* a precious Wood, worth its weight in ſilver 908. *Aloes Zocatrina*, from what place it comes 1001
*Amara*, a Mountain in *Æthiopia*, deſcribed 980
*Amazons*, why ſo called 145. their dwelling place *ib.* 848. the ſum and ſubſtance of their affairs 645
*Amber*, where it groweth, how gathered, and the vertues of it, 532. *Amber liquid* 1053
*America*, not known to the Ancients 1011. by whom firſt diſcovered 1012. 1013. the people of it not ſo black as the *Africans* 1016. that they are deſcended of the *Tartars* ib. The eſtate of Chriſtianity in it *ibid.* The ingenuity of the people in their Feather pictures 1018
*Amethyſt*, a precious ſtone, and the vertues of it 647
*Amianthus*, a ſtone whereof cloath is made 615. which ſtained, is cleanſed by fire *ib.*
*Amphictynes*, what they were, and of their Authority 593
*Amphiſcii*, why ſo called, and what they are in Geography 24
*Amyclos ſilentium peraidit*, a by-word, and from whence it came 77
*Amyris inſanit*, an old proverb, the meaning and occaſion of it 77
*Anabaptiſt* cuts off his brothers head 165. their furies and proceeding in the Citie of *Munſter* 476. their demands in the inſurrection of the Boors 542
*Anakim*, the name of a *Gigantine* race of men, and why given unto them 729
*Ananim*, the father of the *Hamanientes*, an *African* people 13
'Ανακαρδίου, an old by-word, and the meaning of it 617
*Anchorets*, whence ſo called 116 buried whileſt alive *ib.*
*Annals*, what they are 20. & how they differ from Hiſtories *ib.*
*Anſwer*, a feeling one of an *Engliſh* Captain to a ſcoffing demand of the *French* 179. a ſmart one of *Spinola* to *Maurice* Prince of *Orange* 68 of *Richard* I. to the Pope, writing for the Releaſment of the Biſhop of *Beauvois* 183. of the *Conqueror* concerning his impriſoning of *B Odo* 192. of Dr. *Dale* to the *Spaniſh* Commiſſioners 765
*Anticyram naviget*, a proverb, and to whom applicable 593
*Antipodes*, what they are 24. The tenet touching them decided by ſome of the ancients *ib.* condemned of Hereſie in the darker times of the Church *ib.*
*Antioch*, the ſame with *Riblath* 694. its ſtory 696
*Antoeci*, what they are in Geography 24
*Antonius* Army in diſtreſſe, relieved by the prayers of Chriſtians 454
*Apennage*, what 177
*Archery*, where moſt practiſed in elder times 827. *Cezeremiſſi*, good Archers 518. the excellency of the *Engliſh* at it 827. whether Guns, or that that to be preferred *ib.*
*Aram* the ſon of *Sem*, the founder of the *Syrians* 9 684 the large extent of that name in Holy Scripture *ib.*
*Areopagites*, what they were, and from whence ſo called 590
*Argonauts*, who they were, and whence ſo denominated 802 their expeditiou into *Colchis* ib.
*Argoſies*, great ſhips of burden, whence they had their name 554
*Ariamnes*, a *Galatian* feaſted the whole Nation for a year together *ib.*
*Ariſtomenes*, ſtrange eſcape out of priſon 589
*Ariſtotle*, the Precurſor of Chriſt, *in rebus naturalibus* 2. why he conceived the World to have been eternal *ib.*
*Arius*, the Heretick his diſſimulation and death 931
*Ark* of *Noah*, where made 788. in what place it reſted after the floud 7.8.830.
*Armadilla*, a ſtrange beaſt in *America*, 429. the deſcription of it 1018
*Armenians*, in what point they differ from other Chriſtians, 799. how, and by whom their Church is governed *ib.*

*Arms*, why firſt uſed 62. by whom firſt quartered 259. why thoſe of *England* give place in the ſame *Eſcutcheon* to the Arms of *France* 321
*Arphaxad* the father of the *Chaldeans* 9. firſt ſetled in the Region, called *Arrapachitis*, ib. and 787
*Arroba*, a *Spaniſh* meaſure, the content thereof 1044
*Arviſium*, Wines much celebrated 672. in what place they grow *ib.*
*Arundel*, created a Count of the Empire by the Emperour *Rodolphus*, and afterwards Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, by King *James* 544
*Aſia*, whence ſo called at firſt 639. the ſeveral notions of the word, and in what ſenſe uſed in holy Scripture 641. the eſtate of Chriſtianity in it 640. amongſt whom divided *ib.*
*Aſkenaz*, the ſon of *Gomer*, firſt ſetled in *Bithynia* and *Phrygia minor* 14. 642. 654
*Aſpendius Citharißa*, a proverb, and the meaning of it 665
*Aſſur*, the ſon of *Sem*, where planted 9. 787. the *Aſſyrians* deſcended of him *ib.* why ſo eaſily conquered by all Invaders 794
*Athens* 588
*Attila*, the *Hun*, why called *Flagellum Dei* 217. 545. his bloudy end, *ib.* his Coat of Arms 549
*Augur*, and *Aruſpex*, how they differ 793. whence they had their names *ib.*
*Auguſtane Confeſſion*, why ſo called 428. by whom, and where confirmed 428. 432
St. *Auguſtines* tart reply to an Atheiſtical demand. 2. the Order of *Friers* by him founded 114
*Auguſtus*, or an Eſſay of the Means and Counſels, by which he reduced the Commonwealth of *Rome* to the ſtate of Monarchy 44
*Avi ſiniſtra*, what it meaneth, and the reaſon of it 793
*Aulæa*, Tapeſtries, why ſo called, and by whom invented 656
*Auſtraſia*, what Provinces it contained, when firſt made a Kingdom 424. the ſtory and Kings thereof *ib.*
*Auſtralis incognita*, the vaſt greatneſſe of it 1091. why not yet diſcovered *ib.*

*B.*

*Babel*, the attempt onely of ſome bold adventurers, and not of all the ſons of *Noah* 16. the languages occaſioned then, not 72 in number, as by ſome ſuppoſed 9. the ſtupendious greatneſſe of the Project 785
*Babylon* 785
*Bacchus*, called *Mæonius*, why 659
*Baleares*, why ſo called 284
*Baltick-Sea*, why ſo called 489. why it doth not ebb and flow like other Seas *ib.*
*Bathes* not permitted by the Emperour *Adrian* to be uſed promiſcuouſly by both Sexes 165. The inconveniency ariſing from that intermixture *ib.*
*Battel* at *Mutina*, and the ſucceſſe thereof 147. between the *Sarmatians* & their ſlaves 515. 518. of *Kereſture* 544. of *Lepanto* 626. the laſt betwixt *Alexander* and *Darius*, King of *Perſia* 788
*Bdellium*, mentioned *Geneſ.* 2. 12. what conceived to be 819
*Beaufort*, why made the ſurname of the Children of *John* of *Gaunt* 197
*Bel* and *Baal*, whence the names derived 792. why called *Belzebub*, the Lord of Flies 727
*Belerophontis Literæ*, a by-word, the occaſion of it 663
*Belgæ*, the valianteſt of the *Galls* in the time of *Cæſar*, and for what reaſons 360
*Benedictines*, or *black Monks*, by whom inſtituted 115. their habit and increaſe *ibid.*
*Berrie*, abundantly ſtored with Sheep 205. *Charls* the 7th. in deriſion called King of *Berrie* ibid.
*Bezar*, the Soveraign nature of it 1018. found in the belly of a beaſt, called the *Vicagne* ibid. that of *China*, and the Eaſt more excellent than that of *America* 864
*Biſhop* of *Spalato*, his Levity, Apoſtacy, and death 553
*Biſhops* coæval in moſt places with Chriſtianity 36, 171, 175, 301, 488, 575, 710, 922. how, and why hated by the *Biſcanes* 256. and the ill conſequents thereof *ib.* Biſhops not anciently interdicted from the Acts of War 709
*Black Friers*, or *Dominicans*, by whom founded 115. why ſo called *ib.*
*Blind* & *Lame*, mentioned 1 *Sam.* 5. 6. what they were moſt probably 733
*Bos in Lingua*, a proverb, the meaning and original of it 588
*Botelius* his ſtrange adventure 887
*Brachmanes*, what they were amongſt the Indians 878. their authority and courſe of life *ib.* ſucceeded in the firſt by the modern *Bramines* *ib.*
*Bracca*, what 142
*Brachygraphie*, or the Art of ſhort writing, by whom firſt invented 931
*Britain*, from whence the name probably derived 294. not from *Brutus* ib. that there was no ſuch man, proved *ib.* Southern parts thereof called *England* 295. Its plenty and ornaments briefly ſet forth *ib.* Plenty of Mines therein 297. and number of Parks *ib.* Its Seas ſtored with fiſh 298, 361. Quantity of fleſh ſpent in one Citie thereof 298. Chriſtian faith planted therein by whom 301. firſt peopled out of *Gaul* 307
*Bucentaure* 146
*Burgundians*, why ſo called 222. when firſt converted to the faith *ib.* their affairs and ſtory *ib.*
*Biſcainers*, ſome of their Cuſtomes 255

*C.*

*Cæſar*, the name at firſt of the *Roman* Emperours 59. after of the deſigned Succeſſour *ib* the unfortunate end of moſt of the 60. *Julius Cæſar's* eſcape at *Pharus* 924
*Cæſar Borgia*, ſon of Pope *Alexander* the ſixth, after divers changes of fortune where ſlain 251
*Calais* taken by the *Engliſh*, and retaken by the *French*, when 188
*Cales* taken by the Earl of *Eſſex*, 263
*Caliph*, the name of the Succeſſors of *Mahomet* 780. the ſucceſſion of them 780, 784, 937
*Caloirs*, what, and where ſeated 604. their number, and manner of life *ib.*
*Cambyſes* his preſent to the King of *Æthyopia*, with the Kings anſwer return'd 985
*Campi Catalaunici*, wher 115
*Canes ſepulchrales*, what 830
*Capuam eſſe Cannas Annibali*, a by-word, and the occaſion of it 79
*Capuchin* Friers, by whom firſt inſtituted, and why ſo called 116
*Cappadocians* generally ſo lewd, that they grew a by-word 649. not onely morally wicked, but naturally venomous 650

*Caracalla* the Emperour slain by *Macrinus*, where, and upon what occasion 790
*Capthorim* to be found in *Coptus*, a Town of *Ægypt* 13. carried against all reason into *Cappadocia* ib. & 650
*Cardinals*, by whom first ordain'd 107. the Election of the Popes assigned to them onely, and by whose authority 146
*Carmel*, a Mountain of *Syria* 689. mistook by the Gentiles for a God *ib.* The Friers Carmelites thence named *ib.* & 114
*Carthusian* Monks, by whom instituted 115. their strait kinde of life *ib.*
*Casluhim*, more likely to be found in *Casiotis* than *Colchis* 13
*Centaurs*, the fable of them, whence it took beginning 601
*Chaldeans*, great Astrologers 784. the name communicated unto all, who professed that Art *ib.* so called from *Chesed*, the son of *Nachor* 783
*Charles* the 8th. of *Navar* his strange death 253
*Chaos*, or first matter of the world, expresly by *Moses* in the names of Heaven and Earth 3. how described by *Ovid.* *ib.*
*Chatfermaveth*, the father of the *Chadromatite*, and *Indian* people 12
*Chersoneses*, what they are, why so called, and how many of them 484
*Chimæra* the Monster, what it was 663. and how tamed by *Bellerophon* *ib.*
*Chorography*, what it is 28. how it differeth from *Geography* *ib.*
*Christians*, where first so called, and with what solemnity 685. extreamly hated by the *Gentiles* 686. their persecutions and increase *ib.*
*Christmasse* sports in *Twelf-tide*, by whom first instituted 310
*Chronologies*, how they differ from History 20. by whom best performed *ib.*
*Chus*, the son of *Cham*, first planted in *Arabia* 12,772. His posterity (the *Chusites*) why called *Æthiopians* 772. mistaken for the *Æthiopians* of *Africk* 12. 772,985
*Chusites*, why rendred *Ethiopians* in our *English* Bibles 772. the Translation justified *ibid.* the actions ascribed unto them not possible to be understood of the *Ethiopians* of *Africk* 985. the mistake laid on the Saxon-Interpreters 772
*Cimmerians* the posterity of *Gomer* 14,180. first seated in *Albania*, and *Phrygia Major* ib. & 654. gave name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius* 404. 842. In *Europe* better known by the name of *Cimbri*, the same with the *Cimmerians* 180 404. the *Cimbrick Chersonese* named from them 484. their attempt upon the *Roman* Empire, and overthrow by *Marius* 219
*Cimon* in one day overthrew the Sea and Land-forces of the *Persians* 665
*Cinnamon*, what it is, where, and how it groweth, & from whence so called 975
*Ciphers*, or private Characters for writing, by whom first invented 921
*Circassians*, where they dwell 845. their opinions and practice 846
*Cistercians*, or *White Monks*, whence so called 115. by whom ordained *ib.*
*Cities*, by whom first built, and on what design 6. the causes of the greatnesse and magnificence of them 5
*Citim*, the son of *Japhet*, first setled in the Isle of *Cyprus* 15. 680, his posterity spreading into *Macedonia* 601, 605. from thence into *Ætolia*, and so into *Italie* 37
*Climes*, what they be, how many, and how distinguished 23
*Cloves*, where they grow most plentifully, and the nature of them 918
*Coa vestis Coa*, a light Garment much used by the Dame of *Rome* 675. the *Coan* Wine (*vinum Cos*) as much cried up by the good-fellows of that Citie 674
*Coconuts*, a most excellent fruit, and of several uses 1001
*Cochinele*, a precious Die, how, and where it groweth 1044
*Codrus* his love to his Countrey 589
*Colonies*, why planted by the *Romans* 216. the number of them, and how distributed *ib.* whether more usefull than a Fortress *ib.*
*Colophonem addere*, a proverb, and from whence it came 658
*Colossus* of *Rhodes* 676
*Commentaries*, what they properly are, and how they differ from History 20
*Constantine* converted to the Faith, and on what occasion 60 his new Modelling of the Empire 62. of which one of the chief subverters *ib.* he called the Pretorian Guards 61. his Donation forged 109
*Constance*, the Council there holden 417
*Consuls*, when first ordained in *Rome* 40. who the first sole Consul *ib.* when the Office ended *ib.*
*Cophti*, the name of the Christians of *Egypt*, whence to be derived 922. their Tenets in matters of Religion, and Estate at the present *ib.*
*Corybantes*, the Priests of *Cybele* 621
*Cosmography* defined 28 the general Latitude of the Notion *ib.*
*Cotys* his rare temper in mastering and preventing passion 608
*Cotton-wool*, where it groweth, and how 694. 964. & *passim alibi.*
*Council* of *Trent* 434
*Creation* of the World, and the Motives of it 1. the concurrence of each person to it 3. the matter of it, and the Method *ibid.* how long since done *ib.*
*Crete*, things most observable there 622
*Cretense mendacium* 620
*Cretense nescit Pelagus*, a Proverb, the occasion of it 622
*Crocodiles* their monstrous shape, and where most usual 924
*Curetes*, what they were, and from whence so called 596,620
*Cusinians* happy guesse at the Arms of *Germany* 482
*Cyprian* women their Unchastity 678. The *Heroik* Act of a *Cyprian* Lady 682
*Cyzicum* besieged in vain by *Mithridates* 656. its glorious Temple 655

*D.*

*Dayes* observed as lucky, or unlucky unto divers men 99
*Damascus*, how situated 701. *Damascen* Plums, *Damask* Roses, and *Damask* Linnen, thence so called *ib.*
*Damiata* besieged and taken by the Christians *ib.*
*Darius* his fruitlesse War against the *Scythians* 843
*David George* a monstrous Heretick, and what his Tenets 383
*Dedan* the son of *Regma*, planted on the shores of the *Persian* Gulf 13
*Delinquents*, how to be proceeded with 72,73. gained more by favours than by rigour *ib.*
*Despot* the title of Heir apparent in the Eastern Empire 565. com-

municated to inferior Princes *ib.* the Deſpots of *Raſcra ib.* of *Servia ib.* of *Bulgaria ib.*
*Diaries*, what they are, and how they differ from Hiſtory 20
*Dictators*, what they were in the ſtate of *Rome* 42. a Catalogue of them 42,43
*Divination* by Birds, and the kinds thereof 793
*Dioclesian* depoſes himſelf, and follows the Trade of a Gardener 553
*Dodanim*, the ſon of *Javan*, firſt ſetled in *Rhodes* 16,676. his poſterity paſſing into *Epirus* 598. and there naming the *Dodonian* Grove 599
*Dog-fiſh*, how taken 386
*Doſitheans*, a *Samaritan* Sect, and their Superſtitions 723
*Drake* Sir *Francis*, how ſaid to be the firſt that ſayled about the World 1075. by whom followed *ib.*
*Drahimira* her cruelty 450. ſwallowed alive *ib.*
*Druides*, what they were, and from whence ſo called. Their chief ſeat in *France* 200. in *Britain* 351
*Druſians*, what they are 685. of their power and ſtrength. 693

*E.*

*Ecco la Tico*, a ſcoff uſed amongſt the *Italians* 144
*Edgar* rowed over *Dee*, by eight Kings 324
*Edward* the 3d. his claim unto the Crown of *France*, miſtaken in our common Chronicles 178, 179. not prejudiced at all by the *Salique* Law *ib.*
*Egypt* peopled in probability before the Floud 933. ſome of the Dynaſties of their Kings to have been before it *ib.*
*Elam* the ſon of *Sem*, where planted 9,816
*Election* of Popes 112,113. of the Dukes of *Venice* 127. of the *German* Emperours 481. of the great Maſter of *Malta* 964. the ordinary means for obtaining the Crown of *Bohemia*.
*Electors* of *Germany*, how many 480. by whom ordained *ib.* their Offices, and how performed *ib.*
*Elephants* their vaſt greatneſſe, and docile nature 878
*Eliſha* the ſon of *Javan*, ſetled in *Elis* of *Peloponneſus* 15 & after in the Iſles of *Greece* 579. thence called the Iſles of *Eliſha*, *Ezek.* 27.7.15.
*Emir* of *Sidon*, what he is 691. his power and ſtrength 693
*Endymionis ſomnium*, a Proverb, the occaſion of it 661
*Enemies* to be licenſed flight 207. how to be dealt withall when they are in our power 73
*Enterviews* betwixt great Princes reckoned inconvenient 138
*Epaminondas* ſlain at *Mantinea* 581
*Eſcurial* 271
*Eſſeni*, why ſo called, their opinions and *Dogmata* 708
*Etymologies*, ridiculous of *Europe* 32. of the *Hugonots* 198. of the *Wallons* 361. of the *Lombards* 545
*Epheſus*, and the Temple there dedicated to *Diana* 658
*Epoche*, what it is in account of time 20. the ſeveral *Epoches* in ſtory *ib.*
*Eunuchs*, why moſt employed by the Eaſtern Monarchs 839
*Europe*, whence ſo called 32. the Original languages ſtill in it 33
*Exarch*, what he was, and by whom ordained 93. his proper Territory *ib.* the Catalogue and ſucceſſion of them *ib.*

*F.*

*Fides Attica*, a Proverb, the Original of it 588
*Fiedi*, a barbarous cuſtom among the *Scots* 381. abrogated by *K. James ib.*
*Fig-Tree*, why curſed by our Saviour 710
*Fire*, Worſhipped by the *Lituani* 529. and by the *Perſians* 817. carried in ſtate before the *Romans ib.*
*Fleas* drive the Inhabitants from the Citie *Myus* 658
*Flight*, to be permitted an Enemy, and debarred a Souldier 207
*Formalities* of the Homage done by *Edw.* the 3d. to the *French* King 215. at the Degradation of Prieſts 427. at the Inveſtiture of the Dukes of *Carinthia* 439. of *Maurice* Duke of *Saxonie* 439 of *Albert* Duke of *Pruſſia* 534. of the Duke of *Moſcovie* 522. at the admitting the new Duke of *Wurtzburg*, and interring the old 444. at the marriages of the Neſtorians 787. at the Coronation of the *Great Cham* 862. at the preſenting of Ambaſſadours to the *Grand* Signeur 810,811. at the Funerals in *China* 917
*Forein Guard* dangerous to a Princes perſon 937. as forreign Aids unto a Kingdom 938. on what occaſions uſually fought, and when moſt neceſſary *ib.*
*Fornication* and Adultery puniſh'd with death 542
*Franks*, or *French*, of what Nations they conſiſted 232. Their actions and atchievements *ib.* By whom converted to the Faith, and on what occaſion 175. their Character 174. the Antipathy between them and the *Spaniards* 179. the vaſtneſſe of their Empire, and the reaſons of the decay thereof 232, 233. The name of *Franks* given by the *Turks* to all Weſtern Chriſtians 691
*Frankincenſe*, where it groweth, and how 773, 774. offered to the Gods 775. Frankincenſe growing out of the 454
*Franciſcans*, or *Grey Friers*, why ſo called, and by whom founded 115. by the *French* called Cordeliers *ib.*
*Frederick* the 1. ſuddenly drown'd 667
*Free Cities*, what they are, how many, and in what Eſtates 403
*Friers*, and their ſeveral Orders 114. *&c.* in what eſteem amongſt the people 116
*Fruitfulneſſe* of *Rheſan* 517. and *Podolia* 530

*G.*

*Gabats*, a Leprous kinde of people, in what parts they dwell 213
*Galileans*, of what ſtock they were 719, 722. ſcorned by the *Jews* 722. Their zeal unto Religion 709, 723. our Saviour called a *Galilean* 719
*Gallican* Church, the power and priviledges of it 176
*Gaulonites*, what they were 709. for what cauſe named *Galileans ib.*
*Gentlemen* of *Venice*, what they are, and in what eſteem 127
*Geography* defin'd 21, 28. the benefit thereof 19
S. *George* the *Cappadocian*, a famous Martyr 658. his *Cenotaphium* at *Lidda* in the Holy Land 725. highly eſteemed among the *Turks* 698. his bank in *Genoa* 140. made Patron of the moſt noble Order of the Garter 322
*Germans*, whence ſo named 396. how terrible at firſt to the *Romans* 404. their Original extraction 404. poſſeſſed of the Weſtern Empire *ib.* the power of the Emperours impaired, and by what means 408. now meerly titular 480

*Geter*, the son of *Aram* planted in *Albania* 10,805
*Gipsies*, from whence they have both their name and feats 922
*Gomer*, the son of *Japhet*, first setled in *Albania* also 14, 404. of his posterity, see *Cimmerians*
*Gothes*, their Original, and first seat 502. their Kings before they left the East 503 their successes and affairs in *Italy* 63. in *France* 217 in *Spain* 248,249.
*Grecians*, in what they differ from the Church of *Rome* 276. by which maliciously, and unjustly persecuted *ibid.* their language not of such extent as in former times *ib.*
*Gorthens* 723
*Guelfs* and *Gibellines* whence so called, and when 131,449. the fancy of the *Elfs* and *Goblins* derived from thence 131
*Guelphian* family, their Original 472
*Guicciardine* yielded by the Inquisition 109. and the substance of him in that place *ib.*
*Guns*, where invented, and by whom 399. not used in *India* at the expedition of *Bacchus* 865
*Gyges*, how he came to be King of *Lydia* 661. whence said to have a Ring, by which made invisible *ib.*

*H.*

*A Letter ominous* to the State of *England* 633
*Hamath*, or the Land of *Hamath* 693
*Hanse-Towns*, why so called, how many, and of what power at Sea 403
*Harlots*, whence used for the name a common Prostitute 192
*Harpies*, the Fable and the Moral 624,625
*Hatto*, Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, devoured of Rats and Mice 417. So also *Popelius* Duke of *Poland* 535
*Havilah*, the son of *Chus*, first planted about *Babylonia* 12. called thence the Land of *Havilah*, in the second of *Gen.* 818
*Havilah*, the son of *Jokstan*, first seated in *India* 12 the Kingdoms of *Ava* and *Chavilah* so called from him *ib* 906
*Hebrew* not the primitive language 17. nor at all peculiar to the *Jews* *ib.*
*Hegira*, the Mahometan Epoche 80. from whence so called 779. the unstead fastnesse of *Scaliger* about it. *ib.*
*Helleniſts*, what they were, and why so called 574,707. in what differing from the other *Jews* ib
*Hercynian* Forest, the beginning and extent thereof 404
*Hermias* the Tyrant sewed in an Oxes hide, and baited to death 756
*Herodians*, what they were, and from whence denominated 709
*Heteroſcii*, what they are in *Geography*, and from whence so called 24
*Hieroglyphicks*, what they were, and by whom first used 921. some particulars of them *ib.*
S. *Hierome*, a Father of the Church, where born 544. the Order of Monkes by him instituted 114
*History* defined 20. the necessary use of it, and to whom 18, 19. how it differeth from *Annals*, *Commentaries*, &c. 20
*Hock-tide* sports, the Original of them, and from whence so named 318
*Hollanders*, their great strength at Sea 382. the great benefit they make by fishing on the Coast of *England* 298,361. Their base cheat put upon the *English* at *Polerone* 919. and bloudy butchery at *Amboyna* 920
*Holy Oyl* of *Rhemes*, in what state attended 186. not so ancient as the *French* pretend *ib.*
*Homers* birth, how contended for 658. where born, and why call'd Mœonides 659
*Huanacu*, a strange beast, and the nature of it 1063
*Hugonots*, whence so called 198. Their great power once, and and present condition 176
*Hul*, or *Chul*, the son of *Aram*, in what parts first setled 9, 800, 802
*Hydrography*, what it is, and by whom best written. 28

*I.*

*Jacobites*, what they are, and where most numerous 789. their opinions 790
*Janizaries*, their institution and number 809. their Office and power *ib.* their insolencies and punishments 809,810. the likeliest men to carry the *Turkish* Empire, if the line of Ottomon should fail 913
*Japhet*, how made partaker of the blessing of God, *Genesis* 9,27. both in the literal sense, and the mystical 33
*Japyx*, the name of the North-west winde, & why given unto it 75
*Jarach*, the son of *Jokstan*, more probably to be found in *Arachosia* than *Insula Hieracum* 10,11
*Javan*, the son of *Japhet*, the father of the *Ionians* and *Athenians* 15, 578,658
*Jealousie* a predominant passion amongst the *Italians* 67. as also amongst the *Moors* and *Spaniards* 242. the *English* little subject to it *ib.* 296. and the *Dutch* much lesse 361
*Jesuites* by whom first instituted 116. their vow of *Mission* ib. grown formidable to the Pope *ibid.* industrious in planting Christianity in the barbarous Nations 867. Chief Factors for the Kings of *Spain* 246. They and the *Presbyterian*, or *Puritan* Preachers the greatest Incendaries of Christendom 116. expell'd *Georgia*, on what occasion 804
*Jetur* the son of *Ismael*, the father of the *Itureans* 716
*Jews* not suffered to land in *Cyprus* 678. expulsed out of *England*, *France*, & *Spain* 762. in danger to be stoned every *Munday*, *Thursday* ib. The hopes and hinderances of their conversion *ib.* the restitution of their Kingdom not denied by Christ 763
*Islands*, how caused 21. whether better seated than the Continent 22
*Imperial Chamber*, why erected, and where setled 418. *Imperial Cities* v. Free.
*Indians*, or *Christians* of *S. Thomas*, what they hold in matter of Religion 877. The submission of their Churches to the Pope 878
*Indico*, where, and how it groweth 886
*Influence* of the heavenly bodies on particular Countreys 17
*Inquisition*, when, and why ordained 245. the manner of proceeding in it *ib.* not admitted into many of the Papal Countreys *ib.*
*Interim* of *Germany*, what it was, and how ill liked of all parties 428
*Invention* of Clocks and Watches 361. of Pictures in glasse, and laying colours in Oyl *ibid.* of Printing 384. of Guns 399. leather Ordnance 535. of wildfire 630. of the Battel-ax 645. of Dice, Chess, &c. 659. of Tragedies 671. of Sayls for Ships 674. of Arithmetick and Astronomy 689. of the purple Die 690. of Chrystal glasse 691.

of Pastorals, Hour-glasses, Military Engines 83. of Comedies 84 of the Marriners Compasse 71.1015. of Tackle for Ships *ib.* of Letters and Ciphers 921. of Brachygraphy *ib.* of Paper 925. of Watch-words 615
*Ireland*, why never Conquered till the reign of King *James* 347
*Irish*, their barbarous customes 341
*Isthmian* Games 586
*Israel* and *Judah*, when divided 738. the reasons why no more United, though some opportunities were offered 738. *b.*
*Italians* derived from *Citim*, the son of *Japhet* 37 so called from the *Ætolians* 37,38 by whom converted to the faith 36. their scandalous lives, how punished, and by what instruments 64
*Italie* the name at first of the East parts of the Countrey onely 76. communicated after to the whole 34 76. the Kings thereof after the ruine of the Empire, 66. abandoned by the Emperours, and for what reasons 66, 67
*Joan* the Virgin, not a Witch, as the *English* 424. not so miraculously sent as the *French* pretend *ib.* what she was indeed *ib.*
*Joctan*, and his posterity setled originally in the East 10, 11, 878. the improbabilities of their fixing in *Arabia Felix* 10. greater of their transplanting into *America* 878,1050
*John Baptists* head, how pitifully mangled by the Papists
*Julius Scaliger* his censure of *Hesiodus* controuled by *Veleius* 592. his base character of the *English* 299
*Joseph Scaliger* his singularity about *Nabonidus* 794. and *Darius Medus* ib. His unsteadfastnesse about the *Hegira* 779
*Julian* the Apostate where he died 786
*Judges* of Hell, what, and who they were 616, 621. and why so accounted of *ib.*
*Justus Lipsius* his unjust Censure of *Cæsars* commentaries

K.

Τριὰ Κακιστὰ, a Proverb, and of whom intended 620
Καππαδόκης, & Καππαδόκιον τέρας, proverbially used for a wicked person 648
*Kings* called an Ordinance of man, and why 5. who of them anciently anointed 252. how they take precedency 321. not to use their people to the wars 394. the Legend of the Kings of *Colen* 415. Kings but for twelve years, and then must sacrifice themselves 899. Kings subject to Priests, where 979
*Kings evil* a disease 152. the Cure thereof hereditary to the King of *England* 318
*Knighthood* vid. Orders.

L.

*Labyrinth* of *Egypt* 925. imitated by *Minos*, in that of *Crete* 621
*Lachryma Christi* 138. the expression of a *Dutchman* thereon *ib.*
*Lady* of *Loretto* her Legend 722. the sumptuosity of her Temple 97
*Lamissus* thrown an Infant into a fish-pond, found by King *Agilmond*, brought up in Court, and after chosen King of *Longobards* 546
*Latines*, the Inhabitants of *Latium*, and from whence so called 34. The *Latine* tongue not the language of *Italie* 36. The reasons of the spreading and extent thereof *ib.*
*Lampsacus*, how saved by *Anaximenes* when threatned by *Alexander* *ib.*
*Laws* of *Oleron* 230
*League* between *France* and *Scotland* 335 the condition thereof *ib.*
*Lehabim* the Father of the *Liby-Ægypti* 13,632
*Lemmers* an infectious beast 494
*Lemnia*, or *Terra Lemnia*, the sovereign vertues of it 614. how made and ordered *ib.* why called *Terra Sigillata* *ib.*
*Letters*, the first Original, and History of them 921
*Levites*, why scattered & divided among the Tribes 735. The liberal maintenance allowed them *ibid.*
*Libanus* a famous Mountain, why so named 687. the length, course and branches of it *ib.*
*Libertas prophetandi*, what, and where most in use 525
*Liburni* the name of a light Vessel 554. and of such Chairs as we call *Sedans* ib. and from whence so named *ib.*
*Lions* 225. Its famous Mart *ib.* in it a Temple dedicated to *Augustus* ib. before whose Altar exercises instituted of the *Greek* and *Roman* Eloquence *ib.*
*Lomi* a strange beast in *Bohemia* 450
*Lombards* their Original and first Kings 545, 546 their affairs in *Italy* 64. the subversion of their Kingdom there 65
*Lud* the son of *Sem*, the father of the *Lydians* in *Asia minor* 9,659
*Ludim* the son of *Mizraim*, the father of the Ethiopians in *Africk* 13. improperly rendred *Lydians* in our *English* Bibles Jer. 46. 9. *ib.*
*Luther* his birth 466. his first contention with the Pope 400. the successe and spreading of his Doctrine *ib.* & by what means especially 402. the Goverment of the *Lutheran* Churches *ibid.* the condition of their Ministers 403. their Rites & Ceremonies not much different from those in the Church of *England* ib.
*Lysanias* the Tetrarch of *Abylene*, whose son he was 701. why reckoned *Luke* 3. among *Herod's* Children *ib.*

M.

*Machbeth* his story 336
*Madai* the third son of *Japhet*, the father of the *Medes* 15, 814
*Magi*, what they were in *Persia* 817. Their esteem & power *ib.*
*Magnes*, why used to signifie the Load-stone by the *Latine* writers 1016
*Magog* the son of *Iaphet* setled in *Cœlesiria*, and the Borders of *Iberia* 14,694
*Mahomet* his birth and breeding 777. his design to Coyn a new Religion *ib.* the causes of the great growth & increase thereof 779. his successe and victories *ib.*
*Maires* of the Palace, their institution and Authority 233. the Catalogue & succession of them *ib.*
*Malefactors* flying to *Geneva*, how punish'd 161
*Man*, why created unarmed and naked 4. the Image of God in him what it doth consist in *ib.*
*Manly* exercises allowed at *Geneva* on the Lords day 161
*Mareheta mulieris*, a barbarous custome of the *Scots* 331. whence named, and by whom abrogated *ib.*
*Mares*, why used in battel among some of the Ancients 570
*Margaret* Countesse of *Henneberg*, delivered at one birth of 365 Children 384
*Marriners* Compasse, by whom first invented, and by whom perfected

perfected 71, 1015. erroniously attribed to *Salomon* *ib.*
*Mawnites*, whence so called, their Tenets, and place of dwelling 686. Their reconciliation with the Pope, but a matter of complements *ib.*
*Marulla* her valour in preserving *Hephastius* from being surpriz'd by the *Turks* 615
*Massacres*, of the *Scythians* by the Medes 832, 848. of the *Romans* by *Mithridates* 646. of the *Danes* by the *English* 317. of the *French* in *Sicil* 88. of the *Hugonots* by the *French* 176
*Mastick*, what it is, where growing, and how gathered 672
*Mastiffe* Dogs, why called *Molossi* by the *Latines* 598
*Mamalukes* their institution, Office and, power 937
*Medusa* the Fable, and true story thereof 1004
*Melchites*, what they are, and from whence denominated 686
*Merced*, an Order of Religious persons, their institution and imployment 598
*Mesech* the son of *Aram* planted about *Mons Masius* 10,800
*Mesech*, or *Mosoch* the son of *Japhet*, setled amongst the *Montes Moschici* in *Armenia major* 15, 799
*Mesha*, and Mount *Sephir*, mentioned, *Genes.* 10. in what place they were 11,790.791
*Message* of *Waldermar* K. of *Denmark* to the Pope 484
*Messene Servilior*, a Proverb, the occasion of it 581
*Minotaur*, the Fable, and true story of it 623
*Mithridates*, the Authour of the Antidote so named 646. the sum and substance of his story *ib.*
*Miramomoline*, what the word doth signify 958. the *Miramomolines* of *Morocco* 957
*Mizraim* the son of *Cham*, the father of the Nation of *Egypt* 13 134
*Monarchy* the nearest form of Government to that of God 5. The Monarchs of *Spain* 289 of the *English Saxons* 316. of the *Assyrians* 792. of the *Medes* and *Persians* 833
*Monastick* life, how accounted of in former times 116. whether to be prefered before a sociable 117
*Money* not the onely instrument of exchange in ancient times 980. by what names called, and why *ibid.* made sometimes of Leather and Past-board 1064
*Monks* their Original & increase 114. by whom first brought under certain rules *ib.* their several and particular Orders 114, 115, 116
*Mongul*, a Tribe of the *Tartars* 860. the Title of the great Emperour of the hither *India* 904. the Catalogue and succession of them *ib.*
*Monument* of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, with the answer of *Charls* the 8th. to a Courtier, who perswaded him to deface it 192
*Montmorency*, the family extinct 184
*Moors*, the lust of *Roderick* occasioned their coming into *Spain* 249. and the lust of *Magnutza* their expulsion thence 258. forced to quit *Spain* 267
*Morses*, or Sea-horses, the description, and use made of them 1024
*Mosaick* work, what it is 124
*Moscovites*, by whom converted, and of what opinions in religion 511, 512. from what Original they come 520. their goverment Tyrannical 522. the great Dukes habit, and Royal state 523
*Mufuli*, or *Mufrones* a strange beast 139
*Musick*, the several sorts and effects thereof 653. used by the primitive Christians in Gods publick service *ib.*
*Myrtoum Mare*, where it was, and from whence so named 674
*Mysiorum postremus*, a Proverb, and the meaning of it

*N.*

NAmes fatal to some Kingdoms 632
*Naphtha*, the nature of it, and where most used 814,819
*Naphtuchim* son of *Mizraim*, where first planted 13,932,933. the name of *Neptune*, by some said to be thence derived *ib.*
*National* Animosities, to what cause ascribed 18
*Navigation*, the Original and story of it 1014. what Nations most famous for it in former times 1015. and who at present *ib.*
*Nemæan* Games, by whom first instituted, and on what occasion 585
*Nethinims* what they were, and in what imployed 731
*Nestorians*, whence so called 787. their Tenets in Religion *ibid.* Solemnities they use in contracting Marriage *ib.* much hated of the Pope, and why 789
*Nimrod*, the Founder of the *Babylonian*, and *Assyrian* Kingdoms 12,791
*Ninive* 788
*Noahs* seven Precepts, or the Precepts of the sons of *Noah* 708
*Nomades*, where they dwelt, and from whence denominated 848, 948
*Noradine's* gallant answer made to his Commanders 705
*Normans* what they were Originally 193. 495. Their actions and Atchievements *ib.* when first fixt in *France* 193
*North East* passage, by whom attempted and pursued 1090. of the North-West passage *ibid.* the little probability of doing any good in either *ib.*
*Nuns*, why so called, and by whom first instituted 117 their particular Orders *ib.* of ill report for their unchastity *ib.* Nunnery of *Valdruda* in *Hainalt* 396
*Nutmegs*, how they grow, and where most plentifull 918

*O.*

OBits of the Saints kept as Festivals 608
*Ocean* the Collection of waters 87. the causes of its ebbing and flowing *ib.* the Etymologie of the name, and vast greatnesse of it 292
*Offa's* Dike 322
*Oleum Mediacum*, see *Naphta*
*Olympick* Games, by whom first instituted and restored 579, 580. where held, and who were Judges of them 579. All the Victors at one time of one Citie in *Italie* 77
*Oreomantia*, a kinde of Divination 64. an experiment of it *ib.*
*Ophir* not the Province of *Sofala* in *Ethiopia* 991. where it rather was 11
*Oracles* which most famous 593. their ambiguity and decay 593, 594
*Oratorians* an Order of Religious persons, by whom first instituted 116. used for a counterpoise to the *Jesuites* *ib.*
*Orders* of Knighthood, of *Avis* 280 *Alcantara* 276. of the *Annunciada* 159 of S. *Andrew* 340. of S. *Anthony* 986 of the *Blood of Lord Jesus Christ* 147. of the *Bath* 322. of *Baronets* 322. of the *Crescent* 200. of *Calatrava* 276. of Dutch *Knights* 539. of the *Port glaive* 539. of the *Dragon* 549. of the *Elephant* 500. of the *Golden Fleece* 392. of the *Gennes* 238. of the *Gar-*

*ter* 322. of the *Holy Ghoſt* 139. of S. *Jago* 276. of S. *John* 765. Great Maſter, how choſen, his title 964. of *Jeſus Chriſt* 280. of S. *Michael* 239. of S. *Mark* 129. of *Merced* 275. of *Montesa* 288. of *Nova Scotia* 340, 1024. of the *Pairrie*, or twelve Peers 238. of the *Round Table* 321. of the *Star* 238. of S. *Stephen* 135. of the *Sepulchre* 765. of the *Templars* 765. of S. *Saviour* 288. of the *Glorious Virgin* 129. of the *Lilly* 254

*Oſtraciſme*, what it was, whence called, and with whom in uſe 588

*Oſtrich Feathers*, why, and how long the Cognizance of the Princes of *Wales* 329

*Ovation*, how it differeth from a Triumph 41. from whence ſo called *ib.* in what caſes granted *ibid.*

*Ovid*, why baniſhed into *Pontus* 569

*Oxenham* his adventurous attempt 1018

*Oyſters* grow on Trees 556

*P.*

*PAiſants* ſlavery in *Livonia* 526

*Palms* anciently uſed as a ſign of victory 934. ſet by the Chriſtians, in Church-yards, and for what reaſon *ib.* of the rare nature of the Tree 934,967

*Pamphyli*, what they were 137

*Paper*, where firſt invented, and why ſo called 925

*Paradiſe*, where it was indeed 783. the ſeveral fancies and opinions touching the particular *ib.*

*Paradiſe* terreſtrial of *Aladine* 824

*Parchment*, in *Latine* Pergamena, where invented firſt 656

*Paris* 185. never taken by force, why *ib.*

*Paſiphae*, how far the Fable of her may be thought hiſtorical 621

*Pashruſim* firſt planted in the land of *Pathros* 13

*Partition-wall*, alluded to *Eph.* 2. 14. what, and where it was 734

*Patriaciatus* a new Order deviſed by *Conſtantine*, and what it was 63

*Pelethites*, who, and why ſo called 725

*Pillenaa veſtis*, a by-word, and the meaning of it 578

*Perſepolis* 820

*Petaliſme*, what it was, and where moſt in uſe 85

*Peter-pence*, by whom firſt granted to the Pope 113

*Periſcii* and *Perioeci*, what they are in Geography 24

*Phaleg*, where probably firſt planted 10

*Phariſees* whence they had their name 708. Their *Dogmata*, and Authority amongſt the people 709

*Pharos* 923

*Phaſelus*, whence ſo named 663

*Phileni ara* 945

*Philippicks* given by *Tullie* for the name of his Orations againſt *M. Antony* 595

*Phut*, the ſon of *Cham*, father of the *Moors*, or *Mauritanians* 14,940

*Phryges ſero ſapiunt* 653

*Puts*, what they were, and the ſtory of them 334

*Pigritia*, a ſtrange Creature in *America* 1018

*Pied piper* 560

*Pigeons* Letter-carriers 786

*Piſarro* his birth, breeding, riſe, and death 1072

*Pledging* one another, why firſt uſed in *England* 318

*Pluto*, why fancied by the Poets for the God of Hell 598

*Pompey's* ſucceſſull War againſt the *Cilicians* 608

*Polycrates* for long time fortunate, dies miſerably 673

*Pope*, or *Papa*, what it ſignifieth 104. Common at firſt to other Biſhops *ib.* the opportunities thoſe of *Rome* had to advance their greatnes 103. the means & ſteps by which they did attain to their temporal power 110. and ſtill keep the ſame 111. how eaſie to be made Hereditary 112. Their Forces and Revenue 113, 114

*Portugals* their Character 275. their Antipathy to the *Caſtilians* ib. *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Italians*, compared *ib.*

*Poultry* hatched in Ovens by heat 934

*Prædiction* of the *Moors* conquering *Spain* 249

*Prætorian* guards, by whom inſtituted, and by whom caſſiered 61. Their power, the great Authority of their Captains 51

*Preſbyter John*, the name of the King of *Tenduc* 860 erroniouſly aſcribed by *Scaliger* to the *Abaſſine* Emper. *ib.* The ground of the miſtake and right name of that Prince 986

*Preſbyterian* Diſcipline, by whom firſt framed 160. and how after propagated 160, 161. The introduction of it into the Seigneury of *Geneva* 160. and the Realm of *Scotland* 332. why ſo importunately deſired by ſome in *England* 302

*Prieſts* of the *Jews* provided of a liberal maintenance 735. who they were, whom they called the Chief Prieſts 710. of the High-Prieſt, and when made a ſaleable Office *ibid.* how *Annas* and *Caiaphas* were High-Prieſts at the ſame time *ib.* Their power and ſucceſſion after the Captivity 739

*Printing*, where firſt invented, and by whom 384. how much abuſed in theſe latter times 865. ſaid to have been long uſed in *China* 865

*Prometheus*, why feigned to be tortured by a Vulture 885

*Proteſtants*, where firſt ſo called, and why 400, 418. the whole ſtory of them 400, 401. the cauſes of the great increaſe of their Doctrines 402. their principal over-ſight *ib.*

*Pſalms of Degrees*, how many, and why ſo named 734

*Pyramides* of *Egypt* their vaſt greatneſſe, by whom built, and why 923

*Q.*

*QVivira*, a ſtrange beaſt there which ſupplies them with moſt neceſſaries 1035

*R.*

*RAin* falling turn to *Alabaſter* 1053. Rain obtained by the prayer of *Helena* 624

*Rarities* in *Egypt* 924. in *America* 1018. in *Nova Hiſpania* 1044. in *Chiapa* 1052. in *Peru* 1063. in *Braſil* 1079. in *Cuba* & *Hiſpaniola* 1097

*Red-Sea*, whence it had the name 776. how far extended by that name *ib.*

*Regma* the ſon of *Chus* firſt planted on the ſhores of the *Perſian* Gulf 12,775

*Religion* naturally ingraffed in the heart of man 31 how it ſtandeth in relation to the parts of the World 31,32

*Retiredneſſe* from the vulgar eye uſed by divers Princes 987

*Rex Romanorum*, what he is 408, 481. by whom, and for what cauſe ordained *ib.*

*Richard* the firſt, terrible to the *Turks* 690. taketh *Cyprus* 681. his ſpeech concerning the Siege of *Verneville* 192. is ſlain by a ſhot from an *Arbaliſt* 208. the

man

man that shot him set at liberty, and rewarded ib.
*Riphah* the son of *Gomer*, found in *Paphlagonia* 14
*Rivers*, their use, and conditions requisite for Navigation 27. the banks of great Rivers how defensible 655
*Rhabarb*, or *Rhubarb*, where it groweth 853,857
*Rhamnusia*, why given for an adjunct unto *Nemesis*, and what *Nemesis* was 588
*Rhene*, the Fountain and course thereof 362, 403. the several branches by which it falleth into the Ocean 362
*Rochel* 210
*Rhodes* taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent 676
*Rhodian Laws*, the rule in former times of all marine causes 676. and for how long they so continued ib.
*Rome*, of what circuit in her glory 101. the number of its inhabitants ib. the extent of her dominions 61. once made a Goddesse, and by whom 660. Her Revenues computed at 150 millions of Crowns 61. Her Empire subverted by *Constantine*, and how 62
*Roman Emperors*, the succession of them 59. cut off by violent deaths till the time of *Constantine* 60. and the cause thereof 61. their negligence and degenerate sloth 63
*Rosamond* wife to *Alboinus*, King of the Lombards procures her husband to be murdered, why 65. her death ib.
*Roy d'Ividot*, a *French* by-word, the meaning and occasion of it 192

S.

*Sabaans* of *Arabia*, the *Desert* from what rain they came 775
*Sacriledge* a Crime unpardonable even amongst Heathens 594
*Sadduces* whence they had their name 708. their opinions and *dogmata* ib.
*Salique Law*, what it truely is 177. not so ancient as the *French* pretend ib. not at all was regarded by them, but so serve the turns of some Usurpers 778. the inconveniences, and injustice of it ib.
*Salmacida spolia*, a Proverb, and the meaning of it 661
*Salvages* lately found in *Spain* 270
*Samia vasa*, what, and how highly prized 673
*Samaritans*, what they were 723. their Religion, Tenets, and Sects 723,724. how hated by the *Jews* and why 723,726
*Saracens*, why so called 767,770. their Character in former times 770. they resort to *Mahomet* 779. their successes, victories, and Caliphs 780
*Sardanapalus* an effeminate King, why he burnt his Treasure 793
*Sardanicus Risus*, a Proverb, and the meaning of it 70
*Scava's* valour 599
*Scanderbeg* his life and story 600, 601. what became of his body ib. & 555
*Sclaves*, or *Sclavonians*, whence so called 557. Their affairs and story ibid. given as a name to Bond-men, and on what occasion 550
*Schola Salerni*, by whom written, and to whom dedicated 71
*Scots*, why so called 338. their proceedings in the Reformation 333. their Kingdom held in Vassalage to the Crown of *England* 339
*Scribes*, what they were, when instituted, and of what Authority 709
*Scythians* their Original, Antiquity, and Atchievements 852. Their expedition into *Media* 848. and successe in *Lydia* 846
*Sebe* the son of *Jocktan*, planted upon the River *Indus*, or the *Golden Chersonese* 11
*Sebvians* 723
*Sela* the son of *Arphaxad*, in what parts setled 10,819
*Selenus* a great builder 695. his strange rise and fortunes 702
*Semiramis* 792
*Seminaries* for the *English*, by whom first erected, and where 186
*Seneca's* happy memory 244
*Seriphia Rana*, an old Proverb, the occasion and meaning of it 619
*Serpents* worshipped by the *Samogites* and *Lituani* 529. the barbarous Customes of those people ibid.
*Sforna* 144
*Sheba*, *Sabta*, and *Sabteca*, the sons of *Chus*, all planted in *Arabia Felix*, and there the founders of the puissant Nation of the *Sabaans* 12,775
*Sibyls*, what they were, how many, and where they dwelt 931. not counterfeited by the Fathers ibid.
*Sicula Gerra* 83. *Vesperi Siculi* 88. *Siculi Tyranni* 87. three by-words & the meaning of them.
*Silke*, why called *Serica* by the *Latines* 792
*Silver* and *Gold* where most plentifull 1064. the rich Mines of *Potosi* 1069. how vilified by the *Utopian* 1064. the causes of the dearknesse of things in our dayes 1065. not so advantagious to a State, as Trade and Merchandise ib.
*Simeon* the son of *Jacob*, how dispersed in *Israel*, as his father prophesied 720
*Solaecismus*, whence 667
*Solomons Porch*, mentioned *John* 10.23. where, and what it was 733
*Soothsaying*, how many kindes thereof 793
*Souldiers* and great Commanders unfortunate for the most part, and why 588,589
*Spa*, Medicinal waters, where, and for what most usefull 378
*Spaniards* from whence they do descend 247. by whom converted to the Faith 244. The dependence of the Popes on the Crown thereof 246. their aim at the fifth Monarchy ib. the greatnesse of their Empire, and weaknesse of it 290. *Spanish* Nobility very serviceable to their King, why 291: *Spaniards* their cruelty towards the *Americans* 1017
*Squilachi* a theevish beast 666
*Sterling money*, why so called 333
*Streights* of Mountains, not to be abandoned by the Defendants 667. the losing of such Passes of what fatal consequence 655
*Stukely*, where, and when slain 956
*Styx*, a River of *Greece*, the usual Oath of the Gods 581
*Sugars*, when, and by whom first refined 1003. what used instead thereof in elder times ibid. the great quantities thereof sent yearly by the *Portugals* from the Isle of S. *Thomas* ib. and from their Sugar-works in *Brasil* ib.
*Syrian* language, what it was, and of what ingredients 687, 709. when first made vulgar to the *Jews* ib.
*Syrian Goddesse*, what she was 695. her magnificent Temple ib. the deceits and jugling of her Priests ibid.
*Syrorum multa olera*; *Syri contra Phœnices*; two Proverbs, and the meaning of them 694

T.

*Tabacco*, where most plentifull 1064. why called the Henbane of *Peru* ib. the fantastick use thereof condemned, and the vertues ascribed unto it examined ib. by whom first brought into *England* 1064

*Tails* of Sheep (and of no beast else) why used in Sacrifice 694

*Tamerlane* his birth and Parentage 850. the summe and substance of his story ib.

*Tarshish* the son of *Javan*, planted about *Tarsus* in *Cilicia* 15. not in *Tartessus*, as some say, 15

*Tartarians* not the Progeny of the Tribes of *Israel* 841. from whom most probably descended ib. their affairs and victories 860

*Taxus* 139

*Temple* re-edified by *Zorobabel*, in what it differed from the former 733. repaired and beautified by *Herod* ib. the several Courts about it ib. all of them in the name of the Temple ib. Temple of *Sophia* 610

*Tenedia Securis*, a By-word, the occasion of it 671

*Themistocles* banished his Countrey flies to, and is entertained by *Artaxerxes* 656

*Theocratia*; or the Government of the *Jews* by *God* himself 738

*Thyras* the father of the *Thracians*, by some called *Thrasians* 16,607

St. *Thomas Moor* no friend to the Friers 117. his new plot of wooing not approved of 973. his devise to bring Gold and Silver into contempt, fit for none but *Utopians* 1064

*Thracians* their Customs 607

*Tigranes* his franknesse 798

*Timariots*, what they be, their institution, and number 809

*Titus* Bishop of *Crete* 621

*Title* of most *Christian* King, why given unto the Kings of *France* 234. of *Catholick* King, to the Kings of *Spain* 280. of *Defender of the Faith* to *England* 320. of *Defenders* of the *Church*, to the *Switzers* 168. of *Basileus*, to the Kings of *Bulgaria* 570. of *Flagellum Dei*, to *Attila* the King of the *Huns* 217

*Togarma*, or *Torgama*, the son of *Japhet*, founder of the *Trocmi*, or *Trogmades* in *Cappadocia* 650

*Tolosanum Aurum*, a Proverb, the meaning & occasion of it 217

*Tominoio*, a bird in *America* 1018

*Topographie*, what it is 28. how it differeth from Geography ib.

*Traffick*, and the story of it 1065. more advantagious to a State than Mines of Gold and Silver ib.

*Treason*, how rewarded 544

*Tragedies*, by whom invented 671

*Tree* that withereth if touched 1054. beneficial Trees in *India* 887,1001,1058

*Triumphs* their Original and Majesty 41. in what they differed from an *Oration* ib. in what cases denied a Conqueror 41,42. when discontinued and laid by 42

*Troy* not besieged ten years together by the *Greeks*, and at last how taken 652. *Fimbra's* boast of taking *Troy* in eleven dayes tartly answered ib.

*Tubal* the son of *Javan* first planted in *Iberia* 15,804. the *Spaniards* how derived from him 247

*Turks* their Original and Conquests 806. their Kings and Emperors ib. Their persons, customs, and religion 808. Their estate and power 809, &c.

V.

*Vaivod*, the meaning of the word 261. the *Vaivods* of *Transylvania* ib.

*Vandals*, their first seat 944. their affairs, story, and the succession of their Kings 944

*Vandois* the same with the *Waldenses* 226. their life and Doctrines ib.

*Venus*, whence called *Erycina* 85. whence *Cytherea* 619. whence *Dea Cypr.* 678. whence *Paphia* 679. whence *Dea Cnidea* 662 the brutishnesse of the *Cypriots* both men and women in their Feasts and Sacrifices 679

*Versoria* in *Plautus*, what it is 1015. not used there for the Marriners Compasse, as by some supposed ib.

*Victorie* of *Annibal* at *Canna* 74

*Vidames* in *France*, how many and what they are 190

*Vieugne*, a strange, but profitable beast among the *Americans*, and the nature of it 1014. the Bezar found in the belly of it ib.

*Vina Massica*, whence so called, and of what esteem 71

*Virgils* Fable of *Dido* disproved 943. his *Æneas* suspected 652

*Ulysses* not so far as *Lisbon* 275. the summe and substance of his story 628

*Ur*, the birth-place of *Abraham*, a Town of *Mesopotamia* 790. that it was not in *Chaldæa*, as by most supposed 791

*Usurie*, the *Genoese* much addicted to it 137. the saying of a merry fellow thereon ib.

*Uz*, or *Hus*, the Countrey and dwelling of *Iob*, whereabouts it was 768

W.

*Wallons*, what they are, and why so called 322,361

*Whales* their dimensions and vast greatnesse 878. how driven from the Coast of *Norway* 494

*White Friers*, from whence so called, and by whom first instituted 115. called also *Carmelites*, and why ib.

*Wolves* destroyed in *England*, how 298

*World*, why created 1. How long since 3. Peopled before the general Flood 6. East parts planted before the attempt at *Babel* 16,17,881. called *Cosmos* by the *Greeks*, and *Mundus* by the *Latines* from the beauties of it 31. unequally divided in respect of Religion 31,32

*Writing* the Original of it 921, 926. and the several forms ib.

X.

*Xeriffe*, why used for the Title of the Kings of *Morocco* 958. the Catalogue and succession of them 959

*Xerxes* his numerous Army, &c. 613

Y.

*Yeugh-trees* why planted in Church-yards 934

Z.

*Zaleucus* his Laws 76

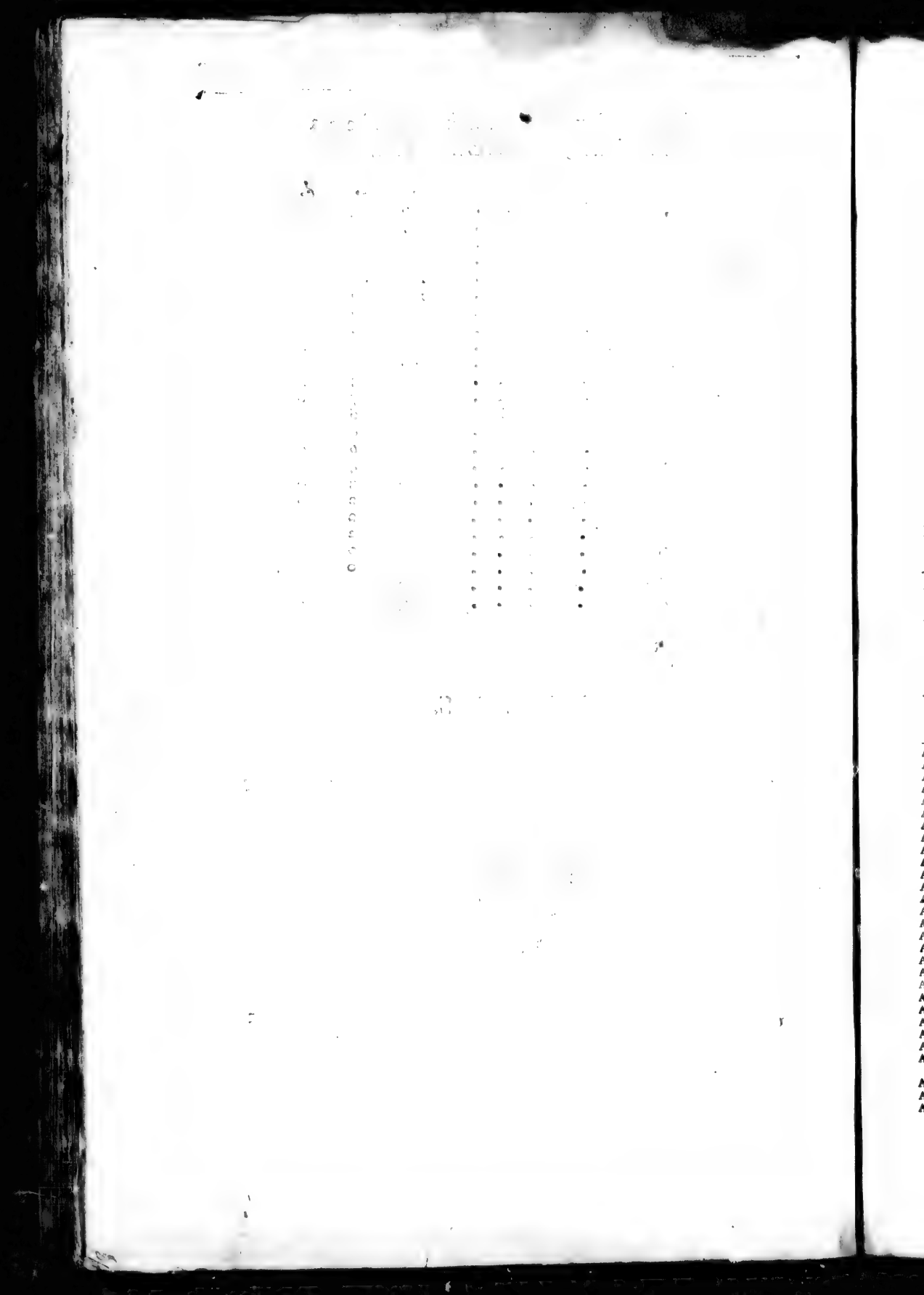
*Zenobia*, a most masculine Lady, her story 700

*Zopyrus*, his act 785

# A Computation of the forein Coins herein mentioned, with the ENGLISH.

| | l. | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hebrew Talent in Gold | 4500 | | |
| Hebrew Talent in Siver | 375 | | |
| Alexandrian Talent | 375 | | |
| Ægyptian Talent | 250 | | |
| Babylonian Talent | 218 | 15 | |
| Attick Talent | 187 | 10 | |
| Seſtertium of Rome | 7 | 16 | 3 |
| A Sheke! | 00 | 2 | 6 |
| Argenteus Mat 26.15. | 00 | 2 | 6 |
| A Drachma | 00 | 00 | 7 ob |
| A Rubble | 00 | 13 | 4 |
| A Sultany | 00 | 7 | 6 |
| A Ducat | 0 | 6 | 8 |
| A French Crown | 0 | 6 | 6 |
| A Xeriffe | 0 | 6 | 0 |
| A Rix Doller | 0 | 4 | 8 |
| A Floren | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| A Frank | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| A Livre | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| A Gulden | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| A Spaniſh Real | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| A Sous | 0 | 0 | 1 qo |
| A Turkiſh Aſper | 0 | 0 | 1 q |
| A Maravida | 0 | 0 | 0 q |

FINIS.



# An Advertiſement to the Reader, concerning the enſuing TABLES.

*SHort Tables may not ſeem proportionable to ſo long a Work, eſpecially in an Age wherein there are ſo many that pretend to learning, who ſtudy more the* Index *than they do the* Book. *But to this Work ſhort* Tables *will be long enough, conſidering that the Running Titles on the top of each leaf, direct the Reader to a view of thoſe Countreys which he is to travel; and conſequently to as much knowledge of thoſe things which concern thoſe Countreys as this work can give him. Howſoever, that I may not be wanting in any point to the Readers eaſe, I have drawn thoſe* Title *into* Method *by the courſe of the* Alphabet; *and added all the reſt of the* Provinces *both great and ſmall, which are herein mentioned and deſcribed: with the names of thoſe Eſtates and Nations, whether old or new, the ſum of whoſe affairs is here drawn together. This being done in the firſt of theſe* Tables, *I have reduced into a ſecond, the names of thoſe particular Nations, with their ſeveral Tribes (the principal of them at the leaſt) which anciently inhabited thoſe Kingdoms, Provinces, and Iſlands, the Chorography and Hiſtory whereof is my chief endeavor: that being* manifeſted *by themſelves, they be no hinderance to the Reader in the ſearch of thoſe places, which he hath more deſire to viſit. And finally whereas there are many things in this work looking towards* Philology, *and ſome particulars not eaſily reducible to the other* Tables, *I have digeſted the chief of them into a* third; *leaving the reſt unto the conſideration of the ſtudious Reader, who poſſibly might take it ill if nothing ſhould be left to his care and memory.*

## *A Table of the principal Countreys, Provinces, Mountains, Seas, and Iſlands, contained and deſcribed in this Book.*


### A

A Bruzzo 71
Apulia 73
Apennine hils 37
Alps M. 152
Ænaria 98
Æolian Iſles 86
Adriatick Seas 122
Argow 166
Aquitanica 181
Aquitain 209
Anjou 197
Auxerrois 187,227
Amiens Vida mate 185
Auvergn 203
Aubigni 206
Angoleſm 208
Armaignac 214
Albret *ib.*
Agenois *ib.*
Aurange 215
Avignon 220
Alderney 231
Andaluzia 260
Algarve 276
Azore *ib.*
Aſturia 257
Aragon 285,249
Arran 350
Angleſey 351

*Lib.* II.

Auſtraſia 409, 424
Artois 567
Aſiatia 420
Algow 428
Arthuſen 488
Aggerrhuis 494
Aſtrachan 518
Auſtria 435
Ausbach 444
Aria 491
Allen *ib.*
Abſyrtides 555
Anhalt 446
Arbe 556
Achaia propria 578
Arcadia 581
Argolis 584
Achaia 587
Attica 588
Athens *ib.*
Ætolia 595
Athamania 596
Acarnania 597
Albania 599
Ægean 613
Ægina 616
Andros 617
Anaphe 619
Aſtydalea *ib.*

*Lib.* III.

Aſia 639
Aſia minor 641
Aſia propria 650
Aſia ſpecialius dicta 657
Anatolia 641
*Amazons* 645
Æolis 657
Amathuſia 679
*Ammonites* 713
Auranitis 718
*Aſer* 721
Arabia 767
Deſerta 768
Perroſa 769
Felix 773
*Amalekites* 771
Aſſyria 787
Adiabene *ib.*
Atrapachitis *ib.*
Aladeule 756
Armenia maior 798
Armenia minor 650
Albania 805
Atropatia 815
Arachoſia 824
Aria 826
Altai 856
Anian 860
Agra 885
Aurea Cherſoneſus 909
Ava 907
Arrachan 903,912
Amboina 919

*Lib.* IV.

Africa 932
Africa propria 945
Auguſtanica 927
Arcadia Egyptiaca 929
Ammoniaca 931
Algara 956
Algeirs 949,950
*Atlas M.* 965
Agadez 971
Æthiopia ſuperior 975
Æthiopia inferior 589
Æthiopick Iſles 1000
Angore } 980
Amara }
Adel 583
Adea 584
Agaſymba 989
*Agags*, or *Giacchi* 991, 996
Angola 995
Anzichana 997
Aſcenſion Iſle 1003
Annibon 9004
Atlantica Inſ. 1007
America 1011
*Andes M.* 1056
Amazons 1083
Antigo 1093
Auſtralis Incognita 1091

### B

B Aſilicare 77
Bari 75
Belgica 181 *& l.* 2,3
Barrois 187
Brie *ib.*
Boulogrois 189
Bretagne 194
Beauſſe 200
Blois 201
Berry 205
Bourbon 202
Beaupolis 203
Buche 211
Bearn *ib.*
Bigorre 213
Breſſe 224
Burgandy *K.* 225
Burgundy *D.* 226

Burgundy C. 228
Burgundy Tranſiurane 153
Biſcay 254
Betica 248
Bæturia 263
Baleares 284
Britaine 293
Bardſey 351
*The Borders* 330

*Lib.* II.

Belgium 359
Bovillon *D.* 377
Brabant 378
Euren *E.* 389
Beverland 385
Berg 411
Briſgow 428
Bavaria 430
Bamberg *B.* 444
Baden 447
Bohemia 450
Brandenburg 456
Frunſwick 471
Bremen *B.* 476
Borglave 489
*Baltick ſea* ib.
Baltick Iſlands *ib.*
Bornholm 491
Bleſcica 492
Bochus 494
Beggerhuis *ib.*
Bodia *or* Bodner 505
Biarmia 516
Boſnia 552
Beſſarabia 563
Bulgaria 568
Bœotia 591
*Boſphorus Thracius* 613
*Boſp. Cimmerius* 842

*Lib.* III.

Bithynia 642
Batanea 717
*Beth. Rehob.* 718
*Beniamin* 731
Babylonia 783
Bahaman *K.* 795
Bactria 830
Bargu 860
Boranter 901
Bengala, 903
Batma *or* Brama 906,907
Bandam 918
Borneo 920
Bantam 921

*Lib.* IV.

Barbary 941
Barbaria Antiqua 73
Bugia 948
Biledulgerid 957
Benin } 973
Bornem }
Bagamedrum 981
Bornagaſſum 982
Barus 984
Batta } 995
Bambu }
Bucaalaos, 1021
Bitton 1025
Briton Iſle *ib.*
Bermudyz 1030
Braſil 1079
Bahama 1033
Bonaire 127
Barbados 1063
Borealis Incognita 1089


## C


Celtica 181
Campania 69
Campagna di Roma 100
Calabria 76
Superior *ib.*
Inferior 77
Capitanate 74
Capræ 78
Capraria 133
Camerine 96
Chioggia 123
Corſica Cyrnus 139
Champaigne 186
Cominges 213
Charrolois 227
Corduba *K.* 260
Corvo 277
Caſtile 270
Caralonia 281
Cerdagne 283
Connaught 344
Caſſiterides 351

*Lib.* II.

Cambray *B.* 371
Cleveland 409
Colon *B.* 414
Carinthia 438
Carniola *ib.*
*Cimbrick Cherſoneſe* 484
Codonania 491
Corelia 515
Curland 527
Condora 516
Caſan 518
Croatia 552
*Carpathian Mountains* 540
Contado di Zara, 554
Corinthia 586
Chaonia 597
Conſtantinople 609
Cyclades 616
Cythera 619
Crete *ib.*
Candie 620,623
Canea *ib.*
Claudia 624
Cia 619
Corcyra 627
Curzola 556
Cephalonia 626

*Lib.* III.

Cappadocia 648
Caria 661
Cilicia 656
Chios 672
Claros 674
Coos *ib.*
Carpathos 675
Cyprus 677
Coel-Syria 700
Comagena 697
*Chuſites* 772
Colchis 801
*Cuſpian ſea* 829
*Caucaſſians* 845
Chaldæa 783
Carmania 821
Carhay 853
Caſcar 856
Chelmur }
Camul }
Carazen } 857
Cardandan }
Caindu }
China 864
Citor *K.* 886
Cambala, 887,888
Canara 890
Cononor 887
Calecut 887
Cranganor 898
Cochin }
Cai-Coulan } 898
Coulan }
Couche 902
Champa 908
Camboia *ib.*
Cauchin China 907

*Lib.* IV.

Cyrene 932
Carthage 943,946
Conſtantina 947
Chaus 953
Couche 981
Caſraria 993
Canarie Iſlands, 104
Coſyra 964
Cercina *ib.*
Cano }
Caſena } 971
Canada 1023
Cicuic 1035
Cibola 1036
Couliacan 1041
Cinaloa 1040
Californía 1035,1037
Chiapa 1052
Coſta Rica 1054
Chiametla 1041
Caſtella Aurea 1057
Carthagena 1059
Cuſco 1008
Collao 1008
Crux de la Sierra 1078
Charcha 1069
Clide 1073
Capitaniæ de S. Vincent.
di Rio di Ianiere }
di ſpitito Sancto } 1080
di Porto Segaro }
dos Ilheos }
di Todos los ſan.
di Fernambuc }
di Timaraca }
di Paraiba } 1081
di Rio Grande }
di Siara }
di Muzagnon }
di Paria } 1082
Cumana 1088
Cubagna 1090
Coche *ib.*
Caribes 1093
S. Chriſtopher 1094
S. Crux *ib.*
Cuba 1096


## D


Dalphine 223

*Lib.* II.

Duveland 385
Denmark 481
Ditmarſh 486
Dwina 519
Dalmatia 552
Dacia 558
Dardania 614
Doris 595
Delos 616

*Lib.* III.

Doris 662
*Druſians* 693
Decapolis 719
*Dan* 719,728
Dead ſea 711
Drangiana 824
Dulfinda 883
Delby 885
Diu 887
Decan 889

*Lib.* IV.

Dueccala 953
Dara 967
Damur 980
Dancali }
Dobas } 983
Darien 1058
Dominica 1093
Defeada *ib.*
Domingo 1095


## E


Europe 32
*Exarchate* 93
Extremadura 263
Eburia 283
England 284
*Eaſt-Angles* 304
*Eaſt-Saxons* 313

*Lib.* II.

Eaſt-Friſeland 477
Eſtland 526
Elis 579
Epirus 597
*Euxine ſea* 612
Erithynnus 613
Eubœa 615
Echinades 625

*Lib.* III.

*Ephraim* 725
Ergimul 857

*Lib.* IV.

Egypt 934,928
Erriffe 957
El-Habar 956
Eſtotiland 1020


## F


Favognana 86
Ferrara 93
Flaminia 91
Friuli 120
Florence *D.* 130
France 173
France ſpecial 182
Iſle of France 184
Forreſt 203
Foix 212
Flores ib.
Faial 277
Frumentaria 284

*Lib.* II.

Flanders 365
Flammengant *ib.*
Imperial 366
Gallicane *ib.*
Franconia 446
Fionia *or* Fuinen 480
Fimera 491
Falſtri 490
*Frozen Ocean* 495
Fiumark 505
Finland *ib.*
Freezland 496

*Lib.* IV.

Feſſe 954,955
Fa igar 984

Fuerte ventura 1005
Florida 1031
*Fretum Davis* 1090
*Fretum le Maire* 1092
Fairy-land 1094

## G

Iglio 133
Genoa *S.* 136
Geneva *S.* 159
Grisons *B.* 170
Gallia 173
Cisalpina, Togata 141
Comata 181
Braccata *ib.*
Gastinois 184
Guisnes 188
Guise 191
Gurenne 210
Gascoign 211
Garnesey 231
Guipascoa 254
Gallicia 259
Gades 262
Gibraltar 261
Granada 265
Gratiosa 277
S. Georges *ib.*

*Lib.* II.

Gelderland 388
Groyningen 390
Germany 396
Gulick 410
Gothland *Cont.* 502
Gothland Isle 506
Groinland 497
Greece 574
Gyatos 617

*Lib.* III.

Galatia 647
*Gadites* 715
*Gilead* M. 706
Galilee 719
*Geshur* 718
Gaulonitis 717
Georgia 803
Geodrosia 823
Gazurate 887
Goa 889
Gouren 902
Gilopo 919

*Lib.* IV.

Guzzala 952
Garet 956
Goza 45
Gaulos 964
Gualata 971
Gumbra
Ghenega
Gialofi 972
Guber
Guinea
Guangara 973
Gsega
Guagere 978
Goyami 981
Gorgades 1004
Gomera 1005
Guanahani 1033
Guanima *ib.*
Guadalaiara 1041
Guaxaca 1050
Guatimala 1052, 1053
Guiana 1083, 1084
Granada 1093
Guadalupe *ib.*

## H

Hfero 87
Hiſtria 121
Hetruria 129
Hapsburg *E.* 166
Helvetia 167
Heurepoix 183
Hiſpania 241
Hebrides 349
Holy land 353

*Lib.* II.

Hainalt 369
Holland 382
South Holland *ib.*
North Holland 383
Horn *E.* 379
Hegow 427
Hanaw 442
Henneberg *E.* 445
Haſſia 473
Holſtein 485, 486
Hallandia 491
Hemodes
*Hyperborean* M. 513
Hungarie 541
*Hæmus* M. 572
*Helleſpont* 613
Helene 619

*Lib.* III.

*Hermon* M. 706
Hieruſalem 732
Hyrcania 826

*Lib.* IV.

Hea 953
Haſcora *ib.*
S. Helens 1003
Hierro 1005
Holy Port 1007
Heſperides *ib.*
Hondura 1053
Hiſpaniola 1095

## I

Italy 34
*Iſle of Naples* 78
Ilchia *ib.*
*Iſles of the Adriatick* 100, 196
Judecha 123
Ilva 133
Ividot 191
Jarſey 231
Ireland 340
Ila 349
Jona *ib.*

*Lib.* II.

Juitland 487
Iſeland 495
Jugra 516
Illyricum 551
Imbrus 614
*Ionian Sea* 624
Ithaca 618
Illyris 554

*Lib.* III.

Ionia 657
Iſauria 666
Icaria 673
*Icarian Sea* 674
Iſhrob 718
Itureæa 716
Iſſachar 722
Judæa 727
*Judah* 729
Idumæa 736
*Ismalites* 771
Iberia 803
*Imaus* M. 856
India 876
Intra Gangem 879
Extra Gangem 905
*Iſles of Bengala* 903
Jangoma 908
Jor 910
Japan 915
Java major 921
Java minor 922

*Lib.* IV.

Inhamban 592
*Imbians* 594
S. Iago 1004
Jucatan 1050
Jamaica 1097
Inſulæ Solomonis 1092

## K

Ent *K.* 311
*Kenites* 771
*Kirgeſs* 847

## L

Atium 34
Lipara 86
Land of the Church 91
Luca *S.* 135
Lombardie 141
Liguria 136
Lugdunenſis 181, 225
Limaige 203
Limoſin 208
La March *ib.*
Languedock 215
Lionois 225
Luſitanica 248, 274
Leon and Oviedo 257
Lemſter 343
Lundie 351

*Lib.* II.

Limbourg 375
Luxenbourg 373
Leige 375
Luickland *ib.*
Loreia 422
Luchtenberg 449
Lunenbourg 471
Lawenburg 467
Luſatia 455
Lippe *E.* 476
Langeland 490
Lawland *ib.*
Lapland 504
Livonia 525
Lettenland 527
Lituania 528
Laconia 581
Liburnades 555
Locris 594
Lemnos 594
Leucadia 614

*Lib.* III.

Leuco-Syria 646
Lydia 659
Lycia 668
Lycaonia 664
Lesbos 671
Lapethia 671
Lop 857
Lahor 884
Laos 908
Lequin 917
Luſſon *ib.*

*Lib.* IV.

Libya 930
Libya interior 965
Libya Deſerta 968
Latophagitis 964
Loango 997
Loande 998
Lanſerotte 1005
Lucaios 1033
Lima 1067
Ladrones 1092
Lands of Chivalry 1094

## M

Oloſſe 72
Mazara 85
Mona 86
Muriano 123
Marca Anconitana 96
Marca Trevigiana 118
*Mediterranian ſea* 81
Malamocco 122
Millain 143
Mantua 146
Modena 147
Montferrat 149
Maine 158
Monpenſier 216
Murcia 267
Montpelier 283
Majorca *K.* 283
Majorca Iſland 284
Minorca 285
Mercia 315
Munſter 345
Meath 343
Man 350
S. Maries 277
S. Michael *ib.*

*Lib.* II.

Marquiſate of the Empire 379
Machlyn 380
Mark 412
Muers 409
Mentz *B.* 416
Montbelgard 422
Moravia 454
Mecklenburg 461
Magdeburg 464
Miſnia 463
Mansfield 466
Moſcovia 514
Moſaiskie *ib.*
Mordwitz 518
Maſſovia 531
Mellida 556
Moldavia 562
Mæſia 569
Meſſene 580
Mycenæ 584
Megaris 591
Macedon 601, 603
Mygdonia 604
Melos 619

*Lib.* III.

Metapontus 644
Myſia 654
Myſia Olympena 656
Mœonia 659
Menteſia 662
*Midianites* 712, 771
*Moabites* 718

Manaſſes 717,724
Meſopotamia 789
Media 814
Margiana 830
Mandao 884
Moultan *ib.*
*Moguls* 904
Malabar 890
Maletur
Malaca 909
Muantay 911
Martavan 912
Macin *ib.*
Meaco 916
Mindanao 917
Macaſſar 920
Madura 922
Maldivæ 924
Moluccoes 918
*Lib. IV.*
Mauritania 35
Cæſarienſis 949
Sitifenſis 951
Tingitana 954
Morocco *K.* } 952
Morocco *P.* }
*Mamalucks* 937
Malta 964
Melly 972
Meroe 978
Melinde } 990
Mombaza }
Moſambique } 991
Moinhemage }
Monomotapa 992
Manica 992
Manicongo 994
Madagaſcar 1001
Mohelia 1002
Mauritius *ib.*
Madera 1005
Mary-land 1028
Mexico 1047
Mexicana 1046
Mechuacan 1045
Martyres Iſles 1033
S. Martha 1059
Magellanica 1074
Magellane Straits 1075
Maragnon 1081
Margarita 1090
Martinino 1093
Mona } 1095
Monico }
Mundus alter & idem 1093

## N

Naples *K.* 68
Narbonenſis 181, 216, 217
Normandy 151
Nivernois 202
Navarre 250
Northumberland *K.* 314
North-Wales 327
*Lib. II.*
Namur 371
Naſſaw 440
Northgoia 448
Novogrod the Great 515
Novogrod Inferior 518
*Northern Ocean* 495
Norwey 494
Nova Zemla 520
Noricum 435
Negropont 615
Naxos 617
Nurenberg 449
*Lib.* III.
*Naphthali* 719
Nabathæa 769
Nagaians 847
Narſinga 899
*Lib.* IV.
Numidia antiqua 948
Numidia nova 960
Nubia 974
Norumbeega 1024
Natiſcoet 1024
Nicaragua 1054
New Bretagne 1021
Nova Francia 1023
New-found-land 1021
Nova Scotia 1024
New England 1026
Novum Belgium 1027
Nova Albion 1028
Nova Gallicia 1040
New Biſcay 1042
New Mexico 1043
Nova Hiſpania 1044
Nova Andaluſia 1058
New Granado 1060
Nieves 1094
Nova Guinea 1093
New Atlantis 1094
New World in the Moon 1095

## O

Orleanois 200
Oleron 230
Orange, *v.* Aurange
Olava 250
Oviedo 257
*The Ocean* 27
Orcades 349
*Lib.* II.
Overyſſel 388
Oldenburg 478
Oeland 506
Obdora 516
Oſilia 527
Oebalia 581
Orrygia 617
*Lib.* III.
Oſtœne 790
Ormus 822
Oriſtan 901
*Lib. IV.*
Ora Anteroſa 971
Orenoque 1085
Orbis Arcticus 1089

## P

Puglia 73
Prochita 78
Principate 71
Papacie 86,87,&c.
*S.* Peters patrimony 99
Povegia 123
Piſa *S.* 132
Planaſia 134
Parma *D.* 148
Piemont 155
Paris 185
Picardy 188
Pontheia 189
Perch 193
Poictou 206
Perigort 208
Province 218
*Pirenean mountains* 240
Portugal 277
Pico 276
Powiſſan 327
Pomona 349
Pictland 334
*Lib.* II.
S. Paul *E.* 367
Pfirtz 412
Palatinate of the Rhene 417
of Northgoia 448
Pannonia 541
Pomerania 459
Permia 517
Petzora 516
Pleſcow 515
Poland *K.* 524
Poland *Pr.* 535
Podolia 530
Podlaſſia 532
Pruſſia *ib.*
Pharus 553
Pontus 569
Peloponneſus 577
Phocis 592
Propontis 613
Proconneſus *ib.*
Paros 617
*Lib.* III.
Pontus 644
Galaticus *ib.*
Pelemoniacus 645
Cappadocius *ib.*
Paphlagonia 646
Phrygia major 653
minor 651
*Pergamus K.* 656
Piſidia 664
Pamphilia 665
Patmos 674
Paphia 679
Phœnicia 688
Palmyrene 699
Paleſtine 707
*Philiſtims* 727
Petæa 712
Panchaia 774
Panea 720
Perſia 816
Perſis 819
Parapomiſus 825
Parthia 827
Penega 883
Patenaw 902
Parane 910
Prom 907
Pegu 911,912
Pallohan 917
Polerone 919
Poolaway *ib.*
Philippine Iſlands 917
*Lib.* IV.
Pharos 923
Pemba 996
Pango 997
*Princes Iſland* 1004
Palma 1005
Panuco 1045
Peruana 1056
Panama 1057
Popayana 1061
Dela Plata 1077
Providence 1091
Peru 1063
Paria 1088
Porto Rico 1094
Pfittacorum Regio 1091
*Painters Wives Iſland* *ib.*

## Q

Quiteu 209
*Lib.* IV.
Quiloa 990
Quiticui 992
Quivira 1035
Quitos } 1066
Quixos }

## R

Romandiola 91
Rome 101
Rhœtia 170
Rethelois 191
Rochelois 209
Rouvergn 216
Rhe Iſle 1231
Rouſſillou 288
Rothſay 350
*Lib.* II.
Raveſtein 379
Ravensburg 476
Rip 488
Ruſſia 510
Ruſſia Nigra 531
Rhezan 517
Raguſi 553,556
Raſcia 565
Rhetimo 623
*Lib.* III.
Rhodes 675
*Reubenites* 714
Rio di la Hacha 1059
*Red ſea* 774
Rame 902
Rameæ 1024

## S

Sicil 81
Stromboli 86
Sardinia 89
Sabinia 98
Spoletano Ducato 97
Sienna *S.* 132
Savoy 155,166
Saluzzes 156
Switzerland 163
Saniterre 189
Soiſſons *K.* 190
Sologne 200
Sancerre 205
Sark 131
Spain 240
Sobrarbe 151
*South-Saxons* K. 311
South-Wales 327
Scotland 330
Sodore 349
Schecland *ib.*
Sorlinges or Sillie Iſles 351
Sunderland 353
*Lib.* II.
Sedan 373
Schowen 385
Spires *B.* 418
Singew 421
Suevia or Schwaben 427
Salrzburg *B.* 432
Stiermark 437
Solm *E.* 442
Swarrzenberg *E.* 445
Silefia 455
Saxionie *D.* 462
Saxionie *Pr.* 465
Sroremarſh 485
Sleſwick 488
Seland 489
Scandia 491
Sconia 492
Swethland 500
Sweden 504
Scriefinia 505
Smolensko 514
Severia 517
Sarmatia Europæa 520
Aſiatica *l.* 3. 190
Samogitia 518
Sclavonia 550
Servia

Servia 566
Savia 541, 551
Sicyonia 578
Sparta 581
Samothracia 614
Salamis 616
Scyros 618
Seriphia 619
Sporades *ib.*
Sittia 622
Strophades 624

*Lib.* III.

Solæ 657
Samos 673
Salaminia 680
Syria 684
Syria propria 693
Syria Sobab 700
Syria Maacha 697
Samaria 723
*Simeon* 729
*Saracens* 770,779
Sophene 800
Susiana 818
Schythia 852
*Sacæ* 848
Sogdiana 849
*Samoyeds* 851
Serica 854
Sinda 887
Sanga 886
Siam *K.* 909
Siam *Pr.* 910
Sinda *or* Selebes 919
Sumatra 922

*Lib.* IV.

Sus 952
Sara 968
Sanaga 971
Sofala 991
Sunda 997
Songo *ib.*
Isle of Sable 1025
Seio 1035
Solomoni Juf. 1092

T

TErra di Lavoro 99
Terra di Otranto 75
Torcellan 122
Tuscanie *D.* 129
Tyrrhenia *ib.*
Tuscan Isles 133
Tierasche 191
Tourein 198
Tarraconenfis 248
Toledo *K.* 268
Tercera 276
Thule 349,496
Thanet 352

*Lib. II.*

Tolen 385
Triers *B.* 415
Tirol 439
Tefinge 491
Tuver 519
Trendheim 495
Turingia 446
Tranfylvania 559
Thebes 592
Theffalia 602
Thrace 607
*Toracius Bofphorus* 613
Thynnius *ib.*
Thaffus 614
Thera 619
Tenos 617

*Lib.* III.

Troy *K.* 651
Tenedos 670
Trabezond *Emp.* 645
Thachonitis 716
Taurus M. 796
Turcomania 798
*Turks* 806
Turcheftan 850
Tartaria 840
*Precopenfis* 841
Deferta 844
Antiqua 859
Tartar *Pr.* 860
*Thumenfes* 847
Tainfu 857
Tanguth 857
Theber } 859
Tabor }
Tenduc }
Tarnaffar 900
Travancor 898
Tangu 907
Trippara 902
Tandair 917
Timore 918
Terenate *ib.*

*Lib.* IV.

Thebais 929
Tunis *K.* 945, 646
Tripolis 645
Tremefen 949
Taradant 952
Tedles 953
Temefna 954
Targa 968
Terra Nigritarum 970
Tombutum 972
Trogloditica 975
Tigrenaon 975
Torra 992
S. Thomas 1003
Tenariffe 1005
Terra Corterialis 1021
Tortugas 1033
Tiguez 1035
Tlafcalla 1049
Tabafco 1051
Tucayan 1037
Tucuman *ib.*
Trinadado 1087
Tabaga 1077
Toruga 1091
Terra del Fuego *ib.*

U

VAl de Noto 84
*Vulcanian Iſles* 86
Urbine *D.* 95
Umbria 97
Venice *S.* 118
Venice *C.* 123
Valefia 163
Valois 183
Veromandois 190
Vendofm 201
Venuificne 226
Valentia 280
Ulfter 344

*Lib.* II.

Voorn 384
Utrecht 387
Vindelicia 431
Veteravia 440
Voitland 446
Volodomir 519
Volhinia 530
Valachia 563
Valeria 541,551
Veggia 555

*Lib.* III.

Verma 912

*Lib.* IV.

Virginia 1026,128
Uxitipa 1042
Utrapaz 1052
Veragua 1054
Venezuela 1089
*S.* Vincent 1093
Utopia 195

W

WAllifland 162
*Weſt-Saxon K.* 312
Wales
North-Wales 32
South-Wales 37
Wight 352

*Lib.* II.

Walchere 385
Weſt-Friſeland 386
Wurtzburg *B.* 444
Wirtenberg 446
Waldeck 474
Weſtphalia 475
Walferſdike 385
Worms *B.* 418
Waggerland 485
Wardhuis 495
Wheen 490
Wiatka 517
Woronine 519
Wolodomir 519
*Willoughbies Iſland* 520
Windiſchland 551

X

XAntoign 209

*Lib.* IV.

Xoa 584
Xalifco 1041

Z

*Lib.* II.

ZEland 384
Zurphen 389
Zemla Nova 520
Zaculcia 560
Zara 554,556
Zant 625

*Lib.* III.

Zabulon 721
Zavolhenſes 846
Zagathay 848,849
Zeilan *or* Seilan 913

*Lib. IV.*

Zerby Iſle 564
Zanaga 968
Zuenziga *ib.*
Zanzibar 989
Zocatora 1001
Zacatecas 1042
Maredel Zur 1092


*The end of the Firſt Table.*

## *A Table of the ancient names of the* Tribes *and* Nations *which are herein ſpecified; as they are delivered by* Ptolomy, Strabo, Pliny, *and the reſt of the old* Geographers.


### A

Apuli 73
Allobroges 152
Ambiani 157. 188
Abrincantes 192
Armorici 196
Ambiliates 195
Andes *or* Andegavi 197
Arverni 204. 217
Aguenſes 211
Aufcii *ib.*
Agathenſes 217
Albigenſes 216.217
Arecomaci 217
Apincenſes 224
Acuſiani 223
Aſtures 257
Antrigones 255
Arivacæ 271
Auxitani 282
Attrebatii 308
Auteri 346

*Lib.* II.

Attrebates 367
Aduatici 363
Alemanni 396
Angeli 431
Alauni 435. 520
Ambilici 435
Ambiſontii *ib.*
Ambidramari *ib.*
Angrivarii 475
Achai 578
Achivi 587
Ambrones 479
Argivi 574
Arii 491. 536
Agathyrſi 520
Aorſi 529
Avarini 534
Avares 436.546.846
Azuli 544
Aravici 545
Anarti 561
Aroteres 570
Athamanes 596
Æſtiæi 600

*Lib.* III.

Auſitæ 768
Adubeni 769
Agræi *ib.*
Adramitæ
Avaritiæ 777
Abuceni
Ægæi *ib.*
Albani 599,805
Arymphæi 806
Amariaci 816
Aræ 822
Arbituri 844
Agriaſpæ *ib.*
Aromaſpæ 825
Arii 826
Aſtorani *ib.*
Arſitenſes *ib.*
Amariſpæ 831
Aſtorbeni 829
Æſchienſes 174
Alani 843,851
Arinchi 843
Argaritæ 848
Anabi 856
Alanoeſi 851
Aſiotæ *ib.*
Aletrophagi 856
Abæi *ib.*
Aſpithræ 870
Acadræ *ib.*
Anabaſtæ *ib.*
Aii
Arvari 881
Adiſathræ
Animachæ 906
Anurogrammi 924

*Lib.* IV.

Ægypiani 932
Aöyrmachidæ 931
Arabes Azari
Arabes Adri 934
Asbetæ 933
Africerones 966
Auroncæ
Agargeni 974
Achalinces

### B

Brutii 77
Balari 139
Bellovaci 183
Bellocaſſi 193
Baiocenſes *ib.*
Bituriges Cubi 205
Bituriges & ubiſci 210
Boii 142, 203,492,433,450
Bigerrones 213
Bitterenſes 217
Bedii 259
Baſtuli 264
Baſtitani 271,281
Bructeri 232,388
Belgæ 308,360
Brigantes 308,346
Blanii *ib.*

*Lib.* II.

Batavi 386
Brixantes 429
Bi ephi 561
Boiemi 450
Bemi *ib.*
Bautii 455
Baſtarnæ 567
Boruſſi 532,534
Breuci 544
Burredenſii 561
Beiſi 552,563
Bardi 611

*Lib.* III.

Byceni 647
Batrii 824
Borgii 826
Baſilici 848
Bylci *ib.*
Batæ 856
Bittigi 881
Baſadæ 906
Barræ *ib.*

*Lib.* IV.

Belemmyæ 932
Baſſachites *ib.*
Bures *ib.*
Barcæi *ib.*
Barciæ 933

### C.

Caraceni 72
Campani 69
Calabri 76
Cyclopes 82
Cenomani 119,142,197,198
Corſi 139
Carni 152
Centrones 157
Celtæ 173
Catalauni 186
Caletes 193
Carnutes 200
Cadurci 209
Convenares 211
Conſerani *ib.*
Cavari 224
Cheruſci 232
Cantabri 255
Cariſii *ib.*
Cilini 259
Capori *ib.*
Carpentani 268,271
Celtici 264,278
Caſtellini, 271
Conteſtani 281
Celtiberi 271,281,286
Cerretani 283
Caſerani 282
Cantiani 308
Cattiduchlani *ib.*
Coritani *ib.*
Cornavii *ib.*
Caledonii 334
Cantæ *ib.*
Cantini *ib.*
Cornubii *ib.*
Cauci 346
Cariendi *ib.*

*Lib.* II.

Caninefates 386
Caleucones 419
Carni 438
Charitini 442
Chaſmari 465
Cherufci 468,475
Catti 441
Chauci 472
Chanti majores 475
Chauci minores 478
Chanani 475
Chali 489
Charades 489
Cimbri 484,489
Cobandi *ib.*
Chuni 544
Chedni 497
Ceraunii 556
Cucoenſii 561
Cribizi 569
Cureres 596, 620

*Lib.* III.

Cures 666
Caſſanitæ 777
Chaucabeni 769
Cynædecolpitæ 777
Cattabani *ib.*
Chalives 804
Caucaſii 805
Coſſæi 819
Caduſii 816
Carmani 821
Chetonophagi 822
Cabadini *ib.*
Charadræ, 822
Caſpii 829
Chirondi *ib.*
Chariſpæ 831
Coamani *ib.*
Cimmerii 846
Coaxeræ *ib.*
Caſſoritæ 826
Canapſeni 848
Chænides *ib.*
Caratæ *ib.*
Camari
Comedæ *ib*
Candari 849
Cheraſnii *ib.*
Cabocæ 906
Chatæ 855,856
Chauranæi *ib.*
Caſpiræi
Chatzæi 881
Chadrammotitæ
Cadutæ 906

*Lib.* IV.

Cynophanes 932
Cirtæſii 949
Chituæ 950

### D

Decenſes 224
Decroates 137,221
Dittam 271
Danmonii 308
Durotriges *ib.*
Dobuni *ib.*
Damnii 334
Dimetæ 323
Darnii 346.*l.* 2
Dauciones 492
Daci 544
Davi 558
Daurſii 556
Danduti 446
Derii 556
Dardani 267
Dinenſii 569
Danai 574

Dores 595
Dolopes 601
Dolongi 611

*Lib. III.*

Debryces 816
Darandæ 824
Drachamæ 826
Derbicæ 830
Drepſiani 849
Dryllophitæ 881

*Lib. IV.*

Derbici 966

E

Euganei 121
Euburiades 137
Eburones 192,193,375
Engoliſmenſes 208
Ederani 281
Erieni 346

*Lib. II.*

Elyſii 491, 536
Eſſii 526,527
Ereuniates 544
Epicnemidii 595

*Lib. III.*

Epicteti 651
Eleſiari 777
Elymæi 819
Euergetæ 825
Eoritæ *ib.*

F

Ferentini 72
Falifci 130
Fidenates 100
Fluſſates 212
Friſii 232,386,477

*Lib. II.*

Francones 442
Finni 505
Franks 442

G

Ubbales 217
Gagari 257
Gallaici 259
Gallaici Braccarii 278
Gallaici Lucenſes 278
Gereſani 268
Gadeni 334
Gaugani 346

*Lib. II.*

Gothini 455
Gutæ 492
Gothones 502
Gythones 534
Galindæ 534
Gepidæ 546

*Lib. III.*

Gerræi 777
Georgi 803
Gordiæi 803
Gerri 848
Grynæi 848
Geranæi 856
Galactophagi 851
Gandarides 905, 881
Gangeni 906
Galthi 924

*Lib. IV.*

Goniatæ 932
Getuli 949
Garamantes 966
Gamoſaphantes 932
Galla 991

H

Hirpini 72
Hetruſci 129
Heneti 125
Hedui 143. 203. 225, 327
Helvetii 167
Helvii 216. 217

*Lib. II.*

Hermanduri 432
Heruli 459. 460, 461
Helveronæ 536
Hunni 547. 846
Hunugari *ib.*
Helotes 584

*Lib. III.*

Hepracometæ 647
Homeritæ 777
Hyrcani 829
Hamaxobii 843
Hyperborei 848
Hippophagi 821. *ib.*

*Lib. IV.*

Heſperii 989
Herpiditani 950

I

Apyges 73,75
Ingauni 137
Inſubres 142.143
Indigetes 288
Illercones 282
Illergetes 249
Jaccetani 282.286
Iceni 308

*Lib. II.*

Inmergi 418. 447
Jazyges Metanaſtæ 543
Jatii *ib.*
Japides 555
Inachii 226

*Lib. III.*

Iberi 804
Jazyges 843
Jaſii 849
Jaxartæ 851
Illedones 855
Indo-Scythæ 881

*Lib. IV.*

Jonii 949
Jerbicæ 35
Ichthyophagi 989. 870

L

Atini 58
Laurentini *ib.*
Lucani 77
Læſtrigones 82
Lepontii 152
Libyci 155
Lingones 186
Lexobii 193
Lemovices 209
Leſtorates 211
Lancienſes 257
Lemari 259
Luſitani 276. 278
Lacetani 286

*Lib. II.*

Leuci 423
Longimani 460
Longiduni *ib.*
Longobardi 468,545,546
Livoni 526. 527
Liburni 554
Larovici 544
Leleges 581
Lapithæ 601

*Lib. III.*

Leucoſyri 646
Lydians 660
Lycii 663
Lycaones 664
Leonitæ 777
Limyrices 881
Leſtori 906
Lambatiæ 881

*Lib. IV.*

Libyarchæ 932
Lybi Ægyptii 932
Libyi Phœnices 949
Loganici 933

M

Macpii 73.75
Medalli 157
Meldi 187
Morini 189. 367
Maſſilienſes 221
Marbogi 255
Meatæ 334
Menapii 346. 390

*Lib. II.*

Mattiaci 386
Medionatrices 423
Marſi 409. 485
Marcomanni 436
Marſigni 455
Mazæi 550
Mœli 567.
Myrmidons 601
Moloſſi 598

*Lib. III.*

Maſſinœci 647
Myſi 655
Materni 769
Maſoni 769
Minœi 777
Margaſi 816
Metabatæ 821
Megores *ib.*
Matarnæ 824
Maſdorami 826
Maxeræ 829
Maricæ 831
Mœotæ 842. 846
Merdi 848
Maſſagetæ 830. 848
Maſſati 851
Mazagæ 881
Malli *ib.*
Mologeni 851
Muſicani 881
Maudalæ *ib.*
Marandæ 906
Muduttæ 924

*Lib. IV.*

Marmaridæ 930
Macuturæ 933
Marhymi 949
Medini *ib.*
Malchubii 950
Maccharobi *ib.*
Mauri
Maurufii 951
Meragonitæ
Maſſyli 949
Meinari 966
Macrobii 978

N

Annetes 195
Novantes 334
Nagnatæ 344

*Lib. II.*

Nervii 370. 372
Nemetes 418
Norici 432. 433
Noriſci 432. 449
Naithones 457
Nectariates 464
Naharvali 535

*Lib. III.*

Nyſæi 826
Nabathæi 769
Napæi 843
Nanigeri
Nagaudi 924

*Lib. IV.*

Nigitimi 949
Novaræ *ib.*
Nectiberes 959
Nigritæ
Nubæ 965
Nabatræ 974

O

Xilii 137
Oſiſmi 195
Oretani 271
Orreadini 308
Ordovices 323

*Lib. II.*

Obitriti 461
Oſyli 520
Oſoniates 544
Ozolæ 595
Opuntii *ib.*

*Lib. III.*

Olympeni 655
Orbitæ 824
Orcheni 769
Obares 826
Olandæ 848
Oxydracæ 849.
880
Oxiani 149
Ottocororæ 855

*Lib. IV.*

Ogdoni 932
Odranguli 965

P

Peligni 72
Precutini *ib.*
Piceni 71
Piceates 56
Picentini 71
Piſæ 132
Pariſii 183
Pictones 206
Petrigorii 208
Peſici 257
Pictis 334

*Lib. II.*

Phrundufii 489
Pagiritæ 520
Phinni 534
Pagirini 539
Phrungudiones 534
Pæones 544
Parii 555


Peiruſtæ

Pustæ 556
Picentii 567
Peucini 569
Piarensii ib.
Pelasgi 574

Lib. III.

Proselimnitæ 647
Phryges 653
Pisidæ 664
Pasagartæ 822
Parsuæ 824
Pargyetæ 825
Parambi 826
Parni 830
Pselli 845
Piasæ 856
Piratæ, Pezuari, Polindæ, Phyllitæ, Pandiani 881

Lib. IV.

Prosiditæ 932
Pœni 943
Perasori, Pyrrhæi 966
Psilli ib.

A

Quadi l.2.436, 454

R

Rutuli 100
Rhæti 152, 170
Rhemi 186
Rhodones 195
Ruteni 216
Regni 308
Rhobogdii 344

Lib. II.

Ramuraci 422
Rugusci 429
Rugii 459
Reudigni 460
Rutheni 520
Roxolani 520, 843
Rossi 510
Rhatacensii 561
Rasciani 565

Lib. III.

Raubeni 769
Ramnæ 824
Rochitæ 825
Rhabbanæi 856
Rapsii 821, 989
Rhogandani 924

S

Samnites 72
Salentini 73, 75
Sicani 82
Siculi ib.
Sabini 98
Sadani 152
Salii 152, 219
Salassi 155
Senones 142, 186, 187
Silvanectes 183
Salures 193
Suessiones 188
Samnitæ 200
Segusiani 203
Sautones 209
Senitii 221
Sigestorii ib.
Secusiani 225
Sequani, 228
Scyrani 194, 195
Seuri 259
Segalauni 224
Silures 322
Selgovæ 334

Lib. II.

Sicambri 81, 232, 390
Suentes 429
Sevates 435
Salii 443 & l. 1.198
Suardones 464
Saxons 310, 468, 475, 486
Sigalones 486
Subalingii ib.
Suethidi 506, 500, 504
Sitones 506
Suiones ib. 507
Syculi 560
Sauromatæ 520
Savari 529
Sudini 534
Sulanes ib.
Scordisci 544
Sclavini 557
Siculotæ, 556
Sardiotæ ib.
Scirrones ib.
Soravi servi 567
Strimonii 611
Sapæi ib.
Saii ib.
Sulanes 534

Lib. III.

Solymi 664
Soli 667
Sachalites 777
Sabæi ib.
Soani 805
Suseani 819
Suzæi 821
Stabæi ib.
Sagartii 816
Sazaræ 822
Sieri 825
Salateræ 831
Scordæ ib.
Savadii ib.
Sinchi 843
Sythi 852
Samocolchi 848
Socani ib.
Seci ib.
Seres 855
Scimnitæ 848
Sozyges 856
Semantini 870
Saubeni 851
Sasones ib.
Sadani, Soringi, Sabari 881
Sindocandæ, Soani, Semni 924

Lib. IV.

Sciapolæ 932
Succusii 951

T

Tarentini 75, 77
Tyrrheni 119
Tusci ib.
Taurini 155
Tricasses 186
Tectosages 216, 647, 851
Tolosates 216
Turones 197
Tricassini 224
Teucteri 232
Turdetani 244, 264
Turduli ib.
Tuditani 278
Trinobantes 308
Talzalli 334

Lib. II.

Tungri 363, 376
Treveri 416
Triboshi 422
Taurisci 438, 561
Turingi 464
Tricornesii 567
Teutones 491
Triballi 569
Tegeates 581
Talautii 600

Lib. III.

Thynni 642
Themiscyrii 645
Tibareni 647
Trogmi ib.
Tolibosti ib.
Tureæ 806, 846
Thyrsagetæ ib.
Tapyri 816, 130
Tombyzi 831
Thocari ib.
Tauri 841, 843
Tauro-scythæ ib.
Thyrambæ 846
Tachozi 849
Taporæi 852
Thoani 856
Tacoræi 906
Tilædæ ib.
Tarachi 924

Lib. IV.

Taladusii, Thalossii 950
Troglodites 569, 975

U

Vestini 72
Umbri 97
Volsci 100
Veneti 113, 125, 195
Veii 130
Veragri 152
Valenses 152, 162
Vacontii, 152
Veromandui 118, 190
Venelhocassi 193
Vassates 211
Vaccæi 212, 271
Velauni 216
Volciæ 217
Vencienses 220
Vasionenses ib.
Valentini 223
Vocontii 224
Vascones 257, 154
Varduli 255
Ventones 271
Vermines 334
Vacomagi ib.
Volentii 346
Veniculi ib.
Velibori ib.
Utarni ib.
Vodii ib.

Lib. II.

Ubii 414
Vangiones 418
Veredonenses 423
Vindelici 428, 429, 430, 431
Virthungi 446
Varini 457
Vandali 461
Venedi 456, 534
Vardæ 556

Lib. IV.

Veli, Vacuatæ, Verbisæ 951

W.

Winithi l.2.456, 460, 551
Werciani l.2. 544
Winnili l.2.545

X

Xilines 974
Xanthi 669

Z.

Zoelæ 257

Lib. III.

Zaviaspæ 831
Zigæ, 845, 846
Zychi or Zinchi, 845
Zaratæ 851


*The end of the Second Table.*

U

ini 72
bri 97
100
113,125,195
130
152
152,162
152
duſ 118,190
alli 193
211
212,271
216
217
s 220
es ib.
223
224
257,154
255
271
334
ib.
346
ib.
ib.
ib.
ib.

Lib. II.

474
s 418
nſes 433
428,429,430,431
446
457
461
456,534
556

Lib. IV.

951

W.

thil. 2. 456,460,551
erciani l. 2. 544
l. 2. 545

X

es 974
nthi 669

Z.

æ 257

Lib. III.

831
845,8[illegible]
inchi, 845
851